



**STORMSHIELD**



GUIDE

**STORMSHIELD NETWORK SECURITY**

# CLI SERVERD COMMANDS REFERENCE GUIDE

Version 3.11.30 LTSB

Document last updated: July 9, 2024

Reference: sns-en-cli\_serverd\_commands\_reference\_guide-v3



## Table of contents

|                         |     |                           |     |
|-------------------------|-----|---------------------------|-----|
| Introduction .....      | 4   |                           |     |
| AUTH .....              | 5   |                           |     |
| CHPWD .....             | 6   |                           |     |
| CONFIG .....            | 7   |                           |     |
| CONFIG ACTIVATE .....   | 7   | CONFIG SECURE .....       | 646 |
| CONFIG ANTISPAM .....   | 7   | CONFIG                    |     |
| CONFIG ANTIVIRUS .....  | 14  | SECURITYINSPECTION .....  | 652 |
| CONFIG AUTH .....       | 19  | CONFIG SLOT .....         | 663 |
| CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ..... | 42  | CONFIG SMCROUTING .....   | 668 |
| CONFIG AUTOUPDATE ..... | 45  | CONFIG SNMP .....         | 673 |
| CONFIG BACKUP .....     | 47  | CONFIG SSLFILTERING ..... | 682 |
| CONFIG BIRD .....       | 48  | CONFIG STATUS .....       | 686 |
| CONFIG                  |     | CONFIG SYSEVENT .....     | 688 |
| COMMUNICATION .....     | 50  | CONFIG UPLOAD .....       | 690 |
| CONFIG CONSOLE .....    | 61  | CONFIG URLFILTERING ..... | 691 |
| CONFIG CRYPTO .....     | 65  | CONFIG WEBADMIN .....     | 696 |
| CONFIG DDNSCLIENT ..... | 65  | CONFIG WIFI .....         | 702 |
| CONFIG DHCP .....       | 69  | CONFIG XVPN .....         | 705 |
| CONFIG DNS .....        | 90  |                           |     |
| CONFIG DOWNLOAD .....   | 95  | GLOBALADMIN .....         | 717 |
| CONFIG FILTER .....     | 95  | GLOBALADMIN               |     |
| CONFIG FWADMIN .....    | 103 | GETINFOS .....            | 717 |
| CONFIG GLOBAL .....     | 106 | GLOBALADMIN               |     |
| CONFIG HA .....         | 134 | GETSTATUS .....           | 717 |
| CONFIG HOSTREP .....    | 140 |                           |     |
| CONFIG IPSEC .....      | 143 | HA .....                  | 718 |
| CONFIG KEY .....        | 166 | HA CHECKSYNC .....        | 718 |
| CONFIG LCD .....        | 167 | HA CLUSTER .....          | 718 |
| CONFIG LDAP .....       | 169 | HA HALT .....             | 720 |
| CONFIG LOG .....        | 178 | HA INFO .....             | 721 |
| CONFIG                  |     | HA REBOOT .....           | 722 |
| MAILFILTERING .....     | 189 | HA REMOTE .....           | 723 |
| CONFIG MODEM .....      | 194 | HA SETMODE .....          | 724 |
| CONFIG NETWORK .....    | 196 | HA SYNC .....             | 724 |
| CONFIG NTP .....        | 228 | HA TPMSYNC .....          | 725 |
| CONFIG OBJECT .....     | 232 |                           |     |
| CONFIG OPENVPN .....    | 278 | HELP .....                | 726 |
| CONFIG                  |     | LIST .....                | 727 |
| PASSWDPOLICY .....      | 282 | LOG .....                 | 728 |
| CONFIG PPTP .....       | 283 | LOG CLEAR .....           | 728 |
| CONFIG PROTOCOL .....   | 287 | LOG DATETOLINE .....      | 728 |
| CONFIG PVM .....        | 628 | LOG DOWNLIMIT .....       | 729 |
| CONFIG RAID .....       | 641 | LOG DOWNLOAD .....        | 729 |
| CONFIG REPORT .....     | 642 | LOG INFO .....            | 730 |
| CONFIG RESTORE .....    | 644 | LOG PROPERTY .....        | 730 |
| CONFIG SANDBOXING ..... | 645 | LOG SEARCH .....          | 731 |
|                         |     | MODIFY .....              | 734 |
|                         |     | MONITOR .....             | 735 |
|                         |     | MONITOR                   |     |
|                         |     | ADDRESSLIST .....         | 735 |
|                         |     | MONITOR AGG .....         | 736 |
|                         |     | MONITOR ALARM .....       | 737 |
|                         |     | MONITOR ANTIVIRUS .....   | 737 |
|                         |     | MONITOR ASSOCIATION ..... | 738 |
|                         |     | MONITOR AUTOBACKUP .....  | 739 |
|                         |     | MONITOR AUTOUPDATE .....  | 739 |
|                         |     | MONITOR BYPASS .....      | 740 |
|                         |     | MONITOR CERT .....        | 740 |
|                         |     | MONITOR CONNECTION .....  | 740 |
|                         |     | MONITOR CRL .....         | 741 |
|                         |     | MONITOR CRYPTOCARD .....  | 742 |
|                         |     | MONITOR DHCP .....        | 742 |
|                         |     | MONITOR DISK .....        | 743 |
|                         |     | MONITOR FAN .....         | 743 |
|                         |     | MONITOR FILTER .....      | 744 |
|                         |     | MONITOR FILTERTABLE ..... | 744 |
|                         |     | MONITOR FLUSH .....       | 745 |
|                         |     | MONITOR FWADMIN .....     | 748 |
|                         |     | MONITOR GETSA .....       | 748 |
|                         |     | MONITOR GETSPD .....      | 749 |
|                         |     | MONITOR GPRS .....        | 750 |
|                         |     | MONITOR HEALTH .....      | 751 |
|                         |     | MONITOR HOST .....        | 751 |
|                         |     | MONITOR HOSTREP .....     | 752 |
|                         |     | MONITOR INTERFACE .....   | 752 |
|                         |     | MONITOR IPGEOLOC .....    | 753 |
|                         |     | MONITOR IPREP .....       | 754 |
|                         |     | MONITOR LOG .....         | 754 |
|                         |     | MONITOR OPENVPN .....     | 755 |
|                         |     | MONITOR POLICY .....      | 756 |
|                         |     | MONITOR POWER .....       | 756 |
|                         |     | MONITOR PROXYCACHE .....  | 756 |
|                         |     | MONITOR PVM .....         | 757 |
|                         |     | MONITOR QOS .....         | 768 |
|                         |     | MONITOR RAID .....        | 768 |
|                         |     | MONITOR REVRT .....       | 769 |
|                         |     | MONITOR ROUTE .....       | 769 |
|                         |     | MONITOR SANDBOXING .....  | 770 |
|                         |     | MONITOR SERVICES .....    | 771 |
|                         |     | MONITOR SMART .....       | 771 |
|                         |     | MONITOR STAT .....        | 772 |
|                         |     | MONITOR SYSTEM .....      | 772 |
|                         |     | MONITOR THIND .....       | 773 |
|                         |     | MONITOR TPM .....         | 773 |
|                         |     | MONITOR USER .....        | 774 |
|                         |     | NOP .....                 | 775 |
|                         |     | PKI .....                 | 776 |
|                         |     | PKI ACTIVATE .....        | 776 |
|                         |     | PKI CA .....              | 776 |
|                         |     | PKI CERTIFICATE .....     | 783 |



|                          |     |                     |     |
|--------------------------|-----|---------------------|-----|
| PKI CONFIG .....         | 788 | USER CHECK .....    | 843 |
| PKI CRL .....            | 789 | USER CREATE .....   | 844 |
| PKI EST .....            | 790 | USER GROUP .....    | 844 |
| PKI IMPORT .....         | 792 | USER LIST .....     | 849 |
| PKI REQUEST .....        | 793 | USER PASSWORD ..... | 850 |
| PKI SCEP .....           | 796 | USER REMOVE .....   | 850 |
| PKI SEARCH .....         | 800 | USER REQUEST .....  | 851 |
| QUIT .....               | 802 | USER SEARCH .....   | 855 |
| REPORT .....             | 803 | USER SHOW .....     | 855 |
| REPORT GET .....         | 803 | USER UPDATE .....   | 856 |
| REPORT RESET .....       | 806 | USER VOUCHER .....  | 857 |
| SYSTEM .....             | 807 | VERSION .....       | 861 |
| SYSTEM BACKUP .....      | 807 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM BYPASS .....      | 807 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM CHECKCRL .....    | 808 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM CLONE .....       | 809 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM DATE .....        | 809 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM                   |     |                     |     |
| DEFAULTCONFIG .....      | 810 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM ETHERCOUNT .....  | 810 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM FWADMIN .....     | 811 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM HALT .....        | 812 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM IDENT .....       | 812 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM INFormatIOn ..... | 812 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM INITIALIZE .....  | 813 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM LANGUAGE .....    | 813 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM LED .....         | 814 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM LICENCE .....     | 814 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM LOGDISK .....     | 817 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM NSLOOKUP .....    | 819 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM PING .....        | 819 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM PROPERTY .....    | 820 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM REBOOT .....      | 822 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM REGISTER .....    | 822 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM RIGHT .....       | 822 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM SESSION .....     | 827 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM SETBOOT .....     | 827 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM SETBRANCH .....   | 827 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM STATUS .....      | 828 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM TIMEZONE .....    | 828 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM TPM .....         | 830 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM TRACEROUTE .....  | 832 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM UPDATE .....      | 833 |                     |     |
| SYSTEM WATCHDOG .....    | 835 |                     |     |
| USER .....               | 837 |                     |     |
| USER ACCESS .....        | 837 |                     |     |
| USER CERTIFICATE .....   | 843 |                     |     |



## Introduction

---

This document details all the Stormshield Network CLI / Serverd commands of the IPS-Firewall for the release version 3.11.30 LTSB.

These commands can be executed in the *CLI console* module in web administration, with an administration client connected port 1300 (NSRPC) or by making use of the [SNS-PYTHON-API](#).

These commands can be used from version 3.11.30 LTSB of Stormshield Network firmware. To check their validity in earlier versions, please refer to the *History* category of the description of these commands.



## AUTH

---

**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0 impersonate id Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

User authentication

**Returns**

authentication result

**Format**

raw

**Usage**

<administrator id> [<random value> | <impersonate id>]

**Example**

AUTH admin



## CHPWD

---

**Description**

Return if it's necessary to update password or not

**Returns**

UpdatePasswd=1 if factory password, 0 if the password already have been changed.

**Example**

CHPWD

UpdatePasswd=0



## CONFIG

---

**Level**

base

**Description**

Firewall configuration functions

### CONFIG ACTIVATE

**Level**

base,modify

**Description**

Activate a file, or cancel all pending changes when given argument is cancelall

**Usage**

<filename>|cancelall

**Remark**

Additional rights may be needed to activate some files

**Example**

```
CONFIG ACTIVATE network
CONFIG ACTIVATE cancelall
```

### CONFIG ANTISPAM

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Anti-SPAM configuration

### CONFIG ANTISPAM ACTIVATE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.2.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Apply AntiSPAM configuration CACHE\_CATEGORY antispam\_whitelist,antispam\_blacklist



## CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Domain blacklist

## CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST ADD

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a wildcard domain to blacklist

**Usage**

<domain>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST ADD *stormshield*.eu CACHE_CATEGORY antispam_blacklist
```

## CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List domains wildcard

**Usage**

```
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir={ASC|DESC}] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=
[0|1]]]
```

**Returns**

List of domains

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST LIST 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" *stormshield*.eu 100
code=00a00100 msg="Ok" CACHE_CATEGORY antispam_blacklist
```





## CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST REMOVE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a wildcard domain from the blacklist

**Usage**

<domain>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM BLACKLIST REMOVE *stormshield*.eu CACHE_CATEGORY antisпам_blacklist
```

## CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Anti-SPAM DNS-based Blacklists

## CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL ADD

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Define a new blacklist

**Usage**

```
Name=<name> DNSTarget=<dnstarget> SpamLevel=<1..3> [Desc=<description>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL ADD name=SPAMHAUSSBL dnstarget=sbl.spamhaus.org spamlevel=3
```

## CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL EDIT

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Modify a user-defined blacklist

**Usage**

Name=<name> DNSTarget=<dnstarget> SpamLevel=<level> [Desc=<description>]

**CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

List (user-)defined blacklists

**Usage**

Type=<User|Factory>

**Example**

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL LIST TYPE=User

**CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL REMOVE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a user-defined blacklist

**Usage**

Name=<name>

**CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

whitelist deprecated in 6.1.2

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set DNSBL parameters

**Usage**

[state=0|1] [active=<list>] [trusted=<trusted server>]

**Example**

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET active=list1,list2,list3

CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SET trusted="relais.stormshield.eu"



## CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

### Description

Get DNSBL configuration

### Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM DNSBL SHOW
```

## CONFIG ANTISPAM SET

### Level

contentfilter,modify

### History

Appears in 6.1.2

headers Appears in 6.1.4

whitelist disAppears in 9.0.0

warningads appears in 9.1.0

stateads appears in 9.1.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

### Description

Global Anti-SPAM settings

### Usage

```
warning=<string with a *> warningads=<string without *> stateads=1|0 maxfile=<size>
```

```
headers=1|0 deletethreshold=<spamlevel>
```

### Example

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM SET warning="{SPAM *}" maxfile=65534 headers=on deletethreshold=3
```

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM SET warningads="{ADS}" stateads=1 maxfile=50000 headers=on
```

## CONFIG ANTISPAM SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.1.2

### Description

Global Anti-SPAM settings

## CONFIG ANTISPAM VR

Proxy/SpamVendor

### Level

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.2

licence check Appears in 6.2.0

**Description**

Vade Retro settings

**CONFIG ANTISPAM VR SET****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.2

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

AllowCJK and AllowRussian appear in 9.1.2

**Description**

Vade Retro settings

**Usage**

[State=0|1] [Threshold=<0-150>] [AllowCJK=0|1] [AllowRussian=0|1]

**CONFIG ANTISPAM VR SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.2

**Description**

Vade Retro settings

**CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Domain whitelist

**CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST ADD****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a wildcard domain to whitelist

**Usage**

&lt;domain&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST ADD *stormshield*.eu CACHE_CATEGORY antispam_whitelist
```

**CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List domains wildcard

**Usage**

```
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<token>]  
[refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

List of domains

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST LIST 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" *stormshield*.eu 100  
code=00a00100 msg="Ok" CACHE_CATEGORY antispam_whitelist
```

**CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST REMOVE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a wildcard domain from the whitelist

**Usage**

&lt;domain&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG ANTISPAM WHITELIST REMOVE *stormshield*.eu CACHE_CATEGORY antispam_whitelist
```



## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

AntiVirus configuration

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ACTIVATE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level maintenance deprecated in 6.1.4

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Reload antivirus configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS CLEANUP

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove antivirus database

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS CLEANUP

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ERASEKAV

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**



Appears in 3.6.0

**Description**

Remove all Kaspersky binaries, provided Kaspersky is not the active solution. Controls can be overridden with the force option.

**Usage**

[force=<1|0>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS ERASEKAV force=1

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LICENCE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Antivirus license

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>]

**Returns**

[License]

Date

[VendorLicense]

Required : Notify if a vendorLicense is required

Status : status (Ok / NotFound / Expired / Invalid)

Expdate : expiration date

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LIMITS

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Scanner limit options

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>] [MaxProcTime=<int>]

config : configuration index

MaxProcTime : Max duration of a scan in seconds (default is 120)

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

List installed antivirus

**Returns**

Name and last modification date of each config

**Example**

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"
[00]
name="clamav"
lastmod="2006-05-11 16:51:31"
[01]
name="Kaspersky"
lastmod="2006-01-10 11:28:40"
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS OBJECTS****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

ScanOLE disappears in 9.0.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

HeuristicAnalysis appears in 9.0.1

**Description**

Scanner options

**Usage**

```
[config=<config_index>] [ScanArchives={on|off}] [ScanPacked={on|off}] [BlockEncrypted=
{on|off}] [BlockUnsupported={on|off}] [HeuristicAnalysis={on|off}]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SELECT****Level**

base

**History**





Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Switch the active antivirus if possible and starts the download of the new database.

**Usage**

config=<config\_index>

**Returns**

Error code.

**Remark**

Contentfilter and Modify levels needed to switch antivirus

**Example**

CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SELECT config=00

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Antivirus Services

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES FTP

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 8.0.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure FTP service

**Usage**

VirusCode=<integer> VirusMsg=<message>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Ftp VirusCode restricted to the set [100;600[

Ftp VirusMsg is limited to 2048 characters

## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES POP3

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**



Appears in 6.1.0  
level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure POP3 service

**Usage**

MailAdvisory=<message>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Pop3 Mail advisory is limited to 1000 characters

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Show antivirus services

**Returns**

[Smtp]

VirusCode : smtp error code

VirusMsg : viruscode error message

[Pop3]

MailAdvisory : virus notification message

**CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SERVICES SMTP****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to contentfilter,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure SMTP service

**Usage**

[VirusCode=<integer>] [VirusMsg=<message>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Smtp Viruscode restricted to the set [400;600[

Smtp VirusMsg is limited to 1000 characters



## CONFIG ANTIVIRUS SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.1.0

Added MaxProcTime in 3.10.0

### Description

Dump antivirus config

### Usage

[config=<config\_index>]

### Returns

[Config]

State : Antivirus status

Selected : Selected antivirus

Name : Antivirus name

[Base]

Date : Date of the antiviral database

[Objects]

ScanArchives\_Capa : scanarchives capacity

ScanArchives : extracting engine status

ScanPacked\_Capa : scanpacked capacity

ScanPacked : unpacking engine status

BlockEncrypted\_Capa : blockencrypted capacity

BlockEncrypted : block encrypted files

BlockUnsupported\_Capa : blockunsupported capacity

BlockUnsupported : block unsupported formats

HeuristicAnalysis\_Capa : heuristicanalysis capacity

HeuristicAnalysis : heuristic analysis

[Limits]

MaxProcTime\_Capa : MaxProcTime capacity

MaxProcTime : Maximum scan time in seconds

## CONFIG AUTH

### Level

base

### Description

Authentication related functions

## CONFIG AUTH ACTIVATE

### Level

user,modify

**History**

CANCEL Appears in 6.0.0

NEXTBOOT Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Reload authentication daemon with latest configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH ACTIVATE

**CONFIG AUTH ADVANCED****Level**

user,modify

**History**

anonymised Appears in 6.0.0

realbind Appears in 6.0.0

userpriority Appears in 6.1.0

http deprecated on 6.1.0

UpdPwd deprecated on 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

continueonerror appears in 9.1.0

userpriority deprecated in 9.1.0

httpport appears in 1.0.0

httpsport appears in 1.0.0

bruteforcestate appears in 2.1.0

nbattempt appears in 2.1.0

timeoutbanned appears in 2.1.0

triestime appears in 2.1.0

defaultprofile appears in 3.0.0

usedns disappears in 3.0.0

realbind disappears in 3.0.0

authMethod appears in 3.2.0

nbBruteforceEntries appears in 3.5.0

BindMethodExternal appears in 4.7.0

**Description**

Advanced parameters configuration

**Usage**

[anonymised=on|off] [continueonerror=on|off] [httpport=<port>] [httpsport=<port>]  
[bruteforcestate=on|off] [nbattempt=<nb attempt before being banned>]  
[nbBruteforceEntries=<nb of ip addresses bruteforce detection can track>]  
[timeoutbanned=<ban time (in s) for each new attempt>] [triestime=<time between 2



attempts to reset counter>]  
[defaultprofile=<00-09>][authMethod=Default|MultiLdapLook] [BindMethodExternal=<host>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

anonymised : show/don't show the logo in authentication page  
continueonerror : If an error was rise during authentication process, try the next one  
httpport : http port for authentification  
httpsport : https port for authentification  
bruteforcestate : bruteforce protection state on/off  
nbattempt : Number of attempts before bruteforce detection  
nbBruteforceEntries : Number of IP addresses bruteforce detection can track  
timeoutbanned : Ban time for bruteforce protection  
triestime : Minimum time before retry once banned  
defaultprofile : Default profile when no mapping is defined  
BindMethodExternal : Host IP to use for external authentication (radius & kerberos)

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH ADVANCED anonymised=on defaultprofile=01

## CONFIG AUTH AGENT

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0  
SyslogState appears in 3.10.0  
SyslogAddr appears in 3.10.0  
SyslogPort appears in 3.10.0  
SyslogAddrPattern appears in 3.10.0  
SyslogUserPattern appears in 3.10.0  
SyslogMsgPattern appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Configure the authentication agent.  
Rise an error if state will be activated but no agent ip/password or controller are defined.  
The domainName parameter setup an optional filter on received logon events. If domain is given, only users on this domain are logged in

**Remark**

don't forget to activate the configuration

**Usage**

slot=<0-4>  
[State=<on|off>]  
[Mscontroller=<host,host,host>]  
[MaxLogonTime=<seconds (60-86400)>]  
[GroupRefresh=<seconds (0=disable 120-2592000)>]  
[Probe=<on|off>]  
[ProbeMethod=<ping|registry>]  
[ProbeTimeout=<seconds (60-3600)>]  
[agentAddr=<object>]



```
[agentPort=<object>]
[agentPassword=<password>]
[backupAddr=<object>]
[backupPort=<object>]
[backupPassword=<password>]
[domainName=<NetBIOS Domain>]
[DnsEnabled=<on|off>]
[NetbiosName=<NetBIOS Name>]
[SyslogState=<on|off>]
[SyslogAddr=<object>]
[SyslogPort=<object>]
[SyslogAddrPattern=<address pattern>]
[SyslogUserPattern=<user pattern>]
[SyslogMsgPattern=<login status pattern>]
```

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH AGENT

**CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Configure SSOAgent uid ignore list

**CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE ADD****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Add an UID into the list

**Usage**

slot=<0-4>

uid=<uid>

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE ADD uid=test

**CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE REMOVE****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**



Remove an UID of the list

**Usage**

slot=<0-4>

uid=<uid>

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE REMOVE uid=test

**CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

level changes from user to user,base in 1.0.0

**Usage**

slot=<0-4>

**Format**

list

**Description**

Display the list of ignored UID

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH AGENTIGNORE SHOW

**CONFIG AUTH DEFAULT****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Restore authentication default configuration

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

Remeber to activate the configuration

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH default

**CONFIG AUTH GUEST****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

PortalPage Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure GUEST authentication method

**Usage**

```
[state=<0|1>] [logontime=<seconds>] [disclaimertime=<seconds>] [portaliface=<iface>]
[[form=<field>] [label=<field>] [default=<field>]] | [removeform=<field>]] [listforms=<iface>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH GUEST state=1 logontime=600 disclaimertime=86400
```

```
CONFIG AUTH GUEST portalpage=em1 form="fieldName" label="label1" default="defaultValue"
```

```
CONFIG AUTH GUEST listforms=em1
```

## CONFIG AUTH HTTPS

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

sslparanoiac appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Advanced SSL parameters configuration

**Usage**

```
[certificate=<name of privkey object>] [cipherlist=<supported cipher list>]
[sslparanoiac=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

Those values are also used by the SSL VPN. All lists use the coma separator.

certificate : private key and certificate used by server for SSL

ca custom : ca certificate sent to client and 'ca\_verify' used to trust client certificate.

cipherlist : list of supported ciphers

sslparanoiac : Paranoiac mode on ssl connection

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH HTTPS certificate=mycertificate cipherlist="AES256-SHA,RC4-MD5"
```

## CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**





Interface authentication related functions

## CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ADVANCED

### Level

user,modify

### History

Appears in 6.1.0

wpad Appears in 8.0.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

disclaimertime appears in 1.0.0

redirectLogin appears in 3.5.0

### Description

Interface related configuration options

### Usage

[config=<config\_index>] : The profile to configure (0 if not given)

[http=on|off] : Activate HTTP access (not secure)

[onlyonelogin=on|off] : User can auth at one one place

[usecookie=None|Session|Time] : Which cookie to use

[wpad=on|off] : Allow access to WPAD file

[disclaimer=on|off] : Activate disclaimer

[disclaimertime=<900-31536000>] : How many time the disclaimer must be re-shown

[autocomp=on|off] : Allow auto-completion

[SecondUser=kick|reject] : What to do when a new user come over existing one (kick previous or reject new)

[VPNSSLMultiuser=on|off] : Allow auto-promote of the user IP to Multiuser if VPN access is granted

[DefaultDomain=<domain>] : The default domain to use. (see profile mapping)

[form1=<form1\_name>] : Custom disclaimer form field 1

[form1default=<form1\_value>] : Custom disclaimer form field 1 default value

[form2=<form2\_name>] : Custom disclaimer form field 2

[form2default=<form2\_value>] : Custom disclaimer form field 2 default value

[form3=<form3\_name>] : Custom disclaimer form field 3

[form3default=<form3\_value>] : Custom disclaimer form field 3 default value

[SponsorEnabled=<on|off>] : Allow SPONSOR method

[redirectLogin=<on|off>] : Redirect web page to a new tab and open a logout page

### Returns

Error Code

### Remark

config index : if not specified, default value is 0

http : start/stop the authentication daemon in HTTP

onlyonelogin : force only one login per user at the same time

usecookie : enable cookies

wpad : enable access to WPAD file

disclaimer : enable captive portal disclaimer

disclaimertime : Do not show the disclaimer until many seconds. (15 minutes to 1 year)

autocomp : enable autocompletion by the browser

SecondUser : Kick previous logged user or reject new user

VPNSSLMultiuser : Promote IP to multiuser if SSLVPN access can be made

### Example



CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ADVANCED config=0

## CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ENROLMENT

### Level

user,modify

### History

Appears in 6.1.0

use mailgroup in 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

### Description

Managing ldap/pki web enrolment

### Usage

[config=<config\_index>] [type=<ldap|pki|none>] [mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name>|none]

### Returns

Error Code

### Remark

config index : if not specified, default value is 0

type : enable ldap or ldap/pki enrolment formular

mailgroup : using mailgroup to report new enrolment requests

### Example

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ENROLMENT config=0 type=pki mailgroup=none

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE ENROLMENT type=pki mailgroup=Administrators

## CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to base in 9.0.0

### Description

List authentication interface configs

### Returns

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"  
[00]

name="Internal"

lastmod="2006-04-05 03:18:24"

[01]

name="External"

lastmod="2006-04-05 03:18:24"

[02]

name="default02"

lastmod="2006-01-03 10:03:10"

[03]

name="default03"

lastmod="2006-01-03 10:03:10"

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE LIST

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE METHOD****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

option srp for default Appears in 6.2.3

option plain for default Appears in 6.2.3

option default removed in 9.0.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

deprecated in 9.1.0

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE PASSWORD****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Specify password related values period in seconds

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>] [updpwd=No|Can|Must] [pwdexpire=<passwordexpirationtime>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : if not specified, default value is 0

updpwd : update password

pwdexpire : password validity in days

Change period combo in the authentication web page

When not defined transparent authentication methods use maxtime

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE PASSWORD config=0 updpwd=Must pwdexpire=60

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE RENAME****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Rename an Authentication config

**Usage**



index=<config\_index> name=<config name>

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : needs to be specified

name : name of the configuration slot

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE rename index=1 name=backup

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Show authentication config

**Usage**

[config=<index>]

**Returns**

[config]

state : auth daemon state

HttpState : activate http daemon

EnrolFormType : enrolment form (none, user, pki)

EnrolFormMail : using mail to report new enrolment requests

updpwd : update password

UseCookie : authentication cookies state

PswdExpire : duration for password expiration

min : Minimum authentication period

max : Minimum authentication period

ssotime : Authentication period for transparent methods (spnego and ssl)

proxyredirect : method to redirect in transparent proxy mode

Seconduser : What to do when a second user come from a single user IP.

VPNSSLMultiuser : Auto-promote IP to multiuser is sslvpn can be used

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE STATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Get/Set the status of the authentication server

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>] [state=on|off]

**Returns**



Error Code

**Remark**

config index : if not specified, default value is 0  
Changing state need user and modify levels

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE STATE state=on

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIME****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0  
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Specify authentication period in seconds

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>] min=<MinTime> max=<MaxTime>  
[ssotime=<transparentmethodstime>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

config index : if not specified, default value is 0  
Change period combo in the authentication web page  
When not defined transparent authentication methods use maxtime

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIME config=0 mintime=900 maxtime=7200 ssotime=2400

**CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIMERANGE****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0  
Deprecated in 9.0.0

**Description**

Managing authentication timeranges

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>] [action=<pass|block>] | [action=default defaultcal=<calendarid>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**



config index : if not specified, default value is 0  
action : action we will proceed when user calendar is not defined  
calendarid : authd default calendar in ldap

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH INTERFACE TIMERANGE config=1 action=pass

## CONFIG AUTH KERBEROS

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0  
status Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Configure kerberos authentication

**Usage**

[domain=<host domain name> host=<kdc hostname> [port=<kdc port>] [bhost=<backup kdc hostname> [bport=<backup kdc port>]]] | [state=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

default value for kdc\_port is 88

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH KERBEROS host=10.0.0.125 domain="DOMAIN.LOCAL"

## CONFIG AUTH LDAP

**Level**

base

**Description**

Manage voucher user ldap configuration

**Usage**

voucher

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

## CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER

**Level**

base

**Description**

Manage voucher user ldap configuration

**Usage**

create | show | shrink | status

**Returns**

Error code

**Example****CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER ACTIVATE****Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Activate the voucher LDAP configuration

**Usage****Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER activate

**CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Show voucher ldap configuration

**Usage****Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHOW

**CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHRINK****Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Shrink user database

**Usage****Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER SHRINK

**CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATE****Level**



user,modify

**Description**

Start or stop LDAP server

**Usage**

[state=<1|0>] [PERIOD=<int>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATE state=1 period=5
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATE state=0
```

**CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER STATUS****Level**

base

**Description**

Returns voucher ldap server status

**Usage****Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAP VOUCHER status
```

**CONFIG AUTH MAP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Manage authentication profile mapping on interface

**CONFIG AUTH MAP ADD****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> config=<00-09>

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH MAP ADD interface=in config=00
```

**Description**





Create a new mapping or modify an existing one

### CONFIG AUTH MAP CLEAR

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH MAP CLEAR
```

**Description**

Remove all the mappings and use only default profile

### CONFIG AUTH MAP LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Display authentication profile mapping

### CONFIG AUTH MAP REMOVE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Usage**

interface=<ifname>

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH MAP REMOVE interface=in
```

**Description**

Remove the mapping on given interface.

### CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**



Manage object as multiple user one

### CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER ADD

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Add an object at the end of the list. keyword 'any' is granted

**Usage**

object=<name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER ADD object='host'
```

### CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

List the object marked as multiple user with the type of the object

**Format**

list

**Returns**

```
[Result] host='host1'  
host_2='host2'  
range='range1'  
network='network1'  
interface='interface1'  
group='group1'  
internet='internet'
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER LIST
```

### CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER REMOVE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**



Remove an object in the list

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

object=<name>

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH MULTIUSER REMOVE object="host"
```

## CONFIG AUTH RADIUS

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

bport Appears in 6.1.0

bhost Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0

status Appears in 9.1.0

pencoding and bencoding appear in 2.0.0

**Description**

Configure radius authentication

**Usage**

```
[state=<0|1>] | [host=<host> [port=<service>] key=<sharedkey> [pencoding=<encoding>] ]  
[bhost=<host> [bport=<service>] bkey=<sharedkey> [bencoding=<encoding>] ]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

Authentication with radius can be used with unknown users (default method)

default value for port is 1812

Microsoft RADIUS server uses ISO-8859-1 charset

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH RADIUS host=10.2.0.100 port=1812 key="shared secret"
```

```
CONFIG AUTH RADIUS host=radiusrv port=radius key="shared secret" pencoding=ISO-8859-1
```

```
bhost=radiusrv bport=radius bkey="other shared secret" bencoding=UTF-8
```

## CONFIG AUTH SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

guest authentication appears in 1.0.0

realbind disappears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show authentication config

**Returns****[config]**

anonymised : show/don't show the logo in authentication page

SslCertificate : refer key/certificate entry on 'key' file

internal : internal interfaces configuration

external : external interfaces configuration

**[CAVerifyList]**

Number=0

**[radius]**

state : status of this method

host : radius server hostname

port : radius port

pencoding : radius server charset encoding

bhost : radius backup server hostname

bport : radius backup port

bencoding : radius backup server charset encoding

presharedkey : key used for encrypting exchanges between the firewall and the RADIUS server

bpresharedkey : key used for encrypting exchanges between the firewall and the Backup RADIUS server

**[ssl]**

state : status of this method

CertificateIdentifier : field in certificate to match

LdapIdentifier : field in LDAP to match

**[kerberos]**

state : status of this method

domain : Kerberos realm (domain) name

pkdc\_host : Primary KDC host adress

pkdc\_port : Primary KDC port (default 88)

bkdc\_host : Backup KDC host adress

bkdc\_port : Backup KDC port (default 88)

**[spnego]**

state : status of this method

domain : Windows domain name

principal : Service Principal name

**[agent]**

State : activate or not the agent

Msscontroler : object name of the Microsoft domain controler

MssbackupControler : object name of the second Microsoft domain controler

Directory : name of the ldap directory to use

MaxLogonTime : maximum time in second of the authentication

Probe : activate or not the user logout probing

ProbeMethod : comma separated list of probing methods (arp, icmp, nbstat, registry, ...)

ProbeTimeout : maximum time in second for no responding stations

BindAddr : the ip of the source connection

BindPort : the port of the source connection

AgentAddr : the agent ip address

AgentPort : the port of the agent

AgentPassword : the password of the agent



BackupAddr : the IP address of the backup agent  
BackupPort : the port of the backup agent  
BackupPassword : the password of the backup agent  
DomainName : the filter to be applied on logon events

[guest]  
state : activate or not the guest method  
LogonTime : Time in seconds for re-authentication  
Disclaimertime : Time in seconds for disclaimer revalidation

## CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO

### Level

user,modify

### History

Appears in 6.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to user,modify in 9.0.0  
status Appears in 9.1.0

### Description

Configure SPNEGO authentication

### Usage

[principal=<service name> domain=<host domain name>] | [state=<0|1>]

### Returns

Error code 100

### Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO principal="HTTP/myfirewall" domain="DOMAIN.LOCAL"  
CONFIG AUTH SPNEGO state=1
```

## CONFIG AUTH SPONSOR

### Level

user,modify

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Configure SPONSOR authentication method

### Usage

[state=<0|1>]  
[mintime=<seconds>] : Minimum authentication period (limited to 1 minute)  
[maxtime=<seconds>] : Maximum authentication period (limited to 36 hours)

### Example

```
CONFIG AUTH SPONSOR state=1 mintime=60 maxtime=129600
```



## CONFIG AUTH SSL

**Level**

base

**History**

ca\_verify Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Configure SSL authentication

## CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY

**Level**

user

**History**

ca\_verify Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure SSL authority for the authentication

## CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY ADD

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

caverify add Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a authority to the list of authentication authorities

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

caname : the name of the authority

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY ADD caname=<authority name>

## CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY REMOVE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

caverify remove Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove an authority from the list

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

id : An id of the list

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL CAVERIFY REMOVE id=1
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL CERTIDENTIFIER****Level**

user,modify

**History**

appears in 9.0.1

**Description**

Set the certificate identifier field in common name.

WARNING: the value is case sensitive. Do not wrote emailaddress but emailAddress

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

name : the name of the field

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL CERTIDENTIFIER name="emailAddress"
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPIDENTIFIER****Level**

user,modify

**History**

appears in 9.0.1

**Description**

Set the LDAP identifier field to match the certificate field

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

name : the name of the field

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPIDENTIFIER name="Mail"
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup order.

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP ADD****Level**



user,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Add an ssl ldap lookup entry.

**Usage**

[index=number]

field=<commonName, countryName, localityName, stateOrProvinceName, organizationName, organizationalUnitName, emailAddress, unstructuredName, challengePassword, unstructuredAddress, givenName, surname, initials, firendlyName, name, dnQualifier, domainComponent, rfc822MailBox>

pattern=<a\_matching\_regex> domainName=<ldap\_1, ldap\_2, ...>

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP ADD field=commonName pattern="%s@domain.eu"
```

```
domainName=ldap1
```

```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP ADD index=2 field=organizationName pattern="domain.eu"
```

```
domainName=ldap1
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

List the ssl ldap lookup pattern matching entries.

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP LIST [ldap] domain=ldap_entry_1, ldap_entry_2
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP METHOD****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup method.

**Usage**

lookup=<default|multildap\_lookup>

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP METHOD lookup=default
```

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP MOVE****Level**

user,modify

**History**





Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Swap two ssl ldap lookup pattern matching entries.

**Usage**

index=number to=number

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP MOVE index=3 to=1

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP REMOVE****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Remove an ssl ldap lookup entry.

**Usage**

index=number

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP REMOVE index=3

**CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Display the Ldap lookup method.

**Usage****Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL LDAPLOOKUP SHOW

**CONFIG AUTH SSL UPDATE****Level**

user,modify

**History**

appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Update the configuration of SSL method  
state is the status of the method

**Returns**

Error Code

**Usage**

[state=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG AUTH SSL UPDATE state=1

## CONFIG AUTOBACKUP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Autobackup configuration

## CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE

**Level**

modify,maintenance

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Copy all clones in real profiles.

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE  
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP ACTIVATE CANCEL

## CONFIG AUTOBACKUP LAUNCH

**Level**

modify,maintenance

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Launch autobackup manually.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP LAUNCH

**CONFIG AUTOBACKUP RESTORE****Level**

modify,maintenance

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

fwserial deprecated in 3.5.0

**Description**

Restore last full configuration launched by autobackup.

**Usage**

[backuppassword=<backup password>] [refresh=0|1]

- refresh : when set to 1, refresh all (except network) firewall configuration, and does not require user to reboot if services successfully restarted.

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Autobackup must be enable and functional.

**Example**

CONFIG AUTOBACKUP RESTORE

**CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SET****Level**

modify,maintenance

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

backupid appears in 2.3.0

IgnoreProxy appears in 3.10.2

**Description**

Set autobackup configuration.

**Usage**

[state=<0|1>] [distantbackup=<0|1|2>] [period=<period as string>]

[backuppassword=<backup password>]

[backupid=<alphanum str>]

[server=<server obj>] [port=<server port obj>] [path=<path>] [protocol=(http|https)] [mode=(basic|digest|post)]

[authusername=<authentication username>] [authpassword=<authentication password>]

[controlname=<http control name>]

[servercertificate=<ca:cert>] [clientcertificate=<ca:cert>] [IgnoreProxy=<0|1>]

- period : time + unit (s,m,h,d,w);

- distantbackup : localbackup only (0), cloud stormshield (1), custom server (2);

- backupid : used in backup filename (default is serial number) - protocol : protocol used



(http,https);  
- mode : webdav mode with authentication (basic,digest) or post request;  
- controlname : name also used with html form (only with post mode);  
- authusername : authentication username (only with basic and digest webdav modes);  
- authpassword : authentication password (only with basic and digest webdav modes);  
- path : path on the server;  
- servercertificate : server certificate reference;  
- clientcertificate : client certificate.

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Protocol http and mode post are incompatible

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SET state=1 server=backupserver port=http controlname=myfile  
path=/action.php period=10h password=mypassword
```

**CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Show the autobackup config.

**Returns**

```
[AUTOBACKUP]  
State=<state>  
DistantBackup=<distant backup enabled>  
Server=<server obj name>  
Port=<server port obj name>  
Path=<path>  
Period=<period>  
BackupId=<str>  
BackupPassword=<backup password>  
IgnoreProxy=<0|1>  
Protocol=<protocol used>  
Mode=<mode used>  
AuthUsername=<authentication username>  
AuthPassword=<authentication password>  
ControlName=<http control name>  
servercertificate=<reference server certificate>  
clientcertificate=<server client>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTOBACKUP SHOW
```



## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Autoupdate (Content-Filtering Update)

## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE ACTIVATE

**Level**

modify,maintenance

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from modify,other to modify,maintenance in 9.0.0

**Description**

Reload AutoUpdate configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE ACTIVATE

## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

List all available update

**Returns**

List=<list of available update comma separated>

**Example**

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST

## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER

**Level**

modify,maintenance

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

state Appears in 6.1.0



update Appears in 6.1.0  
secure Appears in 6.1.5  
update options Kaspersky,Clamav,URLFiltering,Antispam-Vaderetro Appears in 6.2.0  
start Appears in 7.0.0  
update option Pvm Appears in 7.0.0  
start Appears in 7.0.0  
level changes from modify,other to modify,maintenance in 9.0.0  
update option RootCertificates Appears in 9.1.0

### Description

Set autoupdate parameters. If the update token is not specified, all services will be modified. The url token can take a maximum of 8 URL, separated by comma. retries=0 means no retry limit.

### Usage

```
[url=<url>] [start=<time>] [period=<period>] [retries=<n>] [state={on|off|1|0}] [secure={0|1}]  
[update=  
{Antispam|Patterns|CustomPatterns|Kaspersky|Clamav|URLFiltering|Vaderetro|Pvm|RootCertificates|IPData}]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER url="http://www.stormshield.eu/autoupdate"  
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER period=00M00w01d00h00m00s retries=3  
CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SERVER start="10:00:00"
```

## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

### Description

Dump the autoupdate config. The Run token represents the state of the last update (0=never started ; 1=up to date ; 2=failed ; 3=running ; 4=not available) and can be obtained by MONITOR AUTOUPDATE too. The update begins at 'start' time and will be repeated after each 'period'.

### Returns

```
[Global]  
Version=<autoupdate version>  
[<available update>]  
Secure={0|1} : check sign  
State={0|1} : update active or not  
URL=<url> : url to retrieve update  
Period=<period> : period to perform update  
Retries=<int> : number of retry  
Run=<int> : state of the last update (0=never started ; 1=up to date ; 2=failed ; 3=running ;  
4=not available). These information can be obtained by MONITOR AUTOUPDATE  
Start=<time> : time of the first update
```

### Example



## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE SHOW

## CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE

**Level**

modify,maintenance

**History**

update Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from modify,other to modify,maintenance in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate/Deactivate the autoupdate subsystem

**Usage**

state=<on|off> [update=<available\_update>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

all available update are given by CONFIG AUTOUPDATE LIST

**Example**

CONFIG AUTOUPDATE STATE state=on

## CONFIG BACKUP

**Level**

maintenance

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0

level other deprecated in 6.0.0

option global for list Appears in 6.0.0

option urlgroup for list Appears in 6.0.2

option pattern for list Appears in 6.0.2

usb Appears in 6.1.0

option secure for list Appears in 6.2.0

option autoupdate for list Appears in 6.2.0

option proxies for list Appears in 6.2.0

option services for list Appears in 6.2.0

format appears in 9.0.0

global\_vpn appears in 2.5.0

global\_cert appears in 3.0.0

tmpassword appears in 3.10.0

privkeys appears in 3.10.0

ondiskprotect appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Backups full or partial configuration (complete list of available items is provided by SYSTEM BACKUP command)

**Usage**



list=<all|network|global|object|global\_object|filter|filterslotxx|global\_filter|global\_filterslotxx|vpn|global\_vpn|ldap|urlfiltering|sslfiltering|urlgroup|global|pattern|secure|autoupdate|services|mailfiltering|dhcp|ntp|dns|snmp|pvm|cert|global\_cert|securityinspection|vpn-ssl|vpn-pptp|event-rules|qos|auth|webadmin|statusweight|log|route|sysevent|bird|antispam|mailgroup|communication|system|serverd|reports|access\_tickets|monitor> [usb=0|1] [password=<string>] [comment=<string>] [tpmpassword=<string>] [privkeys=all|none] [ondiskprotect=0|1]  
A TPM password is required if it protects some private keys.  
All private keys are included by default, but this can be avoided with option \"privkeys=none\".  
Ondisk protected keys are backed up unprotected by default, but they can remain protected with option \"ondiskprotect=1\".

**Format**

raw

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

usb option required Modify level, and is used to push the backup on usb token instead of file

**Example**

CONFIG BACKUP list=all comment="sauvegarde tout" password=mypassword  
CONFIG BACKUP list="pattern,network,global,network" usb=1

## CONFIG BIRD

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Commands related to BIRD configuration

## CONFIG BIRD ACTIVATE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Apply BIRD configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

**Returns**

Error code





## CONFIG BIRD SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

RestartOnHAAActive appears in 2.5.0

SupportProtAddrIPv4 appears in 3.2.0

SupportExclusionRangesIPv4 appears in 3.2.0

SupportProtAddrIPv6 appears in 3.2.0

SupportExclusionRangesIPv6 appears in 3.2.0

### Description

Display BIRD state

### Returns

[BIRD]

IPv4=0|1

IPv6=0|1

### Example

[BIRD]

IPv4=1

IPv6=0

RestartOnHAAActive=1

SupportProtAddrIPv4=1

SupportExclusionRangesIPv4=1

SupportProtAddrIPv6=1

SupportExclusionRangesIPv6=1

## CONFIG BIRD STATE

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Configure BIRD state

### Usage

[ipv4=0|1] [ipv6=0|1]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG BIRD STATE ipv4=1 ipv6=0

## CONFIG BIRD UPDATE

### Level



network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.5.0 RestartOnHAAActive appears in 2.5.0

SupportProtAddrIPv4 appears in 3.2.0

SupportExclusionRangesIPv4 appears in 3.2.0

SupportProtAddrIPv6 appears in 3.2.0

SupportExclusionRangesIPv6 appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

Configure advanced parameters of BIRD

**Usage**

RestartOnHAAActive={0|1}

SupportProtAddrIPv4={0|1}

SupportExclusionRangesIPv4={0|1}

SupportProtAddrIPv6={0|1}

SupportExclusionRangesIPv6={0|1}

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION

**Level**

base

**Description**

Command to configure external communication

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION ACTIVATE

**Level**

base,modify

**History**

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate/cancel modifications of communication and mail groups

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;

- CANCEL: changes are discarded;

- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION ACTIVATE

CONFIG COMMUNICATION ACTIVATE cancel



## CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL

**Level**

base

**Description**

Manage mail groups and templates

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP

**Level**

base

**Description**

Manage mail groups

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ACTIVATE

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate or discard latest changes of email groups configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ACTIVATE

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ADDRECIPIENT

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a new recipient to an email group

**Usage**

mailgroup=&lt;mail\_group\_name&gt; (mail=&lt;mail\_addr&gt; | dn=&lt;user|usergroup&gt;)

**Example**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP ADDRECIPIENT mailgroup=Administrators  
dn=james@nowhere.net

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CHECK****Level**

log

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other to log in 9.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check email group

**Usage**

mailgroup=&lt;mail\_group\_name&gt;

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CHECK mailgroup=Administrators

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CREATE****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Create a new mail group

**Usage**

mailgroup=&lt;mail\_group\_name&gt; [comment=string]

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP CREATE mailgroup=Administrators comment="here is a comment!"

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP DELRECIPIENT****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Delete a recipient from an email group

**Usage**

mailgroup=&lt;mail\_group\_name&gt; (mail=&lt;mail\_addr&gt; | dn=&lt;user|usergroup&gt;)

**Example**



CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP DELRECIPIENT mailgroup=Administrators  
mail=james@nowhere.net

### **CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP EDIT**

#### **Level**

log,modify

#### **History**

Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

#### **Description**

Modify an email group

#### **Usage**

mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name> comment=string

#### **Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP EDIT mailgroup=Administrators comment="here is a comment!"

### **CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP LIST**

#### **Level**

base

#### **History**

Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other to base in 9.0.0

#### **Description**

Dump the email groups

#### **Returns**

[MailGroup1]

comment=this is a comment

email=a@b.com

email=c@b.com

cn=user

[MailGroup2]

...

#### **Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP LIST

### **CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP REMOVE**

#### **Level**

log,modify

#### **History**

Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

#### **Description**

Delete an email group

#### **Usage**



mailgroup=<mail\_group\_name>

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP REMOVE mailgroup=Administrators

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP RENAME****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

rename a mail group

**Usage**

oldname=<mail\_group\_name> newname=<mail\_group\_name>

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL GROUP RENAME oldname=Administrators newname=Admins

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Manage mail templates

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DEFAULT****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Reset a mail template to default

**Usage**

<template\_id>

**Returns**

Reset to its default the requested template

**Remark**

Additionnal rights may be needed to write some templates

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DEFAULT pvm\_detailed

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DOWNLOAD****Level**

log

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

default arg appears in 9.0.0

level changes from other to log in 9.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Download a mail template

**Usage**

&lt;template\_id&gt; [default=&lt;0|1&gt;]

**Returns**

The requested template

if default=1, return the default value of the requested template

**Remark**

If default parameter is not specified, default value is 0

Additional rights may be needed to read some templates

**Format**

raw

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE DOWNLOAD pvm\_detailed

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE LIST****Level**

log

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other to log in 9.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List all mail templates

**Returns**

[Result]

id=pvm\_detailed type=pvm name="Detailed Vulnerability Mail"

id=pvm\_summary type=pvm name="Summary Vulnerability Mail"

id=app\_cert\_req type=cert\_req name="Accept the certificate request"

id=rej\_cert\_req type=cert\_req name="Reject the certificate request"

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE LIST

101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"

[Result]



```
id=pvm_detailed type=pvm name="Detailed Vulnerability Mail"  
id=pvm_summary type=pvm name="Summary Vulnerability Mail"  
id=app_cert_req type=cert_req name="Accept the certificate request"  
id=rej_cert_req type=cert_req name="Reject the certificate request"  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

### **CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE UPLOAD**

#### **Level**

log,modify

#### **History**

Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

#### **Description**

Upload a mail template

#### **Usage**

<template\_id>

#### **Returns**

Upload the requested template

#### **Remark**

Additional rights may be needed to write some templates

#### **Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION EMAIL TEMPLATE UPLOAD pvm\_detailed

### **CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY**

#### **Level**

network,modify

#### **History**

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

#### **Description**

Configure HTTP proxy

#### **Usage**

[host=<host\_object> port=<obj\_port>] [user=<string> auth=<string>] [exclude=<host\_object\_list>]

#### **Returns**

Error code

#### **Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY host=myproxy.stormshield.eu port=http user=username  
auth=authpassword exclude=myserver.stormshield.eu,intranet

### **CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX**

#### **Level**





base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure ipfix

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show Ipfix configuration.

**Returns**

[IPFIX]

State : State

Collector : Ipfix Collector

Port : Port used to communicate with the collector

BindAddr : Firewall local IP to use to connect to the Collector

BackupServer: Backup Collector to send ipfix messages

BackupPort : Port used with BackupServer

Refresh : Timeout before resending the ipfix templates

Transport : The transport protocol used to communicate with the collector

**Example**

CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX SHOW

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX UPDATE****Level**

log.modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure Ipfix

**Usage**

State=[1|0] [Collector=<host\_object>] [Port=<service\_object>|<integer>] [BindAddr=[<firewall\_ip\_object>|""]] [Transport=tcp|udp] [Backup=<host\_object>] [BackupPort=<service\_object>|<integer>] [Refresh=<integer>]

where :

- BindAddr must be an object which represents a local IP address of the firewall
- Transport is the Transport Protocol to be used for Ipfix
- Backup and BackupPort does specify a backup collector when the 1st one is unreachable - tcp only
- Refresh is the time to wait before resending the ipfix templates to the collector - udp only

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX State=1 collector=Ipfix_collector Port=4739 BindAddr=Firewall_in
Refresh=900
CONFIG COMMUNICATION IPFIX State=0
```

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION SHOW

**Level**

base

**Description**

Dump the communication configuration

**Usage**

[smtp|httpproxy] : dump smtp or httpproxy configuration or all of these if no argument is specified

**Returns**

[SMTP]

State : State

Server : Smtip server

Domain : Domain name

Delay : Delay

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SHOW
```

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

port Appears in 6.0.0

option service\_object for port Appears in 6.1.0

option State Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

options username and password appear in 9.0.2

option domain is replaced by emailAddress in 3.3.0

**Description**

Configure SMTP for mail notifications

**Usage**

state={0|1} [server=<host\_object>] [emailAddress=<user@domain>] [mandatory if state=1]  
[port=<service\_object|int>] [delay=<int>] [username=<string>] [password=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP state=1 server=smtp_server
emailAddress=user@stormshield.local delay=900
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SMTP state=0
```

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG

### Level

base

### History

Command becomes a tree in 3.0.0

### Description

Commands to configure syslog

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Commands to configure syslog profiles

## CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Show the specified syslog profile. If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles.

### Usage

[index=<profile\_idx>]

### Returns

[index]

State : State

Name : The Syslog profile name

Comment : Description of the profile

Server : Syslog server to send the log messages to

Port : Syslog port

BackupServer: Backup Syslog server to send log

BackupPort : Backup Syslog port

Protocol : Transport to use (UDP|TCP|TLS)

SyslogProtocol : Syslog protocol to use (Legacy|Legacy\_long|RFC5424)

CAServer : The trusted CA which issued the server Certificated

CertServer : The Server Certificate

CertClient : The Client Certificate

BindAddr : Firewall local IP to use to connect to the Syslog server

Facility : Facility number



LogtypePos : Indicates if the logtype token should appear after starttime token  
 LogAlarm : Indicates if this profile should send alarm logs to the Syslog server  
 LogConnection : Indicates if this profile should send connection logs to the Syslog server  
 LogFilter : Indicates if this profile should send filter logs to the Syslog server  
 LogWeb : Indicates if this profile should send web logs to the Syslog server  
 LogSmtp : Indicates if this profile should send smtp logs to the Syslog server  
 LogDate : Indicates if this profile should send date logs to the Syslog server  
 LogFtp : Indicates if this profile should send ftp logs to the Syslog server  
 LogSystem : Indicates if this profile should send system logs to the Syslog server  
 LogPlugin : Indicates if this profile should send plugin logs to the Syslog server  
 LogVPN : Indicates if this profile should send VPN logs to the Syslog server  
 LogAuth : Indicates if this profile should send auth logs to the Syslog server  
 LogServer : Indicates if this profile should send Server logs to the Syslog server  
 LogPop3 : Indicates if this profile should send POP3 logs to the Syslog server  
 LogXvpn : Indicates if this profile should send Xvpn logs to the Syslog server  
 LogMonitor : Indicates if this profile should send Monitor logs to the Syslog server  
 LogPvm : Indicates if this profile should send Pvm logs to the Syslog server  
 LogCount : Indicates if this profile should send Count logs to the Syslog server  
 LogFilterstat : Indicates if this profile should send FilterStat logs to the Syslog server  
 LogSsl : Indicates if this profile should send SSL logs to the Syslog server  
 LogSandboxing : Indicates if this profile should send Sandboxing logs to the Syslog server

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SHOW index=0
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

```
log,modify
```

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure Syslog

**Usage**

```
Index=<profile_idx> [State={1|0}] [Name=<Profile name>] [Comment=<comment>|""]  
[Server=<host_object>|""] [Port=<service_object|integer>] [BackupServer=<host_object>|""]  
[BackupPort=<service_object|integer>]  
[BindAddr={<firewall_ip_object>|""}]  
[Protocol={UDP|TCP|TLS}] [SyslogProtocol={Legacy|Legacy_long|RFC5424}]  
[CASServer=<ca>|""] [CertServer=<cert>|""] [CertClient=<cert>|""]  
[Facility={0-8}] [LogtypePos={0|1}]  
[LogAlarm={0|1}] [LogConnection={0|1}] [LogFilter={0|1}] [LogWeb={0|1}] [LogSmtp={0|1}]  
[LogDate={0|1}] [LogFtp={0|1}] [LogSystem={0|1}]  
[LogPlugin={0|1}] [LogVPN={0|1}] [LogAuth={0|1}] [LogServer={0|1}] [LogPop3={0|1}]  
[Log=Xvpn{0|1}] [LogMonitor={0|1}]  
[LogPvm={0|1}] [LogCount={0|1}] [LogFilterstat={0|1}] [LogSsl={0|1}] [LogSandboxing=  
0|1]]
```

where :

- LogtypePos=1 means that logtype token appears after starttime token
- BindAddr must be an object which represents a local IP address of the firewall

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG State=1 Server=Syslog_Server Port=512 BindAddr=Firewall_in  
ClearText=1 Facility=1  
CONFIG COMMUNICATION SYSLOG State=0
```

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

Command to test external communication configuration

**CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST SMTP****Level**

log

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

Try to send a mail using SMTP configuration for mail notifications

**Usage**

To=&lt;email&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG COMMUNICATION TEST SMTP To=user@domain.tld
```

**CONFIG CONSOLE****Level**

base

**Description**

Console configuration

**CONFIG CONSOLE ACTIVATE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**



Activates console configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG CONSOLE ACTIVATE  
CONFIG CONSOLE ACTIVATE NEXTBOOT
```

## CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

bruteforce configuration

## CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Show bruteforce tokens

**Usage**

None

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE SHOW
```

## CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE UPDATE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Configure bruteforce

**Usage**

BruteforceState=<id> NbAttempt=<token> NbBruteForceEntries=<value>  
TimeoutBanned=<value> TriesTime=<value>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE UPDATE State=1 CONFIG CONSOLE BRUTEFORCE UPDATE State=1  
NbAttempt=1

**CONFIG CONSOLE GETHOSTKEY****Level**

base

**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Get firewall public key

**Returns**

the ssh firewall public key

**Format**

raw

**Example**

CONFIG CONSOLE GETHOSTKEY

**CONFIG CONSOLE GETKEY****Level**

admin

**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Get admin account private key

**Returns**

the ssh private key of admin

**Format**

raw

**Example**

CONFIG CONSOLE GETKEY

**CONFIG CONSOLE REMOTEADMIN****Level**



admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Authorized or not connection for 'admin' from remote IP

**Usage**

[on|off]

**Returns**

current status

**Example**

```
CONFIG CONSOLE REMOTEADMIN  
CONFIG CONSOLE REMOTEADMIN off
```

## CONFIG CONSOLE SETPASSPHRASE

**Level**

admin,modify

**Description**

Generate and set admin key passphrase

**Usage**

<password>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG CONSOLE SETPASSPHRASE "mypassword"
```

## CONFIG CONSOLE SSH

**Level**

base

**History**

Userpass Appears in 6.0.0

Password deprecated in 6.0.0

Port Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Enable/disable SSH console access

**Usage**

State=[0|1] Userpass=[0|1] Port=[number|object]

**Returns**

Error code (if parameter) or :

State= : state of service





Userpass= : specify if password mode is on/off

Port= : port used by service

**Remark**

Admin and Modify levels are required to update configuration

**Example**

CONFIG CONSOLE SSH State=1 Userpass=1 Port=gopher

## CONFIG CRYPTO

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Configure ANSSI DR Mode

**Usage**

Cryptodr=0|1

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG CRYPTO Cryptodr=1

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Dynamic DNS client administration

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT ACTIVATE

**Level**

network, modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate/cancel modifications of DDNSCLIENT configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;



- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT ACTIVATE

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT DELETE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Delete an existing dynamic DNS client configuration

**Usage**

name=<name of configuration to be deleted>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT DELETE name=DynamicDNS

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List Dynamic DNS client configurations

**Returns**

list of Dynamic DNS client configurations

**Format**

list

**Example**

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT LIST  
DynamicDNS

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT NEW

**Level**



network,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

Added noip in 9.1.0

**Description**

Create a new dynamic DNS client configuration

**Usage**

name=<confname> provider=<dyndns|noip>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT NEW name=DynamicDNS provider=dyndns

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT RESETEVENT

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Remove all event entry and set offline

**Usage**

name=<conf name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT RESETEVENT name=DynamicDNS

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SET

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

NAT appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Set a global or a configuration parameter

**Usage**

name=<conf name> [state=<0|1> | service=<provider service name> | server=<host object> |  
user=<username> | password=<pass> | hostname=<dns name> | protocol=<HTTP|HTTPS> |  
WildcardOption=<0|1> | OfflineOption=<0|1> | RenewInterval=<time in sec> | NAT=<0|1>]

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SET name=DynamicDNS state=1
```

**CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Show all or specific dynamic DNS client configuration

**Usage**

```
[name=<name of configuration>]
```

**Returns**

```
[Config]
```

```
Verbosity={0|1}
```

```
[DynamicDNS]
```

```
State={On|Off}
```

```
Provider=type of provider
```

```
Service=name of service
```

```
User=user name to login
```

```
Password=password to login
```

```
Hostname=registred hostname
```

```
Server=server of service
```

```
protocol={HTTP|HTTPS}
```

```
WildcardOption={0|1} : wilcard redirection
```

```
OfflineOption={0|1} : offline redirection
```

```
RenewInterval=maximum interval between renewal
```

```
NAT={0|1} : 0 uses interface address, 1 uses public address
```

**Remark**

optional parameter "name" to show only one configuration

**Example**

```
CONFIG DDNSCLIENT SHOW
```

```
[Config]
```

```
Verbosity=0
```

```
[DynamicDNS]
```

```
State=On
```

```
Provider=dyndns
```

```
Service=dyndns
```

```
User=ddns_user
```

```
Password=ddns_passwd
```

```
Hostname=my_ddns.dnsalias.net
```

```
Server=members.dyndns.org
```

```
protocol=HTTP
```

```
WildcardOption=1
```



OfflineOption=0  
RenewInterval=2419200

## CONFIG DDNSCLIENT UNSET

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

### Description

Unset a global or a configuration parameter (restore default value)

### Usage

name=<conf name> param=  
[state|service|server|user|password|hostname|protocol|RenewInterval|OfflineOption|Wildcard0  
ption|NAT]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG DDNSCLIENT UNSET name=DynamicDNS param=state

## CONFIG DHCP

Service/DHCP

### Level

base

### Description

Command to manage DHCP server.

## CONFIG DHCP ACTIVATE

### Level

network,modify

### History

CANCEL Appears in 6.0.0

NEXTBOOT Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

### Description

Activate DHCP configuration.

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

### Returns



Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP ACTIVATE
```

## CONFIG DHCP HOST

**Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCP hosts

## CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

macaddr deprecated in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add a host to DHCP server configuration

**Usage**

```
name=<hostname> [gate=<gateway>] [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD name=host1
```

```
CONFIG DHCP HOST ADD name=host2 gate=gw1
```

## CONFIG DHCP HOST LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

level base Appears in 6.0.0

level other deprecated in 6.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List DHCP server hosts

**Returns**

list of hosts in the form :

```
pos=num host=obj_host macaddr=ethernet_address [gate=objhost] [dns1=objhost]  
[dns2=objhost] [domain=str]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP HOST LIST
```

```
pos=1 host=host1 macaddr=00:00:AA:BB:88:22 gate=gw1
```

**CONFIG DHCP HOST REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

pos deprecated in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a host from DHCP server configuration

**Usage**

name=<hostname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP HOST REMOVE name=host1
```

**CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCP server global parameters

**CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

custom-option1 Appears in 6.1.0

custom-option2 Appears in 6.1.0

default-ltime deprecated in 6.1.0

iparray option for custom-option2 Appears in 6.1.3

hostgroup name option for custom-option2 Appears in 6.1.3

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

filename Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Add a global parameter to DHCP server

**Usage**

```
domain-name=<name> | dns-update=Off|On | default-ltime=<seconds> | max-ltime=<seconds>  
| min-ltime=<seconds> | wpad=Off|On | custom-option1=<name>,<id>,{str|ip|iparray},  
{<string>|<host name>|<hostgroup name>} | custom-option2=<name>,<id>,{str|ip|iparray},  
{<string>|<host name>|<hostgroup name>} | filename=<string>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS ADD domain-name=my.domain.com

**CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS LIST****Level**

network

**History**

level changes from other to network in 9.0.0  
filename Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

List DHCP server global parameters and options

**Returns**

[Parameters]

domain-name=domain name for clients  
dns-update=Off|On : dynamic dns update  
default-ltime=default lease time for clients  
min-ltime=minimum lease time for clients  
max-ltime=maximum lease time for clients

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS LIST  
[Parameters]  
domain-name=my.domain.com

**CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0  
filename Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Remove a global parameter from DHCP server

**Usage**

domain-name  
dns-update  
default-ltime  
min-ltime  
max-ltime  
wpad  
filename

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**





CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS REMOVE domain-name

## CONFIG DHCP RANGE

### Level

base

### Description

Configure ranges of IP addresses.

## CONFIG DHCP RANGE ADD

### Level

network,modify

### History

begin deprecated in 6.0.0

end deprecated in 6.0.0

name Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0

### Description

Add a range.

### Usage

name=<objrange> [gate=<objhost>] [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG DHCP RANGE ADD name=dhcp\_range

## CONFIG DHCP RANGE LIST

### Level

base

### History

level base Appears in 6.0.0

level other deprecated in 6.0.0

name Appears in 6.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

List ranges.

### Returns

list of ranges in the form :

pos=num name=[<object name>|None] begin=ip end=ip [gate=<objhost>|ip] [dns1=objhost]  
[dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

### Format

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP RANGE LIST  
pos=1 name="dhcp_range" begin=10.2.20.21 end=10.2.20.254 gate=gw1
```

**CONFIG DHCP RANGE REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

pos deprecated in 6.0.0

name Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Delete a DHCP range.

**Usage**

name=<object name> | begin=<ip address> only if name=None

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP RANGE REMOVE name=dhcp_range
```

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCP relay

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY ADVANCED****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Set advanced settings : bindaddr

**Usage**

```
[BindAddr={<firewall_ip_object>|""}]
```

**Remark**

BindAddr must be an object which represents a local IPv4 address of the firewall

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP RELAY ADVANCED BindAddr=Firewall_in
```



## CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE

### Level

base

### Description

Configure interfaces involved in DHCP relay

## CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ADD

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Add an interface involved in DHCP traffic relaying

### Usage

name=<Interface Name>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ADD name=out

## CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ALL

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Configure DHCP relay to listen on all the interfaces or listen only on interfaces explicitly configured

### Usage

state={0|1|On|Off}

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE ALL state=1

## CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

List configured interfaces involved in DHCP traffic relaying

**Returns**

list all the interfaces involved in DHCP traffic relaying

**Format**

list

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE LIST

In

Out

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove an interface involved in DHCP traffic relaying

**Usage**

name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY INTERFACE REMOVE name=out

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY SERVER****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the DHCP server(s) to which the dhcp requests will be forwarded.

**Usage**

name=<host|range|hostgroup|"">

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY SERVER name=myhost

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY SHOW****Level**

base

**History**



Appears in 9.0.0

BindAddr appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Show DHCP relay configuration.

**Returns**

[Config]

State={On|Off} # DHCP relay State

Server={host|range|network|hostgroup}

InterfaceAll={0|1}

BindAddr=<host>

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY SHOW

[Config]

State=On

Server=myhost

InterfaceAll=0

BindAddr=Firewall\_in

**CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Get/set DHCP relay state.

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE On

CONFIG DHCP RELAY STATE Off

**CONFIG DHCP SERVERS****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure various servers for DHCP clients

**CONFIG DHCP SERVERS ADD****Level**



network,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.2.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

www appears in 2.0.0

next-server Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Add a server

**Usage**

```
defaultgateway=<hostname> | dns1=<hostname> | dns2=<hostname> | news=<hostname> |  
ntp=<hostname> | pop=<hostname> | smtp=<hostname> | tftp=<hostname> |  
wins=<hostname> | www=<hostname> | next-server=<hostname>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP SERVERS ADD dns2=dns_2
```

## CONFIG DHCP SERVERS LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

level base Appears in 6.0.0

level other deprecated in 6.0.0

next-server Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

List configured servers for DHCP clients.

**Returns**

list of servers in the form of server\_name=host\_object\_name pairs

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP SERVERS LIST  
DefaultGateway=gw2  
dns1=dns_1  
dns2=dns_2
```

## CONFIG DHCP SERVERS REMOVE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

www appears in 2.0.0

next-server Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Remove a server

**Usage**

defaultgateway | dns1 | dns2 | news | ntp | pop | smtp | tftp | wins | www | next-server

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP SERVERS REMOVE dns2

**CONFIG DHCP SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Show DHCP configuration.

**Returns**

[Config]

State={On|Off} # DHCP server State

[Parameters] # show parameters

# Parameters list

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP SHOW

[Config]

State=On

[Parameters]

domain-name=my.domain.com

**CONFIG DHCP STATE****Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set DHCP state.

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP STATE On

CONFIG DHCP STATE Off

**CONFIG DHCP6**

Service/DHCP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Command to manage DHCPv6 server and relay.

**CONFIG DHCP6 ACTIVATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Activate DHCPv6 configuration.

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 ACTIVATE

**CONFIG DHCP6 HOST****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCPv6 hosts

**CONFIG DHCP6 HOST ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add a host to DHCPv6 server configuration

**Usage**name=<hostname> duid=<duid-ll|duid-llt|duid-en> [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost]  
[domain=str]**Returns**





Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 HOST ADD name=host2 duid=0:1:0:1:16:61:e:c0:0:d:b4:2:6d:c3
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 HOST LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

List DHCP server hosts

**Returns**

list of hosts in the form :

```
pos=num host=objhost duid=<duid-ll|duid-llt|duid-en> [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost]  
[domain=str]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 HOST LIST
```

```
pos=1 host=host6 duid=0:1:0:1:16:61:e:c0:0:d:b4:2:6d:c3
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 HOST REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Remove a host from DHCPv6 server configuration

**Usage**

```
name=<hostname>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 HOST REMOVE name=host1
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCPv6 server global parameters

**CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS ADD****Level**



network,modify

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

Add a global parameter to DHCPv6 server

### Usage

domain-name=<name> | default-ltime=<seconds> | max-ltime=<seconds> | min-ltime=<seconds> | wpad=Off|On | custom-option1=<name>,<id>,{str|ip|ipv6|iparray|ipv6array},(<string>|<host name>|<host6 name>|<hostgroup name>|<hostgroup6 name>) | custom-option2=<name>,<id>,{str|ip|ipv6|iparray|ipv6array},(<string>|<host name>|<host6 name>|<hostgroup name>|<hostgroup6 name>)

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS ADD domain-name=my.domain.com

## CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS LIST

### Level

network

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

List DHCPv6 server global parameters and options

### Returns

[Parameters]

domain-name=domain name for clients

default-ltime=default lease time for clients

min-ltime=minimum lease time for clients

max-ltime=maximum lease time for clients

### Example

CONFIG DHCP PARAMETERS LIST

[Parameters]

domain-name=my.domain.com

## CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS REMOVE

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

Remove a global parameter from DHCPv6 server

### Usage

domain-name

default-ltime



min-ltime  
max-ltime  
wpad

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 PARAMETERS REMOVE domain-name

**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure ranges of IPv6 addresses.

**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

dns1, dns2, domain appear in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add a DHCP IPv6 range.

**Usage**

name=<rangename> [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost] [domain=str]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE ADD name=dhcp6\_range

**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

List DHCP IPv6 ranges.

**Returns**

list of ranges in the form :

pos=num name=<object name> begin=ipv6 end=ipv6 [dns1=objhost] [dns2=objhost]  
[domain=str]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE LIST**

pos=1 name="dhcp\_range" begin=2001:deca::10 end=2001:deca::20

**CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Delete a DHCP6 range.

**Usage**

name=<object name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 RANGE REMOVE name=dhcp6\_range

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCPv6 relay

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCPv6 servers side interfaces

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Add a server side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Usage**

name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE ADD name=in

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

List configured server side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Returns**

list all the server side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE LIST
```

```
In
```

```
Out
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Remove a server side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Usage**

name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY FWDINTERFACE REMOVE name=in
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure DHCPv6 clients side interfaces

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**



Add a client side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Usage**

name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE ADD name=in
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

List configured client side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Returns**

list all the client side interfaces involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE LIST
```

In

Out

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Remove a client side interface involved in DHCPv6 traffic relaying

**Usage**

name=<Interface Name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY RCVINTERFACE REMOVE name=in
```

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SERVER****Level**

network,modify

**History**



Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Set the DHCPv6 server(s) to which the dhcp requests will be forwarded.

**Usage**

name=<host6|range6|hostgroup6|"">

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SERVER name=myhost

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Show DHCPv6 relay configuration.

**Returns**

[Config]

State={On|Off} # DHCPv6 relay State

Server={host|range|network|hostgroup}

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY SHOW

[Config]

State=On

Server=myhost

**CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Get/set DHCPv6 relay state.

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value

**Example**



CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE On  
CONFIG DHCP6 RELAY STATE Off

## CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS

### Level

base

### Description

Configure various servers for DHCPv6 clients

## CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS ADD

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

Add a server

### Usage

dns1=<hostname> | dns2=<hostname> | tftp=<hostname>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS ADD dns2=dns\_2

## CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

List configured servers for DHCPv6 clients.

### Returns

list of servers in the form of server\_name=host\_object\_name pairs

### Example

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS LIST  
dns1=dns\_1  
dns2=dns\_2

## CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS REMOVE

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description





Remove a server

**Usage**

name=dns1 | dns2 | tftp

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 SERVERS REMOVE dns2

**CONFIG DHCP6 SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Show DHCPv6 configuration.

**Returns**

[Config]

State={On|Off} # DHCPv6 server State

[Parameters] # show parameters

# Parameters list

**Example**

CONFIG DHCP6 SHOW

[Config]

State=On

[Parameters]

domain-name=my.domain.com

**CONFIG DHCP6 STATE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Get/set DHCPv6 state.

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify level are required to update the state value

**Example**



CONFIG DHCP6 STATE On  
CONFIG DHCP6 STATE Off

## CONFIG DNS

### Level

base

### History

LICENCE deprecated in 6.0.0

### Description

Command to manage DNS cache.

## CONFIG DNS ACTIVATE

### Level

network,modify

### History

CANCEL Appears in 6.0.0

NEXTBOOT Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

### Description

Activate DNS configuration.

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG DNS ACTIVATE

## CONFIG DNS ADVANCED

Service/DNS

### Level

network,modify

### History

LICENCE Appears in 6.0.0

randomServerOrder Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

ipsend appears in 9.1.0

### Description

Set advanced settings : automatic redirect, and cache size.

**Usage**

[redirect=On|Off] [randomServerOrder=On|Off] [cacheSize=size of cache in bytes]  
[ipSend=ip|firewall host object]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DNS ADVANCED redirect=On

**CONFIG DNS CLIENT**

Service/DNS

**Level**

base

**History**

LICENCE Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Configure clients.

**CONFIG DNS CLIENT ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a DNS cache single client or many clients IP addresses.

**Usage**

<host | range | network | hostgroup>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG DNS CLIENT ADD Network\_in

**CONFIG DNS CLIENT LIST****Level**

base

**History**

level changes from other to base in 9.0.0

**Description**

List authorized clients.

**Returns**

list of authorized clients in the form :  
position=host\_object\_name

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS CLIENT LIST
1="Network_in"
2="Network_dmz"
```

**CONFIG DNS CLIENT REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

pos deprecated in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Delete a DNS cache client.

**Usage**

<object name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS CLIENT REMOVE Network_in
```

**CONFIG DNS SERVER****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure servers which will receive request from firewall.

**CONFIG DNS SERVER ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

ip deprecated in 6.0.0

hostname Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a DNS cache server (default position is end of list).

**Usage**

<hostname> [pos=<position>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS SERVER ADD dns_1
```



## CONFIG DNS SERVER LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

level changes from other to base in 9.0.0

**Description**

List DNS cache servers.

**Returns**

list of servers in the form :  
position=host\_object\_name

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS SERVER LIST
[Server]
1="dns_1"
2="dns_2"
```

## CONFIG DNS SERVER REMOVE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

ip deprecated in 6.0.0  
hostname Appears in 6.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to network,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a DNS cache server from list.

**Usage**

<hostname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS SERVER REMOVE dns_1
```

## CONFIG DNS SHOW

**Level**

base

**Description**

Show DNS configuration.

**Returns**

```
[Config]
State=on|off # DNS proxy State
[Advanced]
redirect=on|off # Redirection state
```



cacheSize=size # Cache size in bytes  
cacheMaxSize=size # Maximum Cache size in bytes

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS SHOW
[Config]
State=On
[Advanced]
redirect=Off
cacheSize=999424
cacheMaxSize=5000000
randomServerOrder=On
ipSend=Firewall_in
```

**CONFIG DNS STATE**

Service/DNS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set DNS state.

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={on|off}

**Remark**

Network and Modify levels are required to update the state value

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS STATE On
CONFIG DNS STATE Off
```

**CONFIG DNS USEROOT**

Service/DNS

**Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

Enable/Disable DNS Root configuration.

**Usage**

[state={On|Off}]

**Returns**

UseRoot={on|off}

**Remark**



Network and Modify levels are required to update the UseRoot value

**Example**

```
CONFIG DNS USEROOT state=Off
```

## CONFIG DOWNLOAD

**Level**

base

**History**

userauth.00 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.01 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.02 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.03 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.04 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.05 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.06 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.07 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.08 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.09 appears in 3.5.0  
sshd-banner appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

Download a file from firewall

**Usage**

custom.css | index-logo.jpg | httpproxy\_blockpage0 | httpproxy\_blockpage1 | httpproxy\_blockpage2 | httpproxy\_blockpage3 | algorithm | vpntunnel | ldapmaps | app\_user\_req | rej\_user\_req | app\_cert\_req | rej\_cert\_req | keytab | wpad.dat | custom\_disclaimer.html | disclaimer.pdf | bird.conf | bird6.conf | userauth.00 | userauth.01 | userauth.02 | userauth.03 | userauth.04 | userauth.05 | userauth.06 | userauth.07 | userauth.08 | userauth.09 | sshd-banner | custom\_login\_disclaimer

**Returns**

The requested file

**Remark**

Additional rights may be needed to read files:

wpad.dat: contentfilter

app\_user\_req, rej\_user\_req, ldapmaps, keytab: user

app\_cert\_req, rej\_cert\_req: pki

custom\_disclaimer.html, disclaimer.pdf, custom\_login\_disclaimer: admin

index-logo.jpg, custom.css: admin

httpproxy\_blockpage0, httpproxy\_blockpage1, httpproxy\_blockpage2, httpproxy\_blockpage3

**Example**

```
CONFIG DOWNLOAD httpproxy_blockpage2
```

## CONFIG FILTER

**Level**

base

**Description**

Managing filtering rules

**CONFIG FILTER ACTIVATE****Level**

filter,globalfilter,modify

**History**

level globalfilter added in 9.0.0 CACHE\_CATEGORY filter CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

**Description**

Activate current filter slot

**CONFIG FILTER CHECK****Level**

filter\_read

**Format**

section\_line

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Usage**

type={filter|nat} index=<policy\_idx> [output={plain|xml}] [global={0|1}]

**Description**

Check the current (non-activated) filtering rules

**CONFIG FILTER DEFAULT****Level**

filter,globalfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

**Description**

Reset a filtering/NAT policy to its default settings

**Usage**

index=<policy\_idx> type={filter|nat} [global={0|1}]

**CONFIG FILTER EXPLICIT****Level**

filter\_read CACHE\_CATEGORY filter CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

**History**

'output' appears in 9.0.0

'type' appears in 9.0.0





'global' appears in 9.0.0  
Pagination appears in 9.0.0  
level changes from filter to filter\_read in 9.0.0

**Description**

List explicit rules

**Usage**

```
index=<policy_idx> type={filter|nat} [output={plain|xml}] [global={0|1}] [useclone={0|1}]  
[start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir={ASC|DESC}] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>]  
[sort=<token>] [refresh={0|1}]]
```

**Format**

list

## CONFIG FILTER EXPORT

**Level**

filter\_read CACHE\_CATEGORY filter CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

**History**

Appears in 3.2

**Description**

Export filter and NAT rules

**Usage**

```
index=<policy_idx> [delim=<character>] [global={0|1}]
```

**Format**

raw

**Remark**

Export filter and NAT rules to a CSV file  
By default, the csv delimiter is ','

**Example**

```
config filter export index=10
```

## CONFIG FILTER IMPLICIT

**Level**

filter\_read

**History**

'output' appears in 9.0.0  
level changes from filter to filter\_read in 9.0.0

**Description**

List implicit rules

**Usage**

```
[output={plain|xml}]
```

**Format**



list

## CONFIG FILTER MANAGE

### Level

filter,modify

### History

plugin Appears in 6.0.0  
implicit Appears in 6.0.0  
fwdefault Appears in 6.0.0  
option authd\_int for services Appears in 6.0.0  
option authd\_ext for services Appears in 6.0.0  
option httpproxy for services Appears in 6.0.0  
option smtpproxy for services Appears in 6.0.0  
option pop3proxy for services Appears in 6.0.0  
option Xvpnd\_int for services Appears in 6.0.0  
option Xvpnd\_ext for services Appears in 6.0.0  
option authd for services deprecated in 6.0.0  
option proxy for services deprecated in 6.0.0  
option webserver for services deprecated in 7.0.0  
option sshd for services Appears in 7.0.0  
option httpproxy for services removed in 9.0.0  
option smtpproxy for services removed in 9.0.0  
option pop3proxy for services removed in 9.0.0  
option ftpproxy for services removed in 9.0.0  
option xvpnd\_int for services removed in 9.0.0  
option xvpnd\_ext for services removed in 9.0.0  
option webadmin for services appears in 9.0.0  
checkroute appears in 9.1.0  
option Bootps for services appears in 1.0.0  
option SslVPN for services appears in 1.0.0  
option Rtadv for services appears in 1.0.0  
option DHCP6 for services appears in 1.0.0  
ipstate appears in 1.0.0  
plugin and fwdefault become optional in 1.0.0  
checkroute deprecated in 2.0.0  
option ipfix for services appears in 3.0.0  
options authd\_int and authd\_ext for services merged into AuthPortal in 3.0.0

### Description

Buildfilter config

### Usage

implicit={0|1} [plugin={0|1}] [fwdefault={0|1}] [ipstate={0|1}] [services=[authportal],[dns],[dialup],[ha],[ident],[pptp],[serverd],[sshd],[vpn],[webadmin],[bootps],[sslvpn],[rtadv],[dhcp6],[ipfix]]

### Example

CONFIG FILTER MANAGE plugin=1 implicit=1 fwdefault=1 ipstate=1  
services=dialup,dns,ha,ident,pptp,serverd,sshd,vpn,authportal,webadmin,bootps,sslvpn



## CONFIG FILTER RULE

**Level**

filter,globalfilter

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Filtering rule handling

## CONFIG FILTER RULE ADDSEP

**Level**

filter,globalfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

**Description**

Add/update separator

**Usage**

index=<policy\_idx> type={filter|nat} color=<hex> comment=<string> collapse={0|1}  
[position=<digit>] [default: end of list]  
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]  
[update={0|1}] [default: 0]

## CONFIG FILTER RULE COLLAPSE

**Level**

filter,globalfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

**Description**

Collapse/uncollapse all separators

**Usage**

index=<policy\_idx> type={filter|nat} action={all|none}  
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]

## CONFIG FILTER RULE COPY

**Level**

filter,globalfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

name appears in 2.5.0 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

**Description**

Copy one or many rule(s)

**Usage**



```
index=<policy idx> type={filter|nat} [ position=<line> | name=<string> ]  
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]  
[to=<rule id>] [default: end of list]  
[nb=<number of rules to copy>] [default: 1]
```

## CONFIG FILTER RULE INSERT

### Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

### Format

section\_line

### History

Appears in 9.0.0 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

### Description

Insert a new rule before the rule with the given position

### Usage

```
index=<policy idx> type={filter|nat} state={on|off} action=  
{pass|block|deleg|reset|log|decrypt|nat}  
srctarget={any|<objectname>[,<objectname>[,...]]} dsttarget={any|<objectname>  
[,<objectname>[,...]]]  
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]  
[position=<digit>] [default: insert at the end of the rule list]  
[output={plain|xml}]  
And any rule tokens accepted by CONFIG FILTER RULE UPDATE.
```

## CONFIG FILTER RULE MOVE

### Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

name appears in 2.5.0 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

### Description

Move one or many rule(s)

### Usage

```
index=<policy idx> type={filter|nat} [ position=<line> | name=<string> ]  
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]  
[to=<rule id>] [default: end of list]  
[nb=<number of rules to move>] [default: 1]
```

## CONFIG FILTER RULE REMOVE

### Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

name appears in 2.5.0 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

### Description



Remove one or all filtering rule(s)

### Usage

```
index=<policy idx> type={filter|nat} { position={all|<digit>} | name=<string> }  
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]
```

## CONFIG FILTER RULE UPDATE

### Level

filter,globalfilter,modify

### Format

section\_line

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

ipstate appears in 9.0.2

name appears in 2.5.0

srcgeo,dstgeo,srciprep,dstiprep,srchostrep,dsthostrep,srchostrepop,dsthostrepop appear in 3.0.0

enforceipseforward,enforceipsereverse appear in 3.5.0 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

### Description

Update a filtering rule

### Usage

```
index=<policy idx> type={filter|nat} { position=<digit> | name=<string> }  
[output={plain|xml}] [default: plain]  
[global={0|1}] [default: 0]  
[state={on|off}]  
[action={pass|block|deleg|reset|log|decrypt|nat}]  
[loglevel={none|log|minor|major}]  
[noconnlog={""|all|[disk],[syslog],[ipfix]}]  
[count={on|off}]  
[rate={""|<tcp>,<udp>,<icmp>,<sctp>,<request>}]  
[synproxy={on|off}]  
[settos={""|<1-254>}]  
[qosid={""|<qid name>}]  
[qosfairness={""|state|user|host}]  
[route={""|<objrouter>|<hostname>|<ipaddr>}]  
[inspection={firewall|ids|ips}]  
[antivirus={on|off}]  
[sandboxing={on|off}]  
[antispam={on|off}]  
[proxycache={on|off}]  
[ftpfiltering={on|off}]  
[urlfiltering={""|<0-9>}] [URL policy index]  
[mailfiltering={""|<0-9>}] [Mail policy index]  
[sslfitering={""|<0-9>}] [SSL policy index]  
[fwservice={""|httpproxy|webportal}]  
[webportalexcept={""|urlgroup[,urlgroup[,urlgroup[,...]]]]  
[inbound={""|sip_udp}]  
[schedule={anytime|<time object>}]  
[securityinspection={""|<0-9>}] [ASQ config index]  
[tos={""|<1-254>}]  
[ipstate={on|off}]
```



```

[ipproto={any|<IP protocol name>}] (for instance, TCP, UDP, ICMP, etc)
[icmptype={"|<0-255>}] [icmpcode={"|<0-255>}] [proto={auto|none|<app protocol name>}]
(for instance, HTTP, FTP, etc)
[srcuser={"|any|unknown|!<user>|!<usergroup>}]
[srcusertype={"|user|group}]
[srcuserdomain={"|<domain name>}]
[srcusermethod={"|plain|spnego|ssl|radius|kerberos|agent-ad|openvpn|ipsec|guest|agent-
guard}]
[srctarget={any|!<objectname>,<objectname>,<objectname>,...}]]]
[srcportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[srcport={any|<objectservice>,<objectservice>,<objectservice>,...}]]]
[srcif={any|<interface name>}]
[srcgeo={<objectgeo>[<objectgeo>[...]]}]
[srciprep={<objectiprep>[<objectiprep>[...]]}]
[srchostrep={<0-65535>}]
[srchostrepop={lt|gt}]
[via={any|sslvpn|httpproxy|ipsec|sslproxy|none}]
[dsttarget={any|!<objectname>,<objectname>,<objectname>,...}]]]
[dstportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[dstport={any|<objectservice>,<objectservice>,<objectservice>,...}]]]
[dstif={any|<interface name>}]
[dstgeo={<objectgeo>[<objectgeo>[...]]}]
[dstiprep={<objectiprep>[<objectiprep>[...]]}]
[dsthostrep={<0-65535>}]
[dsthostrepop={lt|gt}]
[natsrctarget={"|original|<object name>}] (empty value to disable nat on source)
[natsrcrb={none|roundrobin|srchash|connhash|random}]
[natsrcarp={on|off}]
[natsrcportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[natsrcport={original|<objectservice>|<port range>}]
[natsrcportlb={none|random}]
[natdsttarget={"|original|<object name>}] (empty value to disable nat on destination)
[natdstlb={none|roundrobin|srchash|connhash|random}]
[natdstarp={on|off}]
[natdstportop={eq|ne|gt|lt}]
[natdstport={original|<objectservice>|<port range>}]
[natdstportlb={none|roundrobin|srchash|connhash|random}]
[beforevpn={on|off}]
[enforceipsecforward={on|off}]
[enforceipsecreverse={on|off}]
[comment=<string>]
[rulename=<string>]

```

## CONFIG FILTER SHOW

### Level

filter\_read

### History

sshd config Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from filter to filter\_read in 9.0.0

### Description

Dump buildfilter config

**Usage**

[output=xml]

**Returns**

[Config]

Plugin=0|1

Implicit=0|1

FwDefault=0|1

Ipstate=0|1

[Services]

Pptp=0|1

HA=0|1

Vpn=0|1

Dns=0|1

Dialup=0|1

Ident=0|1

Serverd=0|1

Sshd=0|1

AuthPortal=0|1

WebAdmin=0|1

Bootps=0|1

SsIVPN=0|1

Rtadv=0|1

DHCP6=0|1

Ipfix=0|1

[Plugin]

DNS=0|1

FTP=0|1

HTTP=0|1

IMAP4=0|1

POP3=0|1

SMTP=0|1

SSH=0|1

Telnet=0|1

NNTP=0|1

SSL=0|1

[Global]

StrictUsers=0|1

**CONFIG FWADMIN****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Commands to configure the centralized administration settings



## CONFIG FWADMIN ACTIVATE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Will appear in 3.3.0

**Description**

Activate/cancel the centralized administration daemon settings

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG FWADMIN ACTIVATE

## CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

Commands to configure the centralized administration contact addresses

## CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT ADD

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Will appear in 3.8.0 bindaddr appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Add a new fwadmin contact address

**Usage**

address=<address> [port=<port>] [bindaddr=<host>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT ADD address="192.168.56.1" port=1754 bindaddr="Firewall\_foo"  
CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT ADD address="10.0.0.1"





## CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Will appear in 3.8.0

**Description**

List all fwadmin contact addresses

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT LIST
```

## CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT REMOVE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Will appear in 3.8.0

**Description**

Remove a fwadmin contact address given its index or all contacts at once

**Usage**

```
pos=[<int>|all]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT REMOVE pos=1  
CONFIG FWADMIN CONTACT REMOVE pos=all
```

## CONFIG FWADMIN UPDATE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Will appear in 3.3.0

**Description**

Configure the fwadmin daemon

**Usage**

```
BindAddr=[host|<empty string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



```
CONFIG FWADMIN bindaddr="foobar"  
CONFIG FWADMIN bindaddr=""
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

### Description

Global configuration

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

### Description

Global object administration

### Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT

Invalid name for objects are:

Firewall\_\*

Network\_\*

broadcast

anonymous

any

object commands update object configuration files and serverd memory structure

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT EXPORT

### Level

globalobject

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Format

raw

### Description

Export global objects into a CSV file

### Usage

```
type=<all|[,host][,range][,network][,protocol][,service][,group][,servicegroup]>
```

### Remark



Export only global objects to CSV file  
this command returns an error code if :  
No global object is found.

**Example**

config global object export type=host

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Fqdn object administration

**Remark****CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Check fqdn object

**Usage**

name=<fqdn>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN CHECK name=fqdn.com

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove fqdn object

**Usage**



name=<fqdn> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN DELETE name=fqdn.com CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Add fqdn object

**Usage**

name=<fqdn> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [localfirst=0|1] [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN NEW name=fqdn.com ipv4=10.0.0.1 comment="IPv4 only fqdn"  
CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show one object fqdn

**Usage**

name=<fqdn> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<fqdnname>]  
ip="1.2.3.4" ipv6="b1a::b1a"

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT FQDN SHOW name=fqdn.com  
[fqdn.com]  
ip="216.58.211.100"



```
ip="216.58.208.196"  
ipv6="b1a::b1a"  
ipv6="b1a::b1a:b1a" CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Global geogroups category administration

### Remark

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO

### Level

object,modify

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Add geo object to global geo group

### Usage

```
group=<geogroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]
```

### Remark

node must be a geo object

this comment returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO group=geogroup1 node=geo1 CACHE_CATEGORY  
objects
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK

### Level

object

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Check global geo group

### Usage

```
name=<geogroupname>
```

### Returns



[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK name=geogroup1  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove a global geo group

**Usage**

name=<geogroup name> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE name=geogroup1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Create new global empty geo group category

**Usage**

name=<geogroupname> [comment=<geogroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if a geo group with identical name exists

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW name=geogroup1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove geo object from global geo group

**Usage**

group=<geogroup name> node=<node to remove name>

**Remark**

node must be a geo object  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM group=geogroup1 node=geo1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show global geo group

**Usage**

name=<geogroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<geogroup name>]  
name=<nodename>  
...

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW name=eu6  
[eu6]  
name=eu:de  
name=eu:lu  
name=eu:be  
name=eu:nl  
name=eu:it  
name=eu:fr  
CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GET****Level**

base

**History**



Appears in 9.0.0  
fqdn appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Return a unique global object from its name

### Usage

type=<host|range|fqdn|network|group|protocol|time|service|servicegroup> name=<objname>

### Returns

Return one line with the global object properties:

```
[Object]
type=host modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<hostname> ip=<ip>
ipv6=<ipv6> resolve=<static|dynamic>
type=range modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
begin=<firstip> end=<lastip> beginv6=<firstipv6> endv6=<lastipv6>
type=network modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
ip=<ip> mask=<netmask> prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len> ipv6=<ipv6> prefixlenv6=<ipv6 prefix
len>
type=protocol modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<protocolname>
protonumber=<ip protocol number>
type=service modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<servicename>
port=<port> toport=<""|lastport> proto=<protocolname>
type=time modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<timename>
time=<time> weekday=<weekdays> yearday=<yearday> date=<date>
type=group modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
type=servicegroup modify=<0|1> global=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
...
```

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
config global object get type=host name=mycomputer
[Object]
type=host modify=1 global=1 comment="" name=mycomputer ip=10.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80::1
resolve=static
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

### Description

Global object groups administration

### Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.SERVICEGROUP

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP ADDTO

### Level

globalobject,modify



**History**

Appears in 6.0.0  
added position arg in 9.0.0  
added update arg in 2.4.0

**Description**

Add object to global group

**Usage**

group=<groupname> node=<node to add name> [pos=<position>] [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

node might be an object or a group  
this command returns an error if:  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)  
"node" is an object included in a subgroup of "group"  
"node" is a group and contains common element(s) with "group"  
"node" is a group and contains an other group which contains "group" (it creates a loop)  
"node" is a group and contains an other group which has common element(s) with "group" or another node

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=host1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP CHECK****Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0  
level globalobject Appears in 6.1.3  
level object deprecated in 6.1.3  
Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check global object group

**Usage**

name=<group name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>] section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP CHECK name=group1  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP DELETE****Level**



globalobject,modify

**History**

force Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Delete global object group

**Usage**

name=<groupname> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exists

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP DELETE name=group1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP NEW****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Create new empty object group

**Usage**

name=<groupname> [comment=<group comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if a group with identical name exists

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP NEW name=group1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Remove global object from group

**Usage**

group=<groupname> node=<node to remove name>

**Remark**

node might be an object or a group  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**



CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM group=group1 node=host1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

### **CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP SHOW**

#### **Level**

base

#### **History**

Appears in 6.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

all disappears in 9.0.0

#### **Description**

Show one object group

#### **Usage**

name=<groupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

#### **Returns**

[<groupname>]

name=<nodename>...

#### **Format**

section\_line

#### **Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT GROUP SHOW name=group1

[group1]

name=host1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

### **CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST**

#### **Level**

base

#### **History**

Appears in 6.0.0

#### **Description**

Global host object administration

### **CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST CHECK**

#### **Level**

globalobject

#### **History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in 6.1.3

level object deprecated in 6.1.3

Format Appears in 9.0.0

#### **Description**

Check global host object

#### **Usage**



name=<hostname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST CHECK name=host1

[Configuration]

module=DNS section=Servers

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

module=DHCP section=Server

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST DELETE****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

force Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Remove global host object

**Usage**

name=<hostname> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST DELETE name=host1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Add global host object

**Usage**

name=<hostname> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [type=router|server|host]

[resolve=static|dynamic|manual] [mac=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [color=xxxxxx] [localfirst=0|1]

[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

name=<rangename> [begin=<range first ip> end=<range last ip>] [beginv6=<range first ipv6>

endv6=<range last ipv6>] [color=xxxxxx] [localfirst=0|1] [comment=<comment>]

[update=<0|1|2>]



For single host at least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified  
For range at least one begin and end (v4 or v6) must be specified

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=host4 ip=10.0.0.1 resolve=static comment="Global IPv4 only host" mac=11:22:33:44:55:66
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=host6 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static comment="Global IPv6 only host"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=host46 ip=10.0.0.1 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static comment="Global IPv4v6 host"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=range4 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10 comment="Global IPv4 only range"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=range6 beginv6=fe80::1 endv6=fe80::10 comment="Global IPv6 only range"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT HOST NEW name=range46 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10 beginv6=fe80::1 endv6=fe80::10 comment="Global IPv4v6 range" CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT****Level**

globalobject, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Global objects import functions

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT ACTIVATE****Level**

globalobject, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Import global objects from CSV uploaded

**Remark**

Import objects from CSV file  
this command returns an error code if :  
At least one object can't be imported  
There are too many global objects to import.

**Example**

config global object import activate

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT CANCEL****Level**

globalobject, modify

**History**



Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Cancel current global import process

**Remark**

Called by user action or end of session.

**Example**

config global object import cancel

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT STATUS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show the status of the last import

**Example**

config object import status

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IMPORT UPLOAD****Level**

globalobject, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Upload CSV file in order to import global objects

**Remark**

Has to be followed by config global object import activate.

**Example**

config global object import upload

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Global iprepgroups category administration

**Remark****CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Add iprep object to global iprep group

**Usage**

group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

node must be a iprep object

this comment returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO group=iprepgroup1 node=iprep1 CACHE_CATEGORY
objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Check global iprep group

**Usage**

name=<iprepgroupname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK name=iprepgroup1
```

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove a global iprep group

**Usage**



name=<iprepgroup name> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE name=iprepgroup1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Create new global empty iprep group category

**Usage**

name=<iprepgroupname> [comment=<iprepgroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if a iprep group with identical name exists

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW name=iprepgroup1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove iprep object from global iprep group

**Usage**

group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to remove name>

**Remark**

node must be an iprep object  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM group=iprepgroup1 node=iprep1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0



**Description**

Show global iprep group

**Usage**

name=<iprepgroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<iprepgroup name>]  
name=<nodename>  
...

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW name=bad
[bad]
name=malware
name=botnet
name=spam
name=scanner
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Global network object administration

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK CHECK****Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in 6.1.3

level object deprecated in 6.1.3

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check global network object

**Usage**

name=<network name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK CHECK name=network1
[Configuration]
module=DNS section=Clients
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK DELETE****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

force Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Remove global network object

**Usage**

name=<netname> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group  
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NET DELETE name=net1 CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Add global network object

**Usage**

name=<netname> [ip=<network IPV4 address> mask=<netmask>|prefixlen=<prefixlen>]  
[ipv6=<network IPv6 address> prefixlenv6=<prefixlen>] [localfirst=0|1] [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified  
without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.

0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255 IPv4 netmasks are not allowed

/0 and /32 IPv4 prefix len are not allowed

/0 and /128 IPv6 prefix len are not allowed

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**



```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net0 ip=10.0.0.0 prefixlen=16 localfirst=1
comment="Global IPv4 only network"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net1 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 localfirst=1
comment="Global IPv4 only network"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net2 ipv6=fe80:: prefixlen6=64 localfirst=1
comment="Global IPv6 only network"
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net3 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80::
prefixlen6=64 localfirst=1 comment="Global IPv4v6 network" CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

### Description

Global protocol object administration

### Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK

### Level

globalobject

### History

Appears in 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in 6.1.3

level object deprecated in 6.1.3

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Check global protocol object

### Usage

name=<protocol name>

### Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK name=proto1
```

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE

### Level

globalobject,modify

**History**

force Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Delete global protocol object

**Usage**

name=<protocolname> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE name=chaos CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

value replaced by protonumber in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add global protocol object

**Usage**

name=<protocolname> protonumber=<IP protocol number> [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW name=chaos protonumber=16 color=123456  
comment="CHAOS protocol" CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT RENAME****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Rename global objects

**Usage**

type=<host|range|network|service|time|group|servicegroup> oldname=<old\_objname>  
newname=<new\_objname>

**Remark**

rename all the occurrences of old\_objname to new\_objname in the configuration files

this command returns an error code if :



old objname is not found.  
new objname already exists.

**Example**

```
config global object rename type=host oldname=foo newname=bar CACHE_CATEGORY  
objects,filter CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE objects,filter
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Global Router object administration

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Check where a global router object is used

**Usage**

name=<router name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER CHECK name=myrouter
```

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

module=Route section=DefaultRoute

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Remove global router object

**Usage**

name=<name> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER delete name=myrouter CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Command to manage global router object gateways

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Add a new gateway (principal or backup) to a global router object

**Usage**

name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) host=<host>  
[check=<host|group>] [pos=<position> (0 or default: end of list)] [weight=<int>] [monitor=  
(none|icmp)] [comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD name=my\_router host=my\_gw  
Type=principalgateway check=host\_behind\_my\_gw

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Move a gateway (principal or backup) in a global router object

**Usage**

name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) pos=<int> offset=<+/-num>

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**



CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE name=my\_router type=principalgateway pos=1  
offset=+1

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE

#### Level

object,modify

#### History

Appears in 3.1.0

#### Description

Remove one or all gateway(s) (principal or backup) from a global router object

#### Usage

name=<routername> type={principalgateway|backupgateway} (pos={<int>|all} | host=  
{<gateway name|any>})

#### Returns

Error Code

#### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway  
pos=all  
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway  
host=MyGatewayHost
```

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE

#### Level

object,modify

#### History

Appears in 3.1.0

#### Description

Update a gateway (principal or backup) from a global router object

#### Usage

name=<routername> type={principalgateway|backupgateway} pos=<position> [host=<host>]  
[check=<host|group>] [weight=<int>] [monitor={none|icmp}] [comment=<comment>]

#### Returns

Error Code

#### Example

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE name=my_router type=principalgateway  
pos=3 check=host_behind_my_gw
```

### CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER NEW

#### Level

object,modify

#### History

Appears in 3.1.0

#### Description

Add global router object

**Usage**

```
name=<router name> [comment=<comment>] [tries=<int>] [wait=<seconds>]  
[frequency=<seconds>] [gatewaythreshold=<int>] [activateallbackup=(on|off)]  
[loadbalancing=<none|connhash|srchash>] [onfailpolicy=(pass|block)] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

When load balancing is enabled, if there are less than GatewayThreshold principals active, backups will be used

Gatewaythreshold=0 means to use backups when at least one principal is down

Gatewaythreshold=1 means to use backups when all principals are down

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER NEW name=myrouter comment="My router object"  
gatewaythreshold=1 tries=3 wait=2 frequency=15 loadbalancing=none onfailpolicy=pass  
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Show a global router object

**Usage**

```
name=<router name>
```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT ROUTER SHOW name=myrouter
```

```
[Config]
```

```
name=myrouter
```

```
comment="nice comment"
```

```
gatewaythreshold=1
```

```
activateallbackup=0
```

```
frequency=15
```

```
tries=3
```

```
wait=2
```

```
loadbalancing=connhash
```

```
onfailpolicy=Pass
```

```
[PrincipalGateway]
```

```
pos=1 host=host1 check=www.google.com comment="First router"
```

```
pos=2 host=host2 check=www.google.com comment="Second router"
```

```
pos=2 host=Global_host1 check=www.google.com comment="Global router"
```

```
[BackupGateway]
```

```
pos=1 host=host3 check=www.google.com comment=""
```





## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Global service object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE CHECK

**Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level globalobject Appears in 6.1.3

level object deprecated in 6.1.3

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check global service object

**Usage**

name=<service name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE CHECK name=service1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

## CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE DELETE

**Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

force Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Delete global service object

**Usage**

name=<servicename> [force=1]

**Remark**



this command returns an error code if object is in a group  
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE DELETE name=dns CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE NEW****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

Removed plugin attribute in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add global service object

**Usage**

```
name=<servicename> port=<port number> proto=<tcp|udp|any> [toport=<porthigh>]  
[color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICE NEW name=dns port=53 proto=tcp comment="DNS service"  
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Global service groups administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.GLOBAL.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

arg Update appears in 2.4.0

**Description**

Add service object to global service group

**Usage**

```
group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

node must be a service  
this command returns an error if:  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=dns CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK****Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0  
level globalobject Appears in 6.1.3  
level object deprecated in 6.1.3  
Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check global service group

**Usage**

name=<service group name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK name=servicegroup1  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

force Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Remove service group

**Usage**

name=<servicegroup name> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**



CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE name=servicegroup1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

#### **CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW**

**Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Create new empty global service group

**Usage**

name=<servicegroupname> [comment=<servicegroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if a service group with identical name exists

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=servicegroup1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

#### **CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM**

**Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Remove service object from global service group

**Usage**

group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to remove name>

**Remark**

node must be a service

this command returns an error if :

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT GLOBAL SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM group=servicegroup1 node=dns CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

#### **CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

all disappears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show global service group

**Usage**

name=<servicegroup name> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<servicegroup name>]  
name=<nodename>...

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW name=web
[web]
name=dns_udp
name=http
name=https
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Global Time object administration

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME CHECK****Level**

globalobject

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check global time object

**Usage**

name=<timeobject name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
config global object host check name=daysoff
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME DELETE****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove global time object

**Usage**

name=&lt;timeobject name&gt; [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

config global object host delete name=daysoff CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT TIME NEW****Level**

globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a global time object

**Usage**

name=&lt;timeobject name&gt; time=["|hh:mm-hh:mm[:hh:mm-hh:mm]...| weekday=["|dow[-dow] [-dow[-dow]]...| yearday=["|mm:dd[-mm:dd][:mm:dd[-mm:dd]]...| date=["|yyyy:mm:dd [:hh:mm] [-yyyy:mm:dd[:hh:mm]]| [color=xxxxxx] [comment=&lt;comment&gt;] [update=&lt;0|1|2&gt;]

**Remark**Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.**Example**config global object time new name=work time=08:00-12:00;14:00-19:00 weekday=1;3;5-7  
comment="working hours"  
config global object time new name=daysoff  
yearday=01:01;05:01;05:08;07:14;08:15;11:11;12:25 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects**CONFIG HA****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure HA functions



## CONFIG HA ACTIVATE

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**Description**

Activate HA configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

May start a full config file sync in order to apply changes also on peers at the same time

**Example**

CONFIG HA ACTIVATE

## CONFIG HA CREATE

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

sendarp Appears in 9.0.0

interfaceslipflop appears in 9.0.1

tokentimeout appears in 9.0.4

MulticastAddr appears in 2.0.0

LACPWhenPassive appears in 2.6.0

ConnOlderThan appears in 3.2.0

SynchronizationDelay appears in 3.5.0

Forward=Assoc appears in 3.9.0

LACPMembersHaveWeight appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Initialize an HA cluster

**Usage**

```
password=<ha password> ifname=<interface user name> [ifname2=<interface user name>]  
[priority=<0-9999>] [forward=<All|None|Connections|Tcp|Udp|SIP|Assoc>]  
[waitingpeertimeout=<0-9999>] [SynchronizationDelay=<0-9999>] [purgearp=<0|1>]  
[sendarp=<0|1>]  
[sendarpperiod=<1-9999>] [secure=<0|1>] [nbping=(0-300)]  
[interfacesflipflop=<0-20000>] [tokentimeout=<1-99999>] [MulticastAddr=<multicast IPv4>]  
[LACPWhenPassive=<0|1>] [ConnOlderThan=<integer>] [LACPMembersHaveWeight=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Interfaces are expected to be ethernet or vlan interfaces.

Argument "forward" specifies what list of connected elements must be kept synchronized between firewalls.

Value "connections" for the argument "forward" means TCP/UDP connections.

Default value for "forward" is All.



Argument "peer\_waiting\_timeout" indicates how long each firewall must wait at boot before considering their peer as offline. is given in seconds.

Default value for "peer\_waiting\_timeout" is 10s.

Argument "purge\_arp" indicates if the ARP table must be purged when the firewall becomes active (default is 0).

send\_arp and send\_arp\_period defines if an ARP packet must be send periodically by the active firewall as a reminder for other machines (default: 0, default period: 5s).

If secure is set to 1, connections sync packets will be encrypted. However you may experience reduced performances (default is 0)

nbping indicates how many ICMP requests must be sent once Corosync consider the peer to be dead. This is used to confirm that the Corosync notification wasn't a false-positive due to an overload on the peer. ICMP requests are sent with an interval of 50ms. Set this value to 0 to disable the confirmation mechanism.

interfacesflipflop indicates how long, in milliseconds, non-HA interfaces must go down when the firewall becomes passive. This is intended to reduce issues with the ARP tables of switches during user-requested HA swaps when using a bridged network configuration. Bringing non-HA interfaces down should force the switches to flush their ARP tables. This approach does not work with all switches. (default is 1000, 0 to disable)

tokentimeout indicates how long Corosync must wait when it doesn't get any message from the peer(s). Once this delay is passed, Corosync will notify Stated. Stated will then try to ping the peer. If Stated doesn't get any reply either, the local firewall will become active.

MulticastAddr indicates the multicast address used for Corosync communication between firewalls

LACPWhenPassive indicates if the passive firewall should take part to the lacp negotiation or re-negotiate lacp when swap happens.

ConnOlderThan indicates that connections living less than this value (in seconds) won't be synchronized.

LACPMembersHaveWeight indicates if the LACP members are included in the quality computation.

### Example

```
CONFIG HA CREATE password=password ifname=vlan0
```

```
CONFIG HA CREATE password=karamba ifname=ethernet3 forward=Connections,SIP
```

## CONFIG HA JOIN

### Level

maintenance,modify

### History

Command appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Make the firewall joins an existing HA cluster

### Usage

```
password=<ha password> ip=<ip master> [priority=<0-9999>]
```

### Returns





Error code

**Example**

CONFIG HA JOIN password=password ip=192.168.0.1

**CONFIG HA SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Display firewall HA configuration

**Returns**

[Global]

State=0|1 : Is HA activated ?

Initialized=0|1 : HA initialization

Forward=All|None|Connections|Tcp|Udp|SIP|Assoc : synchronized data types (separated by commas)

SendARP=0|1 : SendARP state

SendARPPeriod=<sec> : delay (sec) between 2 ARPs

Secure=0|1 : Crypto state on the HA link

InterfacesFlipFlop=<0-20000> : How long, in milliseconds, non-HA interfaces must go down when the firewall becomes passive (0=disabled)

LACPWhenPassive=1 : Maintain LACP negotiations while being passive

ConnOlderThan=10 : Connections living less than this value (in seconds) won't be synchronized

LACPMembersHaveWeight=1 : Include LACP members in quality computation

[Communication]

ifname=<interf> : HA interface

ifname2=<interf> : HA backup interface

[ICMP]

NbPing={0-300} : Number of death confirmation pings

[Corosync]

TokenTimeout=2000 : Timeout for peer loss detection by Corosync (in milliseconds)

MulticastAddr=226.94.1.1 : Multicast address used for Corosync communication between firewalls

**Example**

CONFIG HA SHOW

**CONFIG HA STATE****Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set firewall HA state

**Usage**

[on|off]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Changing state need Ha or Maintenance and Modify levels

**Example**

CONFIG HA STATE on

**CONFIG HA UPDATE****Level**

maintenance,modify,ha

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0  
level admin deprecated in 6.0.0  
interf2 deprecated in 6.1.0  
interf2 Appears in 6.1.2  
option serial0 for interf deprecated in 6.1.2  
sendarp Appears in 9.0.0  
sendarpperiod Appears in 9.0.0  
purgearp Appears in 9.0.0  
forward Appears in 9.0.0  
nbping appears in 9.0.0  
ip and ip2 removed in 9.0.0  
timeout removed in 9.0.0  
period removed in 9.0.0  
foperiod removed in 9.0.0  
limit removed in 9.0.0  
interfacesflipflop appears in 9.0.1  
tokentimeout appears in 9.0.4  
secure removed in 2.0.0  
LACPWhenPassive appears in 2.6.0  
ConnOlderThan appears in 3.2.0  
SynchronizationDelay appears in 3.5.0  
Forward=Assoc appears in 3.9.0  
LACPMembersHaveWeight appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Update HA configuration

**Usage**

```
[password=<ha password>]
[ifname=<ethernet|vlan>]
[ifname2={"|"}<ethernet|vlan>]]
[forward=<All|None|Connections|Tcp|Udp|SIP|Assoc>]
[waitingpeertimeout=<0-9999>]
[SynchronizationDelay=<0-9999>]
[purgearp=<0-1>]
[sendarp=<0|1>]
[sendarpperiod=<1-9999>]
[nbping={0-300}]
```



```
[interfacesflipflop=<0-20000>] [tokentimeout=<1-99999>] [LACPWhenPassive=<0|1>]  
[ConnOlderThan=<integer>] [LACPMembersHaveWeight=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG HA UPDATE password=newpassword
```

**CONFIG HA WEIGHT****Level**

base

**Description**

Change HA weights on each network interface to influence HA quality computation

**CONFIG HA WEIGHT ACTIVATE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**Description**

Activate changes on weights

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG HA WEIGHT ACTIVATE
```

**CONFIG HA WEIGHT SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Display current weights on network interfaces

**Returns**

```
[Weights]  
ethernet<X>=<0-9999>  
ethernet<Y>=<0-9999>  
[...]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG HA WEIGHT SHOW  
[Weights]  
ethernet0=0  
ethernet1=0  
ethernet2=100  
ethernet3=100
```

**CONFIG HA WEIGHT UPDATE****Level**



maintenance,modify

**Description**

Update a weight on a specific interface

**Usage**

ifname=<user name> weight=<0-9999>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG HA WEIGHT UPDATE ifname=dmz3 weight=0

## CONFIG HOSTREP

**Level**

base

**Description**

Configure host reputation

## CONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATE

**Level**

base,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Activate host reputation configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATE CONFIG HOSTREP ACTIVATE cancel

## CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**



Configure monitored hosts for hostreputation

## CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD

### Level

base,modify

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Add a machine in one of the hostreputation lists. IPv6 addresses are ignored

### Usage

Host=<host|network|group> [Type=<included|excluded>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD host=network internals Type=included
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST ADD Type=excluded Host=my_mail_server
```

## CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST CLEAR

### Level

base,modify

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Clear the included list or the excluded list

### Usage

Type=<included|excluded>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST CLEAR Type=included
```

## CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST REMOVE

### Level

base,modify

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Remove an object from the included list or the excluded list

### Usage

Host=<host|network|group> [Type=<included|excluded>]

### Returns



Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST REMOVE Type=included Host=host_x  
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST REMOVE Host=range_y
```

**CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show the list of included and excluded hosts

**Returns**

host : object name that represent a host, a range, a network or a group

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG HOSTREP HOSTLIST SHOW  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"  
[included]  
host_1  
host_2  
[excluded]  
host_3
```

**CONFIG HOSTREP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Display current configuration for host reputation

**Format**

section

**Example**

```
CONFIG HOSTREP SHOW  
[Global]  
State=1/0  
[Alarm]  
Minor=value  
Major=value  
[Sandboxing]  
Suspicious=value  
Malicious=value
```



[Antivirus]  
infected=value  
unknown=value  
failed=value

## CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE

### Level

base,modify

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Update host reputation configuration

### Usage

```
[State={1|0}]  
[AlarmMinor=<integer>] [AlarmMajor=<integer>]  
[SandboxingSuspicious=<integer>] [SandboxingMalicious=<integer>]  
[SandboxingFailed=<integer>]  
[AntivirusInfected=<integer>] [AntivirusUnknown=<integer>] [AntivirusFailed=<integer>]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE State=1 AlarmMinor=10 AlarmMajor=50 SandboxingMalicious=250  
AntivirusInfected=500  
CONFIG HOSTREP UPDATE State=0
```

## CONFIG IPSEC

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

IPsec management

## CONFIG IPSEC ACTIVATE

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Activate/cancel modifications of IPsec configuration

### Usage



[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC ACTIVATE CACHE_CATEGORY ipsec_peer,ipsec_pgateway,ipsec_pmobile,ipsec_psk  
CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_peer,ipsec_pgateway,ipsec_pmobile,ipsec_psk
```

## CONFIG IPSEC CA

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

CA management

## CONFIG IPSEC CA ADD

**Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add trusted certificate authority.

**Usage**

name=<cname> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC CA ADD name=myca
```

## CONFIG IPSEC CA LIST

**Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List trusted certificate authorities

**Usage**

[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC CA LIST
```



**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC CA REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove trusted certificate authority.

**Usage**

name=&lt;caname&gt; [global=&lt;0|1&gt;]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC CA REMOVE name=myca

**CONFIG IPSEC CHECK****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 2.0

**Usage**

index=&lt;policy\_idx&gt; [global=&lt;0|1&gt;]

**Description**

Check the current (non-activated) IPsec rules

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC CHECK index=1

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup order.

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup order.

**Example**

```
CONFIG AUTH LDAPLOOKUP LIST [ldap] domain=ldap_entry_1, ldap_entry_2
```

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP METHOD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup method.

**Usage**

lookup=<default|multildap\_lookup>

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP METHOD lookup=default
```

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Display the Ldap lookup method.

**Usage****Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP SHOW
```

**CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.3.0

**Description**

Configure the Ldap lookup order.

**Usage**

domain=<ldap\_1, ldap\_2, ...>

**Example**



```
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP UPDATE domain=ldap1
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP UPDATE domain=ldap1, ldap2
CONFIG IPSEC LDAPLOOKUP UPDATE domain=
```

## CONFIG IPSEC PEER

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

IPsec peers

## CONFIG IPSEC PEER CHECK

### Level

vpn\_read

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Check if peer is used by policies

### Usage

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

### Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER CHECK name=mypeer
```

## CONFIG IPSEC PEER LIST

### Level

vpn\_read

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

ikeversion appears in 2.0.0

### Description

List IPsec peers

### Usage

[type=<anonymous|gateway|all>] [global=<0|1>] [ikeversion=<1|2>] [start=<int>  
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<0|1>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

### Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER LIST type=anonymous
```

### Format

```
section_line CACHE_CATEGORY ipsec_peer CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_peer
```

## CONFIG IPSEC PEER NEW

### Level



vpn,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

auto mode appears in 9.0.1

ikeversion appears in 2.0.0

peeridentifier appears in 3.0.0

reauth appears in 3.5.0

inactivity appears in 3.8.0

ikedscp appears in 3.10.0

### Description

Create a new peer

### Usage

name=<peername> dst=<host|any> src=<host|any> conf=<phase1profile> [comment=<str>]  
[global=<0|1>] [ikeversion=<1|2>] [specific mandatory/optionnal tokens for this  
authentication method] [specific mandatory/optional tokens for this ike version]

#### IKEV1 TOKENS

method=<psk|pki|xauth|xauth pki>

[(dpd\_mode=<off|passive|low|high>) | (dpd\_mode=manual dpd\_delay=<num> dpd\_  
retry=<num> dpd\_maxfail=<num>)]

[mode=<auto|main|aggressive>]

[backupmode=<temporary|permanent>]

[backuppeer=<peername>]

[responderonly=<0|1>]

[natt=<none|auto|force>]

[checkmode=<strict|claim|obey|exact>]

[ike\_frag=<0|1>]

[sharesa=<0|1>]

#### IKEV2 TOKENS

method=<psk|pki>

[dpd\_mode=<passive|low|high>]

[natt=<auto|force>]

[responderonly=<0|1>]

[ike\_frag=<0|1>]

[reauth=<0|1>] : Enable the IKE SA reauthentication when it is about to expire (default is 1)

[inactivity=<num>]

#### PSK TOKENS

[psk=<key>]

[identifier=<asn1dn|user\_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]

[peeridentifier=<asn1dn|user\_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]

psk can be specified in roadwarrior psks instead of here.

#### PKI TOKENS

cert=<certname>

[identifier=<asn1dn|user\_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]

[peeridentifier=<asn1dn|user\_fqdn|fqdn|ip>]

[peercert=<certname>]

[sendcert=<0|1>]

[sendcr=<0|1>]

in IKEv2, the identifiers have to be confirmed by the certificates

#### XAUTH/XAUTH\_PKI TOKENS

cert=<certname>

#### TOS TOKENS

[ikedscp=[""]<0-56>]]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER NEW name=mypeer type=pki dst=host1 src=Firewall_Out conf=myph1  
cert=mycert CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_peer
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove IPsec peer if not used

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER name=mypeer CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_peer
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER RENAME****Level**

vpn, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Rename a peer

**Usage**

name=<profilename> newname=<newprofilename> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER RENAME name=mypeer newname=mynewpeer
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PEER SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show information about peer

**Usage**

name=<peername> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER SHOW name=mypeer
```



## CONFIG IPSEC PEER UPDATE

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

auto mode appears in 9.0.1

ikeversion appears in 2.0.0

peeridentifier appears in 3.0.0

reauth appears in 3.5.0

inactivity appears in 3.8.0

ikedscp appears in 3.10.0

### Description

Update a peer

### Usage

```
name=<peername> [method=<psk|pki|xauth|xauth_pki>] [mode=<auto|main|aggressive>]
[dst=<host|any>] [src=<host|any>] [responderonly=<0|1>] [natt=<none|auto|force>]
[checkmode=<strict|claim|obey|exact>] [(dpd_mode=<off|passive|low|high>) | (dpd_
mode=manual dpd delay=<num> dpd_retry=<num> dpd_maxfail=<num>)] [ike_frag=<0|1>]
[sharedsa=<0|1>] [identifier=<asn1dn|user_fqdn|fqdn|ip>] [peeridentifier=<asn1dn|user
fqdn|fqdn|ip>] [peercert=<certname>] [cert=<certname>] [sendcert=<0|1>] [sendcr=<0|1>]
[psk=<key>] [conf=<phase1profile>] [comment=<str>] [backuppeer=<peername>]
[backupmode=<temporary|permanent>][global=<0|1>] [ikeversion=<1|2>] [reauth=<0|1>]
[inactivity=<num>] [ikedscp=[""]<0-56>]]
```

### Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC PEER UPDATE name=mypeer natt=force
```

## CONFIG IPSEC POLICY

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

IPsec policy

## CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

IPsec gateway policy

## CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADD

### Level



vpn,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

GRE protocol appears in 2.0

name appears in 3.4

### Description

Add gateway-gateway policy. To add bypass policy, peer must be 'none'.

### Usage

```
slot=<1-10> state=<on|off> local=<object|all> remote=<object|all> [peer=<peername>  
conf=<phase2profile> | peer=none] [proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre>]  
[keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600>] [comment=<str>] [position=<pos> | name=<string>]  
[global=<0|1>]
```

### Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADD slot=01 state=on local=net_remote remote=host_remote  
peer=mypeer conf=myph2 CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_pgateway
```

## CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADDSEP

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Add/update separator

### Usage

```
slot=<1-10> color=<hexa color> collapse=<0|1> comment=<str> [update=<0|1>]  
[position=<pos>] [global=<0|1>]
```

### Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY ADDSEP slot=01 position=5 color="#557788" collapse=0  
comment="a comment" CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_pgateway
```

## CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY COLLAPSE

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Collapse/uncollapse all separators

### Usage

```
slot=<1-10> action=<all|none> [global=<0|1>]
```

### Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY COLLAPSE slot=01 action=all CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_  
pgateway
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List gateway-gateway policies and separators

**Usage**

```
slot=<1-10> [useclone=<0|1>] [global=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]  
[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY LIST slot=01

**Format**

section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY ipsec\_pgateway CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE ipsec\_pgateway

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY MOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Move gateway-gateway policy or separator

**Usage**

```
slot=<1-10> position=<pos> offset=<+/-num> [global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY MOVE slot=01 position=1 offset=-1 CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE  
ipsec_pgateway
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

name appears in 3.4

**Description**

Remove gateway-gateway policy or separator

**Usage**

```
slot=<1-10> ( position=<pos> | name=<string> ) [global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY REMOVE slot=01 position=1 CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY  
REMOVE slot=01 name=rule_a CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_pgateway
```



**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

GRE protocol appears in 2.0

name appears in 3.4

rulename appears in 3.4

**Description**

Update gateway-gateway policy

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> [ position=<pos> | name=<string> ] [ state=<on|off> ] [ local=<object|all> ]  
[ remote=<object|all> ] [ peer=<peername|none> ] [ conf=<phase2profile> ]  
[ proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre> ] [ keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600> ] [ comment=<str> ]  
[ global=<0|1> ] [ rulename=<string> ] - name: the name of the rule  
- rulename: the new name for the rule

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY GATEWAY UPDATE slot=01 position=1 proto=tcp CONFIG IPSEC POLICY  
GATEWAY UPDATE slot=01 name=rule_a rulename=rule_b CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_  
pgateway
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

IPsec mobile policy

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

GRE protocol appears in 2.0.0

group and domain appear in 3.8.0

**Description**

Add mobile policy. All mobile policies must have the same anonymous peer. Only one mobile policy can use mode config.

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> state=<on|off> local=<object|all|any> remote=<object|all|any> peer=<peername>  
conf=<phase2profile> [ proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre> ] [ keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600> ]  
[ modeconfig=<0|1> ] [ comment=<str> ] [ position=<pos> | name=<string> ] [ domain=<string>  
[ group=<string> ] ] [ global=<0|1> ]

**Example**



```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADD slot=01 state=on local=net remote=any  
peer=myanonymousepeer conf=myph2 CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_pmobile
```

#### **CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADDSEP**

**Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add/update separator

**Usage**

```
slot=<1-10> color=<hexa color> collapse=<0|1> comment=<str> [update=<0|1>]  
[position=<pos>] [global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE ADDSEP slot=01 position=5 color="#557788" collapse=0  
comment="a comment" CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_pmobile
```

#### **CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE COLLAPSE**

**Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Collapse/uncollapse all separators

**Usage**

```
slot=<1-10> action=<all|none> [global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE COLLAPSE slot=01 action=all CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_  
pmobile
```

#### **CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE GETPEER**

**Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Get peer used by all mobile policies

**Usage**

```
slot=<1-10> [global=<0|1>]
```

#### **CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE LIST**

**Level**

vpn\_read

**History**



Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List mobile policies and separators

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> [global=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE LIST slot=01
```

**Format**

section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY ipsec\_pmobile CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE ipsec\_pmobile

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE MOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Move mobile policy or separator

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> position=<pos> offset=<+/-num> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE MOVE slot=01 position=1 offset=-1 CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_  
pmobile
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove mobile policy or separator

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> { position=<pos> | name=<string> } [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE REMOVE slot=01 position=1 CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE REMOVE  
slot=01 name=rule_a CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_pmobile
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE SETPEER****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Update peer used by all mobile policies

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> peer=<peername> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE SETPEER slot=01 peer=peerx CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_
pmobile
```

**CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

GRE protocol appears in 2.0.0

group and domain appear in 3.6.0

**Description**

Update mobile policy

**Usage**

slot=<1-10> [ position=<pos> | name=<string> ] [state=<on|off>] [local=<object|all|any>]  
[remote=<object|all|any>] [peer=<peername>] [conf=<phase2profile>]  
[proto=<any|tcp|udp|icmp|gre>] [keepalive=<0|30|60|120|300|600>] [modeconfig=<0|1>]  
[group=<string> domain=<string>] [comment=<str>] [rulename=<string>] [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC POLICY MOBILE UPDATE slot=01 position=1 proto=tcp CONFIG IPSEC POLICY
MOBILE UPDATE slot=01 name=rule_a rulename=rule_b CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_pmobile
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

IPsec profiles

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

IPsec phase 1 profiles

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 ADDPROP****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a proposition

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename> enc=<algo[/size]> auth=<algo[/size]> [dh=<dh>] [position=<pos>]  
[update=<0|1>] [global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 ADDPROP name=myp1 enc=aes/256 auth=sha1 dh=3
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 CHECK****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check if profile is used by peers

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 CHECK name=myp1
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 GETDEFAULT****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Get default phase1 profile

**Usage**

```
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 GETDEFAULT
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List phase 1 profiles

**Usage**

[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 LIST

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 MOVEPROP****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Move a proposition

**Usage**

name=<profilename> position=<pos> offset=<+/-num> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 MOVEPROP name=mysp1 position=2 offset=+1

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 NEW****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Create IPsec phase 1 profile

**Usage**

name=<profilename> defaultdh=<dh> [lifetime=<seconds>] enc=<algo[/size]> auth=<algo[/size]> [dh=<dh>] [comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 NEW name=mysp1 defaultdh=1 enc=aes/128 auth=md5

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove IPsec phase 1 profile if not used

**Usage**



name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 REMOVE name=myph1

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 REMOVEPROP****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a proposition

**Usage**

name=<profilename> position=<pos> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 REMOVEPROP name=myp1 position=2

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SETDEFAULT****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set default phase1 profile

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SETDEFAULT name=myp1

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show information about phase 1

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 SHOW name=myph1

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Update default dh, lifetime or comment

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename> [defaultdh=<dh>] [lifetime=<seconds>] [comment=<str>]  
[global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE1 UPDATE name=myp1 lifetime=21600
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

IPsec phase 2 profiles

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 CHECK****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check if profile is used by peers

**Usage**

```
name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 CHECK name=myph2
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 GETDEFAULT****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Get default phase2 profile

**Usage**





[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 GETDEFAULT

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List phase 2 profiles

**Usage**

[global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 LIST

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 NEW****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

replaywsizes appears in 9.0.5

**Description**

Create IPsec phase 2 profile

**Usage**

name=<profilename> enc=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...> auth=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...>  
[pfs=<dh>] [lifetime=<seconds>] [replaywsizes=<from 0 to 33554400 in steps of 8>]  
[comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>]

replaywsizes: the size should be a power of 2 less 32 ( $2^x-32$ ) to optimize memory use. Set to 0 to deactivate anti-replay protection.

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 NEW name=myph2 pfs=1 enc=aes/256,aes/128 auth=md5

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove IPsec phase 2 profile if not used

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 REMOVE name=myph2

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SETDEFAULT****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set default phase2 profile

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SETDEFAULT name=myp1

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show information about phase 2

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [global=<0|1>]

**Example**

CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 SHOW name=myph2

**CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

replaywsizes appears in 9.0.5

**Description**

Update phase 2 profile

**Usage**

name=<profilename> [enc=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...>] [auth=<algo[/size],algo[/size],...>]  
[pfs=<dh>] [lifetime=<seconds>] [replaywsizes=<from 0 to 33554400 in steps of 8>]  
[comment=<str>] [global=<0|1>]

replaywsizes: the size should be a power of 2 less 32 ( $2^x-32$ ) to optimize memory use. Set to 0 to deactivate anti-replay protection.

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROFILE PHASE2 UPDATE name=myph2 lifetime=21600
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PROPERTY****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Display global information about IPsec for this firewall.

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PROPERTY
```

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG IPSEC PSK****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Preshared keys management

**CONFIG IPSEC PSK ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a key or update it if exists

**Usage**

```
id=<id> psk=<hex value> [global=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PSK ADD id=toto psk=0x01010101 global=1 CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_psk
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PSK LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Lists keys

**Usage**

```
[global=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [sort=<0|1>]  
[refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

```
id=<id> psk=<hex value> global=<0|1>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PSK LIST
```

```
id="10.60.3.101" psk="0x61646D696E61646D696E"
```

```
id="admin@global.conf" psk="0x61646D696E61646D696E"
```

**Format**

```
section_line CACHE_CATEGORY ipsec_psk CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_psk
```

**CONFIG IPSEC PSK REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Dels a key

**Usage**

```
id=<id> [global=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG IPSEC PSK REMOVE id=testkey CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE ipsec_psk
```

**CONFIG IPSEC RELOAD****Level**

vpn,pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.7.0

**Description**

Force ipsec configuration reload with 'envpn -u'

**CONFIG IPSEC SHOW****Level**



vpn\_read

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Display global information about a slot

### Usage

slot=<1-10> [global=<0|1>]

### Example

CONFIG IPSEC SHOW slot=01

## CONFIG IPSEC UPDATE

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

CRLrequired appears in 9.0.1

cfg\_domain appears in 9.0.1

DoSProtection appears in 2.3.0

CookieThreshold appears in 2.3.0

BlockThreshold appears in 2.3.0

RetransmitTries appears in 2.3.0

RetransmitTimeout appears in 2.3.0

RetransmitBase appears in 2.3.0

MakeBeforeBreak appears in 3.0.0

NATKeepalive appears in 3.0.0

FragmentSize appears in 3.2.0

IKEDaemon appears in 3.3.0

PMTUD appears in 3.11.0 UniqueIDs appears in 3.11.17

### Description

Update global information about a slot

### Usage

slot=<1-10> [cfg\_dns=<host>] [cfg\_domain=<domain1,domain2,...>] [useoldsa=<0|1>]  
[retry=<num>] [interval=<num>] [ph1delay=<num>] [ph2delay=<num>] [bindall=<0|1>]  
[certNID=<num>] [LdapField=<str>] [CRLrequired=<0|1>] [UACServCert=<0|1>]  
[DoSProtection=<0|1>] [CookieThreshold=<num>] [BlockThreshold=<num>]  
[RetransmitTries=<num>] [RetransmitTimeout=<num>] [RetransmitBase=<float>]  
[MakeBeforeBreak=<0|1>] [NATKeepalive=<num>] [FragmentSize=<num>]  
[IKEDaemon=<auto|charon|racoona>] [BypassLocalTraffic=<0|1>] [global=<0|1>]  
[PMTUD=<0|1|2>] [UniqueIDs=<yes|no|never>]

- cfg\_domain: 32 domains max

- RetransmitBase: min is 1

- NATKeepalive: period in seconds between keepalive packets when NAT is detected (0 to disable)

- FragmentSize: min is 512

- BypassLocalTraffic: set to 1 to generate a bypass policy for each local IP addresses that are included in the remote IP addresses

- CRLRequired: certificate is checked with OCSP if available and CRL if needed. If all checks



failed, no tunnel is negotiated

- PMTUD: 0 to disable IPsec dfbit, 1 to force dfbit, 2 to enable dfbit if dfbit is set on clear traffic -

UniqueIDs: Whether to keep participant IDs unique. yes to use INITIAL\_CONTACT notifies both ways, no to handle incoming INITIAL\_CONTACT notifies only, never to ignore INITIAL\_CONTACT notifies

#### Example

```
CONFIG IPSEC UPDATE slot=01 dnscfg=host5
```

## CONFIG KEY

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

deprecated in 9.0.0

### Description

Keys management

## CONFIG KEY ADD

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

deprecated in 9.0.0

### Description

Add a key

### Usage

```
{type=psk name=<keyname> [fqdn=<fqdn>|user_fqdn=<user_fqdn>|address=<address>]  
psk=<Hexadecimal presharedkey>} | {type=static name=<keyname> key=<Hexadecimal  
statickey>}
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG KEY ADD type=psk name=testkey fqdn=toto.stormshield.eu psk=0x63646364
```

## CONFIG KEY LIST

### Level

vpn

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

deprecated in 9.0.0

### Description



Lists keys with type filter (optional)

**Usage**

[type=psk|static]

**Returns**

[PSK]

Id=[ADDRESS|FQDN|USER\_FQDN],<identifier>,<hex value>

[Static\_VPN]

**Example**

CONFIG KEY LIST type=psk

[PSK]

fw\_peer=ADDRESS,fwpeer\_obj,0x61616161

fw\_other=ADDRESS,192.168.2.2,0x666F6F626172

otherpeer=FQDN,other.example.com,0x6364636463646364

## CONFIG KEY REMOVE

**Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

deprecated in 9.0.0

**Description**

Dels a key

**Usage**

type=psk|static name=<keyname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG KEY REMOVE type=psk name=testkey

## CONFIG LCD

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

LCD configuration

## CONFIG LCD ACTIVATE

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

Activates the LCD configuration.

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LCD ACTIVATE  
CONFIG LCD ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

**CONFIG LCD SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

Show LCD state.

**Returns**

LCD={on|off}

**Example**

```
CONFIG LCD SHOW
```

**CONFIG LCD UPDATE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

Enable/Disable LCD display.

**Usage**

state={On|Off}

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LCD UPDATE state=Off
```





## CONFIG LDAP

**Level**

base

**Description**

LDAP management functions

## CONFIG LDAP ACTIVATE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Remark**

You can not do a "ACTIVATE NEXTBOOT" if you initialize a local or remote server

**Description**

Activate the LDAP server with lastest configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP ACTIVATE

## CONFIG LDAP CHECK

**Level**

base

**History**

Add possibility to check any LDAP server in 9.0.0

Add possibility to check a server being created "in the clone" (before an ACTIVATE command)

**Description**

Try to connect to the LDAP server, but perform no operation. If there are no argument, this command checks the ldap configuration on firewall, else checks ldap server specified by arguments.

**Usage**

[domainname=<domain>] [host=<Host IP> basedn=<Base DN> [port=<Port>] [user=<LDAP User> [password=<LDAP password>] [auth=Simple|SSL] [version=2|3]]] [useclone=on|off]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP CHECK
CONFIG LDAP CHECK host="ldap.intranet.int" basedn="o=stormshield,dc=eu"
user="cn=StormshieldAdmin" password="LDAPadmin"
```

**CONFIG LDAP COUNT****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Count the LDAP [internal/external] on the UTM

**Returns**

The number of LDAP on the UTM, activated or not

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP COUNT
```

**CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Set the default LDAP

If domainname parameter isn't supplied, return the current default LDAP.

**Usage**

[domainname=<domain>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT domainname=my_ldap CONFIG LDAP DEFAULT
```

**CONFIG LDAP DELMAP****Level**

admin,modify

**Description**

Delete a LDAP attribute map. Delete ALL LDAP attributes maps if none is given.

**History**

Attribute appears in 3.0.0

**Usage**

[domainname=<domain>]  
[attribute=cn|sn|uid|mail|userPassword|userCertificate;binary|userPKCS12|givenName|userPrincipalName|telephoneNumber|serialNumber]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

All maps will be deleted if no attribute is given.

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP DELMAP attribute=mail
CONFIG LDAP DELMAP domainname=external.de attribute=userPassword
CONFIG LDAP DELMAP
```

**CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

firewallid Appears in 6.0.0  
cndn Appears in 6.2.3  
protectchars Appears in 6.3.0  
readonly Appears in 9.0.0  
serversdn and serversfilter Appears in 9.0.0  
GroupSchema appears in 1.2.0  
realbind and FullAdminDN appear in 3.0.0  
protectchars removed in 3.4.0

**Description**

Specify parameters for an external LDAP server

**Usage**

```
domainname=<domain> basedn=<Base DN> host=<Host IP> [port=<Port>]
[backuphost=<host IP> [backupport=<Port>]]
[user=<LDAP User> [password=<LDAP password>]] [auth=Simple|SSL] [cacert=<certname>]
[usersdn=<users dn>] [serversdn=<servers dn>] [groupsdn=<groups dn>] [confdn=<config dn>]
[usersfilter=<LDAP filter for users>] [serversfilter=<LDAP filter for servers>]
[groupsfilter=<LDAP filter for groups>]
[cndn=0|1] [readonly=0|1] [groupschema=groupofmember|posixgroup] [realbind=on|off]
[FullAdminDN=0|1]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Internal LDAP base will be destroyed if exists.  
usersdn, groupsdn and confdn are required for (resp) users, groups and configs creation.  
cacert use external CA to check the LDAP server certificate (in SSL mode)  
With SSL mode, the server host name MUST exist in DNS and match certificate subject name.  
Default value for GroupSchema is GroupOfMember.

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL domainname=external basedn="o=stormshield,dc=fr"  
host="ldap.intranet.int" user="cn=StormshieldAdmin" password="LDAPAdmin"  
CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL domainname=external basedn="o=stormshield,dc=fr"  
host="ldap.intranet.int" user="cn=StormshieldAdmin" password="LDAPAdmin" auth=SSL  
cacert="trust.ca"  
CONFIG LDAP EXTERNAL domainname=ororo.munroe basedn="o=stormshield,dc=eu"  
host="ldap.ororo.int" user="cn=StormshieldAdmin" password="adminadmin" realbind=off
```

**CONFIG LDAP INITIALIZE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

firewallid Appears in 6.0.0  
db disappears in 9.0.0  
realbind appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Initialize the local LDAP server LICENCE Service/LdapBase

**Usage**

domainname=<domain> o=<Organization name> dc=<Domain Country>  
password=<adminpassword> [realbind=on|off]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Generate a new internal LDAP database in /usr/Firewall/Data/Ldapbase  
Create an database administrator with login "cn=StormshieldAdmin" and password value The  
backend is BDB.

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP INITIALIZE domain=stormshield.eu o=stormshield dc=france  
password="LDAPAdmin"
```

**CONFIG LDAP LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

List the LDAP on the UTM

**Returns**

The list of LDAP on the UTM, activated or not

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP LIST
```

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG LDAP PASSWORD****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

firewallid Appears in 6.0.0 Password appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Update the LDAP password

**Usage**

[domainname=&lt;domain&gt;] Password=&lt;password&gt;

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Update password of administrator (StormshieldAdmin)

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP PASSWORD password="LdapAdmin"

**CONFIG LDAP PUBLIC****Level**

admin,modify

**Description**

Modify local server's access.

**History**

realbind appears in 3.0.0

**Usage**

[plain=0|1] [serverkey=&lt;keyname&gt;] [realbind=on|off]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Configure LDAP server to public access with SSL or not.

Keyname is a couple key and cert in external certificate list.

Send token "serverkey" empty to disable SSL.

**Example**

The server key is a certificat with its private key present in the PKI.

The name is like : 'authority name:certificate name'

CONFIG LDAP PUBLIC serverkey='authority:certificate\_with\_privkey'



## CONFIG LDAP REMOVE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove a LDAP from the UTM

**Usage**

domainname=<domain> [force=on|off]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP REMOVE domain=ldap_1
CONFIG LDAP REMOVE domain=used_ldap force=on
```

## CONFIG LDAP RENAME

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Rename a LDAP

**Usage**

domainname=<old\_domain\_name> newname=<new\_domain\_name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP RENAME domainname="my_ldap" newname="their_ldap"
```

## CONFIG LDAP SETMAP

**Level**

base

**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set LDAP attributes maps, or shows mappable attributes list if no map given.

**Usage**

[domainname=<domain>] <attribute>=<value>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Admin and modify flags needed to set a map.

**Format**

list

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP SETMAP mail=emailaddress

**CONFIG LDAP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

cmdn Appears in 6.2.3

readonly Appears in 9.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

GroupSchema appears in 1.2.0

**Description**

Show the LDAP configuration

**Usage**

[domainname=<domain>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns**

The LDAP configuration for internal server:

[LDAP]

o : Organization.

dc : Domain component.

RealBind : RealBind to LDAP

state : ldap daemon state.

method : Authentication method for new user.

hash : Hash method for new user password.

firewallid : optionnal FirewallID for per firewall attributes.

Plain : Plain acces from network

ServerKey : X509 Certificate for SSL network access

The LDAP configuration for external server:

[EXT\_LDAP]

host : Server host name.

port : Server port (default 389 and 636 with SSL).

basedn : Base dn of LDAP hierarchy.

RealBind : RealBind to LDAP

user : Login use by Firewall to manage LDAP external server.

fwca : Distinguished name of the CA certificat use in PKI.

auth : LDAP protocol (LDAP or LDAPS).

state : ldap daemon state.



method : Authentication method for new user.  
hash : Hash method for new user password.  
firewallid : optionnal FirewallID for per firewall attributes.  
cndn : 1 if CN must be used in DNs for config entries.  
readonly : 1 if configuration restricts LDAP access to read only mode.  
groupschema : groupofmember or posixgroup

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP SHOW  
[LDAP]
```

0=

**Example**

```
Dc=COM  
RealBind=1  
Plain=1  
State=1  
Method=None  
Hash=SSHA
```

**CONFIG LDAP STATE****Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set the status of the LDAP server

**History**

State token appears in 3.0.0

**Usage**

```
[domainname=<domain>] State=[On|Off]
```

**Returns**

The state of the server

**Remark**

Changing state need admin and modify level

**Example**

```
CONFIG LDAP STATE state=off
```

**CONFIG LDAP UPDATE****Level**

admin,modify

**Description**

Update the LDAP configuration

**History**

realbind and FullAdminDN appear in 3.0.0  
protectchars removed in 3.4.0



**Usage**

internal LDAP:

[domainname=<domain>] [HASH=<hash>] [FWCA=<fwca>] [FirewallID=<firewallid>]  
[nestedgroups=0|1]

external LDAP:

[domainname=<domain>] [HASH=<hash>] [FWCA=<fwca>] [FirewallID=<firewallid>]

[basedn=<Base DN>] [host=<Host IP>] [port=<Port>] [backuphost=<host IP>

[backupport=<Port>]]

[user=<LDAP User> [password=<LDAP password>]] [auth=Simple|SSL] [cacert=<certname>]

[usersdn=<users dn>] [serversdn=<servers dn>] [groupsdn=<groups dn>] [confdn=<config  
dn>]

[usersfilter=<LDAP filter for users>] [serversfilter=<LDAP filter for servers>]

[groupsfilter=<LDAP filter for groups>] [cndn=0|1] [ReadOnly=<0|1>]

[groupschema=groupofmember|posixgroup] [realbind=on|off] [realbindaddr=<IP>]

[FullAdminDN=0|1]

[nestedgroups=0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

method and hash are method used for a new user.

fwca is the path of the CA certificat (Only in an EXTERNAL LDAP database)

FirewallID update does NOT updates LDAP existing objects !

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP UPDATE hash=SSHA

CONFIG LDAP UPDATE fwca="cn=authority, ou=cas, o=stormshield, dc=eu"

CONFIG LDAP UPDATE FWID=Main\_Firewall

CONFIG LDAP UPDATE domainname=ororo.munroe realbind=0

**CONFIG LDAP USAGE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Verify that the given LDAP is in use within the conf

**Usage**

name=<domain>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LDAP USAGE name="my\_ldap"

**Format**

section\_line



## CONFIG LOG

**Level**

base

**Description**

Log Configuration

## CONFIG LOG ACTIVATE

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Syslog removed in 3.0.0 CANCEL Appears in 6.0.0

NEXTBOOT Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Reload logd configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG ACTIVATE

## CONFIG LOG ALARM

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

BlockOverFlow Appears in 6.1.0

BlockOverFlow moved to CONFIG ASQ LOG ALARM in 9.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

state appears in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure alarm log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=&lt;Integer&gt;] [Delay=&lt;Integer&gt;] [State={0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;



- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG ALARM Full=1 MaxSize=13 Delay=3
```

## CONFIG LOG AUTH

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Full Appears in 6.0.0

MaxSize Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

state appears in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure authentication log

**Usage**

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG AUTH full=0 maxsize=10
```

```
CONFIG LOG AUTH full=0 maxsize=10
```

## CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION

**Level**

base

**Description**

Specify if log are sent by SMTP and/or snmp

## CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION EMAIL

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Specify if log are sent by mail and specify mail recipient

**Usage**

Event={sysevent|asq} State={0|1} [SendMinor={0|1}] [MailGroup=<Mail\_Group\_Name>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION EMAIL Event=asq State=0 SendMinor=1 MailGroup=MyMailGroup

**CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION SNMP****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 8.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Specify which log are sent by SNMP (according to the level and the type)

**Usage**

Event={sysevent|asq} State={0|1} [SendMinor={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG COMMUNICATION SNMP Event=asq State=0 SendMinor=1

**CONFIG LOG CONNECTION****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

state appears in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure connection log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG CONNECTION FULL=0 MAXSIZE=20
```

## CONFIG LOG FILTER

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

state appears in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure filter log

**Usage**

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG FILTER Full=1 MaxSize=13
```

## CONFIG LOG FTP

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

state appears in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure FTP proxy log

**Usage**

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG FTP Full=1 MaxSize=15
```

## CONFIG LOG MONITOR

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

state appears in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure statistical monitoring log

**Usage**

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG MONITOR full=0 maxsize=12
```

```
CONFIG LOG MONITOR full=2 maxsize=12
```

## CONFIG LOG PLUGIN

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

state appears in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure Plugins ASQ log

**Usage**

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG PLUGIN Full=1 MaxSize=12
```

**CONFIG LOG POP3****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

state appears in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure Pop3 proxy log

**Usage**

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG POP3 Full=0 MaxSize=10
```

**CONFIG LOG PVM****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

state appears in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure PVM log

**Usage**

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG PVM Full=0 MaxSize=12

## CONFIG LOG SANDBOXING

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Configure sandboxing proxy log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG SANDBOXING Full=2 MaxSize=14

## CONFIG LOG SERVER

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Full Appears in 6.0.0

MaxSize Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

state appears in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure server log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).



**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG SERVER full=0 maxsize=2

**CONFIG LOG SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Output changed in 7.0.0 to take in account the mail groups  
nat statistic disappears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Dump the log configuration

**Returns**

```
[EmailSysEvent]
State=1
SendMinor=1
MailGroup=AdminsSys
[EmailASQ]
State=1
SendMinor=1
MailGroup=AdminSecu
[LogConnection]
Full=1
MaxSize=25
Udp=1
[LogSystem]
Full=0
MaxSize=2
[LogAlarm]
Full=0
MaxSize=40
Delay=0
[LogWeb]
Full=1
MaxSize=10
[LogPlugin]
Full=0
MaxSize=15
[LogSmtpt]
Full=0
MaxSize=8
[LogFilter]
Full=2
MaxSize=5
[LogVPN]
Full=1
MaxSize=5
[LogXVPN]
```



```
Full=0
MaxSize=5
[LogMonitor]
Full=0
MaxSize=1
[LogPvm]
Full=0
MaxSize=10
[Statistic]
Filter=15m
Count=15m
[LogSsl]
Full=0
MaxSize=4
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG SHOW
```

**CONFIG LOG SMTP****Level**

```
log,modify
```

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0  
state appears in 9.0.0  
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure Smtplib proxy log

**Usage**

```
[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]
```

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG LOG SMTP Full=0 MaxSize=12
```

**CONFIG LOG SSL****Level**

```
log,modify
```

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0  
appears in 9.0.0  
Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure ssl proxy log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG SSL Full=2 MaxSize=14

**CONFIG LOG STAT****Level**

log,modify

**History**

monitor Appears in 6.1.0

nat disappears in 9.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

monitor disappears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure the filter statistic

**Usage**

[filter=<string>] [count=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG STAT filter=1d count=30m

**CONFIG LOG SYSTEM****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

state appears in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure system log

**Usage**



[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG SYSTEM Full=1 MaxSize=12

**CONFIG LOG VPN****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

state appears in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure VPN log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG VPN Full=1 MaxSize=5

**CONFIG LOG WEB****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

state appears in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure Web proxy log

**Usage**



[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG WEB Full=2 MaxSize=14

**CONFIG LOG XVPN****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

state appears in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Configure VPN-SSL log

**Usage**

[Full={0|1|2}] [MaxSize=<Integer>] [State={0|1}]

where :

- Full=0 means that log files rotate when they are full;
- Full=1 means that no more logs are written when log files are full;
- Full=2 means that firewall is halted when log files are full.
- MaxSize is the percentage of these logs among all logs (sum of all MaxSizes must be 100).

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG LOG XVPN full=0 maxsize=12

CONFIG LOG XVPN full=2 maxsize=12

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING****Level**

base,contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

MAIL rules and profile files management



## CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate : Copy all clones in real profiles.

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE
CONFIG MAILFILTERING ACTIVATE cancel
```

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING COPY

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Copy profile X to Y

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING COPY index=2 to=3
```

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING DEFAULT

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set profile X with the default rules

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG MAILFILTERING DEFAULT index=9

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List the specified profile of MAIL filtering rules. If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles.

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

[index]  
name=<policy\_name>  
lastmod=<last modified date>  
comment=blabla

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE

**Level**

base,contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Manage mailfiltering rules of a profile

## CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE INSERT

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Insert new rule at given line or Insert at the end if no ruleid is define.

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> [ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off action=pass|block from=<sender>  
to=<recipient> [comment=<string>]  
Insert at the end if no ruleid is define.  
state : enable or disable the rule  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number  
action : action to apply  
from : address mail of the sender  
to : address mail of the recipient  
comment : comment for the rule

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

ruleid : insert a rule before the line index 'ruleid'

**Example**

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=pass from=*@stormshield.eu  
to=* comment="Pass all mail from STORMSHIELD"  
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=block from=*@*spam.com to=*
```

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE MOVE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Move rule from an line to another line

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number to move from  
to : rule line number to move to

**Example**

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3
```

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE REMOVE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a rule.

**Usage**

config=<profile\_idx>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : {all|<digit>}



**Example**

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3
```

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE SHOW****Level**

contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show all rules of a profile.

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Returns**

```
index=<profile_idx> [ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off action=pass|block from=<sender>  
to=<recipient> [comment=<string>]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE SHOW index=9  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section_line"  
ruleid=1 state=on action=pass from="*@stormshield.eu" to="*" comment="bla bla bla ..."  
ruleid=2 state=on action=block from="*@spam*" to="*" comment=""  
100 code=00a01000 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE UPDATE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Modify a rule in configuration file at given line.

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off] [action=pass|block] [from=<sender>]  
[to=<recipient>] [comment=<string>]  
state : enable or disable the rule  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number  
action : action to apply  
from : address mail of the sender  
to : address mail of the recipient  
comment : comment for the rule
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 action=block  
CONFIG MAILFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 to="*@stormshield.eu"
```



## CONFIG MAILFILTERING UPDATE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Change name and comment of profile X

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG MAILFILTERING UPDATE index=9 name="pass all" comment="Just a pass all"

## CONFIG MODEM

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.5.0

**Description**

Commands to configure the modems

## CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.5.0

**Description**

Activates the modem configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE

CONFIG MODEM ACTIVATE CANCEL



## CONFIG MODEM SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 2.5.0

### Description

Show the specified modem. If index is not specified, then list all the modems.

### Usage

[index=<modem\_idx>]

### Returns

[index]

State : The modem state

Name : The modem user name

Model : The modem model

VendorId : The modem vendor id (hexa)

ProductIdInit : The modem product initialization id (hexa)

ModeSwitchString: An hexa string to switch the device from a disk storage to a modem device

ProductId : The modem product id (hexa)

CommandPort : The modem command port

MonitoringPort : The modem monitoring port

InitString1 : The modem initialization string 1

InitString2 : The modem initialization string 2

InitString3 : The modem initialization string 3

### Example

CONFIG MODEM SHOW index=0

## CONFIG MODEM UPDATE

### Level

maintenance,modify

### History

Appears in 2.5.0

### Description

Configure a modem

### Usage

Index=<modem\_idx> [State={1|0}] [Name=<modem user name>] [Model={<string>|""}]

[VendorId={<hex string>|""}] [ProductIdInit={<hex string>|""}]

[ModeSwitchString=<hex string>|""] [ProductId=<hex string>|""] [CommandPort=<integer>|""]

[MonitoringPort=<integer>|""]

[InitString1={<string>|""}] [InitString2={<string>|""}] [InitString3={<string>|""}]

where :

- Name is the user name of the modem (may be the operator name)

- Model is the string which represents the model of the modem

### Returns

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG MODEM UPDATE Index=0 State=1 Name="My 4G Operator" Model="My 4G Key Model"  
VendorId=01ab ProductId=08ff  
CONFIG MODEM UPDATE Index=0 State=0
```

**CONFIG NETWORK****Level**

base

**Description**

Command to manage network

**CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Activates all network configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT|RESET]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot;
- RESET: changes are activated immediately and resets the protected and activated interface.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE  
CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE Reset  
CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE Cancel  
CONFIG NETWORK ACTIVATE Nextboot CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Commands to manage default route



## CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE ACTIVATE

### Level

route,modify

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Apply default route configuration

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE ACTIVATE

## CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE SET

### Level

route,modify

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Set the default router for IPv4 or IPv6

### Usage

name=<routername|host|""> type={ipv4|ipv6}

### Returns

Error Code

### Example

CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE SET type=ipv4 name=my\_obj\_router

## CONFIG NETWORK DEFAULTROUTE SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Show default routes

### Returns



```
[Defaultroute]  
IPv4=my_obj_router  
IPv6=ipv6_gateway
```

## CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 7.0.0  
Removed in 2.0.0

### Description

Command to manage gateways

## CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY ACTIVATE

### Level

route,modify

### History

Appears in 7.0.0  
Removed in 2.0.0

### Description

Flush and reload gateways configuration

### Usage

```
[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY ACTIVATE
```

## CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY ADD

### Level

route,modify

### History

Appears in 7.0.0  
Check Appears in 7.0.4  
Force appears in 9.0.2  
Force deprecated in 9.0.5  
Removed in 2.0.0

### Description

Add a new gateway in the corresponding list (principal or backup)

### Usage



Host=<Host> Type={PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway}  
[Check=<Host|Group>] [pos=<position> (default: end of list)] [comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY ADD Host=HOST\_ROUTER\_NEXT\_2 Type=PrincipalGateway  
Check=HOST\_BEHIND\_ROUTER\_NEXT\_2

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1  
Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Command to manage IPv6 gateway

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 ADD****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1  
Type, Check, Pos and Comment appear in 1.0.0  
Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add an IPv6 gateway

**Usage**

Host=<Host> Type={PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway}  
[Check=<Host|Group>] [pos=<position> (default: end of list)] [comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 REMOVE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1  
Host and Type appear in 1.0.0  
Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Remove an IPv6 gateway

**Usage**

Host={<Host>|Any} Type={PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway}

**Returns**



Error code

### **CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 SET**

#### **Level**

route,modify

#### **History**

Appears in 1.0.0

Removed in 2.0.0

#### **Description**

Change IPv6 gateway configuration

#### **Usage**

[Tries=<int>] [Wait=<seconds>] [Frequency=<seconds>] [GatewayThreshold=<int>]  
[ActivateallBackup={on|off}]

#### **Returns**

Error Code

#### **Example**

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 SET Tries=1 Wait=5 Frequency=10 GatewayThreshold=3  
ActivateallBackup=On

### **CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 SHOW**

#### **Level**

base

#### **History**

Appears in 9.0.1

Format changes in 1.0.0

Removed in 2.0.0

#### **Description**

Show IPv6 gateways and their configuration

#### **Format**

section\_line

#### **Returns**

[Config]

State=1

GatewayThreshold=1

Tries=3

Wait=5

Frequency=60

ActivateAllBackup=0

[PrincipalGateway]

Pos=1 Host=Host\_Default\_IPv6Router Check=Host\_Behind\_Default\_Router Comment="default"

Pos=2 Host=Host\_Router\_Next Comment=""

[BackupGateway]

Pos=1 Host=Host\_Bkp\_Router Comment=""

Pos=2 Host=Host\_Bkp\_Router\_Next Comment=""





### **CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 UPDATE**

**Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Update a gateway in the list

**Usage**

pos=<position nb> type={PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway}  
[Host=<Host>] [Check=<Host|Group>] [comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY IPV6 UPDATE pos=3 type=PrincipalGateway Host=HOST\_ROUTER\_NEXT\_2

### **CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY REMOVE**

**Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Remove a gateway anywhere in the list

**Usage**

Host={<Host>|Any} Type={PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway}

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY REMOVE Host=HOST\_ROUTER\_NEXT\_2 Type=PrincipalGateway

### **CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY SET**

**Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

State deprecated in 9.1.0

Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Change gateway configuration

**Usage**



```
[Tries=<int>] [Wait=<seconds>] [Frequency=<seconds>] [GatewayThreshold=<int>]  
[ActivateallBackup={on|off}]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY SET Tries=1 Wait=5 Frequency=10 GatewayThreshold=3  
ActivateallBackup=On
```

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

Check Appears in 7.0.4

Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Show complete gateway configuration

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns**

```
[Config]
```

```
State=1
```

```
GatewayThreshold=1
```

```
Tries=3
```

```
Wait=5
```

```
Frequency=60
```

```
ActivateAllBackup=0
```

```
[PrincipalGateway]
```

```
Pos=1 Host=Host_Default_Router Check=Host_Behind_Default_Router Comment="default"
```

```
Pos=2 Host=Host_Router_Next Comment=""
```

```
[BackupGateway]
```

```
Pos=1 Host=Host_Bkp_Router Comment=""
```

```
Pos=2 Host=Host_Bkp_Router_Next Comment=""
```

**CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY UPDATE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Force appears in 9.0.2

Force deprecated in 9.0.5

Removed in 2.0.0

**Description**

Update a gateway in the list

**Usage**



pos=<position nb> type={PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway}  
[Host=<Host>] [Check=<Host|Group>] [comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK GATEWAY UPDATE pos=3 type=PrincipalGateway Host=HOST\_ROUTER\_NEXT\_2

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Commands to manage interfaces

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Activates interfaces configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE Cancel  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ACTIVATE Nextboot CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Commands to manage interfaces addresses

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

RequestDNS Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Add an address/mask to an interface

**Usage**

```
ifname=<interface name> [address=<address> mask=<mask>  
[addresscomment=<comment>] |address=DHCP [dhcpleasetime=<lease time>]  
[DHCPHostName=<name>] [RequestDNS=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

All existing interface addresses and all existing DHCP options will be deleted if address=DHCP specified

Mask must not be specified if address=DHCP

DHCP options will NOT be parsed if address=DHCP is not specified (even if already in DHCP mode)

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD ifname=bridge5 address=192.168.1.1  
mask=255.255.255.0  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD ifname=bridge5 address=192.168.1.1  
mask=255.255.255.0 addresscomment="My Address"  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD ifname=bridge5 address=DHCP  
DHCPLeaseTime=3600 DHCPHostName=stormshield  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD ifname=GreTun0 address=192.168.1.1  
mask=255.255.255.252
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Remove an address/mask to an interface

**Usage**

```
ifname=<interface name> address=<address>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Addresses with an higher number will be updated (address5=>address4, etc...).

**Example**



CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS REMOVE ifname=bridge5 address=192.168.1.1

### **CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE**

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Update an address/mask of an interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> [refaddress=<old address> | addrnb=<index>] address=<new address> mask=<new mask> [addresscomment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Only "real" addresses are allowed. DHCP mode must be set with CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS ADD command.

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE ifname=bridge5 addrnb=2 address=192.168.1.2 mask=255.255.255.128

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE ifname=bridge5 addrnb=2 address=192.168.1.2 mask=255.255.255.128 addresscomment="My Address"

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE ADDRESS UPDATE ifname=GreTun0 addrnb=2 address=192.168.1.2 mask=255.255.255.252

### **CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE AGGREGATE**

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Create an Agg interface from an Ethernet interface

**Usage**

ifname=<Ethernet or Gretap interface name>

**Returns**

The new section for the Ethernet or Gretap interface

**Example**

[Ethernet1]  
State=1  
Name=Ethernet\_1  
Media=0  
Color=408080  
Agg=agg1



## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CAPABILITIES

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.4

### Description

Indicates what the interfaces are capable of.

### Returns

For each interface, indicates a list of capabilities.

### Format

list

### Example

```
[Ethernet1]
```

```
[Ethernet2]  
EEE
```

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CHECK

### Level

network

### History

Appears in 6.2.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Checks all generated objects for an interface

### Usage

```
ifname=<interface name> [IgnoreGeneratedGroupMembership={0|1}]
```

### Remark

if parameter IgnoreGeneratedGroupMembership is set to 1 (default is 0) the usage of the interface through generated groups (Firewall\_all, Network\_internals) won't be returned

### Returns

```
[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]
```

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CHECK ifname=bridge0
```

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE

### Level

network,modify



## History

Appears in 6.0.0

DHCPRequestGW and dialdefault deprecated in 7.0.0

Dialtype GPRS appears in 9.0.1

LocalARP (for bridges only) appears in 9.1.2

Interface Agg appears in 1.0.0

UseSTP, STPPriority, STPForwardDelay, STPMaxAgeTime and STPHelloTime (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0

MSTConfigIDFormatSelector, MSTConfigName, MSTConfigRevision (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0

GRETUN and GRETAP interface type appear in 2.0.0

USBETHERNET interface type appear in 3.2.0

Priority for VLANs appear in 3.3.0

MigrateRarp for bridged interfaces appears in 3.7.0

MigrateArp for bridged interfaces appears in 4.2.0

## Description

Create a new interface

## Usage

```
ifname=<interface name> name=<username>  
[comment=<comment>] [color=<color>] [type={0|1|2}]  
[DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>] (if Address=DHCP)  
+ specific mandatory/optional tokens=values for interface type
```

\* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN, AGG AND GRETAP INTERFACES:

```
Protected={0|1}  
[Address=<IPv4 address>|DHCP] [Mask=<IPv4 mask>]]  
[IPv6Address=<IPv6 address>|DHCP|SLAAC] [IPv6Mask={1-128} [eui64={0|1}]]]  
[gateway=<gateway>] [State={0|1}] [Bridge=<bridge name>]  
[FastRoute={0|1} [KeepVLANID={0|1}]] (if interface is in a bridge)  
[MigrateRarp={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)  
[MigrateArp={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)  
[ForwardIPX={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)  
[ForwardNetbios={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)  
[ForwardAppletalk={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)  
[ForwardPPPoE={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)  
[ForwardIPv6={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)  
[ForwardCustomLLC=0-65535[,0-65535]*] (if interface is in a bridge)  
[ForwardCustomEther=0-65535[,0-65535]*] (if interface is in a bridge)  
[MTU={140-MTUmax}] (if interface is NOT in a bridge; MTUmax displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY)
```

\* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN INTERFACES:

```
Physical=<eth/vlan interface name> Tag={1-4094} [MaxThroughput=<int>]  
[KeepVLANPriority={0|1}] [Priority={0-7}]
```

\* PARAMETERS FOR AGG INTERFACES:

```
Interfaces=<list of aggregated ethernet interfaces>  
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] (if agg is NOT in a bridge)
```

\* PARAMETERS FOR GRETAP INTERFACES:

```
LocalTunnel=<Firewall_XXX object>  
RemoteTunnel=<Host object>  
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] (if gretap is NOT in a bridge)
```



\* PARAMETERS FOR BRIDGE INTERFACES:

Interfaces=<list of bridged interfaces> [Address=<IPv4 address>|DHCP] [Mask=<IPv4 mask>]] [IPv6Address=<IPv6 address>|DHCP|SLAAC] [IPv6Mask=<1-128>] [eui64=<0|1>]] [MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [AddressComment=<comment>] [gateway=<gateway>] [LocalARP=<0|1>] [UseSTP=<0|1|2>] [STPPriority=<0-61440 step 4096>] [STPForwardDelay=<4-30>] [STPMaxAgeTime=<4-30>] [STPHelloTime=<1-10>] [MSTConfigIdFormatSelector=<0-255>] [MSTConfigName=<str>] [MSTConfigRevision=<0-65535>] [MaxThroughput=<int>] [MTU=<140-MTUmax>] (MTUmax is displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY)

\* PARAMETERS FOR DIALUP INTERFACES:

DialAuthName=<login> DialAuthKey=<passwd> DialMode=<ddial|auto> DialType=<PPP|L2TP|PPTP|PPPoE|GPRS> [State=<0|1>] [RequestDNS=<0|1>] [DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>] [DialIdle=<int>] [MaxThroughput=<int>] DialType=PPP DialPhone=<dial number> [DialString=<dial string>] DialType=L2TP DialL2TPLNS=<server> [DialL2TPSecret=<passwd>] [DialL2TPBackupLNS=<server>] [DialL2TPRedialTimeout=<int>] [DialL2TPMaxRedial=<int>] [DialL2TPLengthBit=<0|1>] [DialL2TPHiddenAVP=<0|1>] [DialL2TPChallengeAuth=<int>] DialType=PPTP DialModemIP=<ip> DialType=PPPoE DialInterface=<eth/vlan interface username> [DialService=<service>] DialType=GPRS DialPhone=<dial number> DialAPN=<string> DialDefPeer=<IP> [DialAPNum=<int>] [DialSimPin=<PIN code>] [DialSimWait=<int>] [DialModem=<string>]

\* PARAMETERS FOR LOOPBACK AND IPSEC INTERFACES:

[State=<0|1>] [Protected=<0|1>] [Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>] [IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask=<1-128>] [MTU=<140-16384>]

\* PARAMETERS FOR GRE TUN INTERFACES:

[State=<0|1>] [Protected=<0|1>] [Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>] [IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask=<1-128>] LocalTunnel=<Firewall\_XXX object> RemoteTunnel=<Host object> [MTU=<140-16384>]

\* PARAMETERS FOR WIFI INTERFACES:

ifname=<interface name> name=<username> SSID=<ssid name> (only printable characters, at least 5 characters and at max 31 characters long) [WPA=<0|1|2>] (0 = open, 1 = wpa1, 2 = wpa2) [Apsolate=<0|1>] [PassPhrase=<passphrase>] (when wpa = <1|2>, only printable characters, at least 8 characters and at max 63 characters long) [color=<color>] [type=<0|1|2>] [State=<0|1>] [Protected=<0|1>] [Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>] [IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask=<1-





128]] | [Bridge=<bridge name>] (maximum 1 wifi interface per bridge)  
[gateway=<gateway>]  
[MTU={140-7951}]

**\* PARAMETERS FOR USBETHERNET INTERFACES:**

ifname=<interface name> name=<username>  
[State=<0|1>]  
[Address={<IPv4 address>|DHCP} [Mask=<IPv4 mask>]]  
[Protected=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=Vlan0 Name=VLANNetwork Address=DHCP
DHCPLeaseTime=3600 Tag=123 MTU=1496 Physical=Ethernet1 Color=COCOCO Protected=1
Type=0 Comment="VLAN Network"
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=bridge0 Name=Bridge Address=192.168.1.1
Mask=255.255.255.0 Interfaces=Ethernet0,VLANNetwork
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=dialup0 Name=Test DialAuthName=test
DialAuthKey=test DialMode=auto DialType=L2TP DialL2TPLNS=Ins_host DialL2TPSecret=secret
DialL2TPBackupLNS=bckp_Ins_host
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=Loopback1 Name=TunnelAg1
Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.255 IPv6Address=fc00::4 IPv6Mask=128
MTU=1400
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=GreTun0 Name=TunGreHQ
Address=192.168.255.254 RemoteAddress=172.31.128.254 IPv6Address=fc00::5 MTU=1400
LocalTunnel=Firewall_out RemoteTunnel=Peer
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=GreTap0 Name=VPNBRIDGE
Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.255 IPv6Address=fc00::4 IPv6Mask=128
MTU=1400 LocalTunnel=Firewall_out RemoteTunnel=Peer
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE CREATE ifname=usbethernet0 Name=MyUsbModem
Address=192.168.8.2 Mask=255.255.255.0 Protected=0 Comment="4G USB modem"
```

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPSEC

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the default ipsec networks as internal or not

**Usage**

protected=<0|1>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

This command replaces old "InternalPeers" token used in VPN configuration file.

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6****Level**

base

**Description**

Commands to manage IPv6 on interfaces

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1

**Description**

Commands to manage IPv6 addresses on interfaces

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1

dhcpleasetime, DHCPHostName and RequestDNS appear in 1.0.0

**Description**

Add an IPv6 address to an interface

**Usage**

```
ifname=<interface name> [address=<IPv6 address> mask={1-128} [eui64={0|1}]  
| address=<DHCP|SLAAC> [dhcpleasetime=<lease time>] [DHCPHostName=<name>]  
[RequestDNS=<0|1>]] [addresscomment=<comment>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1

**Description**

Remove an IPv6 address from an interface

**Usage**

```
ifname=<interface name> address=<IPv6 address>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ADDRESS UPDATE****Level**



network,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.1

dhcpleasetime, DHCPHostName and RequestDNS appear in 1.0.0

### Description

Update an IPv6 address of an interface

### Usage

```
ifname=<interface name> addrbn=<address number> [address=<new IPv6 address> mask=  
(1-128) [eui64={0|1}]]  
| address=<DHCP|SLAAC> [dhcpleasetime=<lease time>] [DHCPHostName=<name>]  
[RequestDNS=<0|1>]] [addresscomment=<comment>]
```

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.1

### Description

Commands to configure Router Advertisement

## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV CONFIG

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.1

sendprefix and RouterPreference appear in 1.0.0

### Description

Configure general parameters for Router Advertisement

### Usage

```
ifname=<interface name> [state={on|off|auto}] [sendprefix={0|1}][MinInterval=<int>]  
[MaxInterval=[4-1800]] [CurHopLimit=<int>]  
[ManagedFlag={0|1}] [OtherConfigFlag={0|1}] [RouterLifetime=<int>] [ReachableTime=<int>]  
[RetransTimer=<int>]  
[MTU=<int>] [RDNSSLifetime=<int>] [RDNSS1=<first dns ipv6 object>] [RDNSS2=<second dns  
ipv6 object>]  
[DNSSLifetime=<int>] [DNSSL=<domain name>] [RouterPreference=""]|low|medium|high|]
```

### Remark

if SendPrefix is 0 or not specified, no prefix will be sent at all (even if some IPv6 prefixes are configured)

if RouterPreference is not specified or empty, the default router preference is medium

### Returns

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX****Level**

base

**Description**

Commands to configure IPv6 prefixes to advertise

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1

**Description**

Add a prefix on interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> address=<prefix address>  
[AutonomousFlag=0|1] [OnlinkFlag=0|1] [ValidLifetime=<seconds>]  
[PreferredLifetime=<seconds>] [comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1

**Description**

Remove a prefix on interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> address=<prefix address>

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE IPV6 ROUTERADV PREFIX UPDATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1

**Description**

Update a prefix on interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> prefixnb=<int> [address=<prefix address>] [AutonomousFlag=0|1]  
[OnlinkFlag=0|1]  
[ValidLifetime=<seconds>] [PreferredLifetime=<seconds>] [comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT****Level**

base

**Description**

Commands to configure various limits related to network interfaces like number of vlans and ptps

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 8.0.0

**Description**

Show interface network limits

**Returns**

One section for each kind interface limits

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE LIMIT SHOW
[Interface]
ModelLimit=32
[Bridge]
ModelLimit=32
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Commands for Multiple Spanning Tree configuration

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add a MSTI to bridge

**Usage**



ifname=<bridge name> mstinb=<MSTID index> MSTID=<comma separated list of VLAN tags>  
[MSTIDPriority={0-61440 step 4096}]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE MSTI REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Remove a MSTI from a bridge

**Usage**

ifname=<bridge name> mstinb=<MSTID index>

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Remove an interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> [force={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Interfaces of the same type with an higher number will be updated (bridge6=>bridge5, etc.).  
Parameter 'force' is useful only to remove a VLAN used by a PPPoE dialup.

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE REMOVE ifname=bridge5

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE RENAME****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.2

**Description**

Rename an interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> name=<string>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Change is made immediately: there must be no clone file in use.

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE RENAME ifname=dialup0 name=modem CACHE_CATEGORY
objects,route,filter
```

**CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Show interfaces' configurations

**Usage**

[ifname=<interface name>|filter=<comma,separated,types,of,interfaces>]

- The filter accept the type: Bridge, Ethernet, Wifi, Vlan, Dialup, Agg, Ipsec, Openvpn, Loopback, Gretun, Gretap, UsbEthernet
- by default, the filter is set to Bridge,Ethernet,Wifi,Vlan,Dialup,Agg,Gretap,UsbEthernet

**Returns**

One section for each interface, with its parameters

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE SHOW filter=Bridge,Ethernet
[ethernet0]
```

...

```
[ethernet1]
```

...

```
[Bridge0]
```

...

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE SHOW ifname=ethernet0
```

```
[ethernet0]
```

```
Name="out"
```

```
State="1"
```

```
Protected="0"
```

```
Gateway=""
```

```
Media="0"
```

```
Type="0"
```

```
Color="111111"
```

```
Bridge="bridge0"
```

```
comment="Out interface"
```



## CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE

### Level

network,modify

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

Dialtype GPRS appears in 9.0.1

Name deprecated in 9.0.2: use CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE RENAME instead

LocalARP (for bridges only) appears in 9.1.2

Interface Agg appears in 1.0.0

UseSTP, STPPriority, STPForwardDelay, STPMaxAgeTime and STPHelloTime (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0

MSTConfigIDFormatSelector, MSTConfigName, MSTConfigRevision (for bridges only) appear in 2.0.0

GRETUN and GRETAP interface type appear in 2.0.0

USBETHERNET interface type appear in 3.2.0

Priority for VLANs appear in 3.3.0

MigrateRarp for bridged interfaces appears in 3.7.0

MigrateArp for bridged interfaces appears in 3.11.3

### Description

Update an interface

### Usage

ifname=<interface name> [comment=<comment>] [color=<color>]

[type={0|1|2}] [0=unknown, 1=machine, 2=server]

\* PARAMETERS FOR ETHERNET, AGG, VLAN and GRETAP INTERFACES:

[gateway=<gateway>] [Protected={0|1}] [State={0|1}] [Bridge=<bridge name>]

[FastRoute={0|1} [KeepVLANID={0|1}]] (if interface is in a bridge)

[MigrateRarp={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)

[MigrateArp={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)

[ForwardIPX={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)

[ForwardNetbios={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)

[ForwardAppletalk={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)

[ForwardPPPoE={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)

[ForwardIPv6={0|1}] (if interface is in a bridge)

[ForwardCustomLLC=0-65535[,0-65535]\*] (if interface is in a bridge)

[ForwardCustomEther=0-65535[,0-65535]\*] (if interface is in a bridge)

[MTU={140-MTUmax}] (MTUmax is displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY)

[DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>] (if interface is NOT in a bridge and has Address=DHCP)

\* PARAMETERS FOR ETHERNET INTERFACES:

[Media={0-10}]

[MaxThroughput=<int>]

[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] (if interface is NOT in a bridge and NOT in Agg)

[EEE={0|1}] [FlowControl={0|1}]

\* PARAMETERS FOR AGG INTERFACES:

[Interfaces=<list of aggregated interfaces>]

\* PARAMETERS FOR VLAN INTERFACES:

[Physical=<eth/vlan interface name>] [Tag={1-4094}]

[MaxThroughput=<int>] [KeepVLANPriority={0|1}] [Priority={0-7}]





\* PARAMETERS FOR BRIDGE INTERFACES:

[Interfaces=<list of bridged interfaces>] [MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx]  
[gateway=<gateway>]  
[LocalARP={0|1}]  
[UseSTP={0|1|2}] [STPPriority={0-61440 step 4096}] [STPForwardDelay={4-30}]  
[STPMaxAgeTime={4-30}] [STPHelloTime={1-10}]  
[MSTConfigIdFormatSelector={0-255}] [MSTConfigName=<str>] [MSTConfigRevision={0-65535}]  
[MaxThroughput=<int>]  
[MTU={140-MTUmax}] [MTUmax is displayed by SYSTEM PROPERTY]  
[DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>] [if Address=DHCP]

\* PARAMETERS FOR DIALUP INTERFACES:

[State={0|1}] [RequestDNS={0|1}] [DynamicDNS=<existing DynDNS conf>]  
[MaxThroughput=<int>]  
[DialAuthName=<login>] [DialAuthKey=<passwd>] [DialMode={ddial|auto}] [DialIdle=<int>]  
[DialType=PPP [DialPhone=<dial number>] [DialString=<dial string>]]  
[DialType=L2TP [DialL2TPLNS=<server>] [DialL2TPSecret=<passwd>]  
[DialL2TPBackupLNS=<server>] [DialL2TPRedialTimeout=<int>] [DialL2TPMaxRedial=<int>]  
[DialL2TPLengthBit={0|1}] [DialL2TPHiddenAVP={0|1}] [DialL2TPChallengeAuth=<int>]]  
[DialType=PPTP [DialModemIP=<ip>]]  
[DialType=PPPoE DialInterface=<eth/vlan interface username> [DialService=<service>]]  
[DialType=GPRS DialPhone=<dial number> DialAPN=<string> [DialAPNum=<int>]  
[DialDefPeer=<IP>] [DialSimPin=<PIN code>] [DialSimWait=<int>] [DialModem=<string>]]

\* PARAMETERS FOR WIFI INTERFACES:

[SSID=<ssid name>] [only printable characters, at least 5 characters and at max 31 characters long]  
[WPA=<0|1|2>] [0 = open, 1 = wpa1, 2 = wpa2]  
[Aplisolate=<0|1>]  
[PassPhrase=<passphrase>] [when wpa = <1|2>, only printable characters, at least 8 characters and at max 63 characters long]

\* PARAMETERS FOR LOOPBACK AND IPSEC INTERFACES:

[State=<0|1>]  
[MTU={140-16384}]  
[Protected=<0|1>]  
[gateway=<gateway>]  
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>] [IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask={1-128}]

\* PARAMETERS FOR GRETUN INTERFACES:

[State=<0|1>]  
[LocalTunnel=<Firewall\_XXX object>]  
[RemoteTunnel=<Host object>]  
[MTU={140-16384}]  
[Protected=<0|1>]  
[Address=<IPv4 address> Mask=<IPv4 mask>] [IPv6Address=IPv6 address IPv6Mask={1-128}]

\* PARAMETERS FOR GRETAP INTERFACES:

[State=<0|1>]  
[MACAddress=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [if interface is NOT in a bridge and NOT in Agg]  
[MaxThroughput=<int>]  
[LocalTunnel=<Firewall\_XXX object>]



```
[RemoteTunnel=<Host object>]  
[Protected=<0|1>]
```

\* PARAMETERS FOR USBETHERNET INTERFACES:

```
[State=<0|1>]  
[Protected=<0|1>]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

Addresses (including DHCP and DHCP options, and SLAAC) must be updated via ADDRESS ADD and ADDRESS DEL

Dialup parameters specific to a dialtype will only be parsed if this dialtype is specified on the command

All addresses will be removed if a bridge is specified

All configuration (except Name, Color, State, Media and MaxThroughput) will be removed if an Agg is specified

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=bridge3 gateway=net_host2 color=AB12E3  
maxthroughput=1234567  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="PPP"  
DialPhone="0123456789" DialAuthName="name@provider"  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="PPTP"  
DialModemIP=10.2.9.223  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="PPPoE" DialInterface=in  
DialService="mod str"  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Dialup4 DialType="L2TP" DialL2TPLNS="LNS1"  
DialL2TPChallengeAuth="1"  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=ethernet3 name="my_eth" color=AB12E3  
DynamicDNS="dyndns_network" state=1  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=vlan0 ForwardCustomLLC=5,0,65535  
ForwardPPPoE=1 ForwardIPv6=1  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=vlan3 tag=44 physical=ethernet3 name="my_  
vlan" gateway=10.2.9.10 CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=Loopback1  
Name=TunnelAg1 Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.255 IPv6Address=fc00::4  
IPv6Mask=128 MTU=1400  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=GreTun0 Name=TunGreHQ  
Address=192.168.255.254 RemoteAddress=172.31.128.254 IPv6Address=fc00::5 MTU=1400  
LocalTunnel=Firewall_out RemoteTunnel=Peer  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=GreTap0 Name=TapGreHQ  
Address=192.168.255.254 Mask=255.255.255.254 IPv6Address=fc00::5 MTU=1400  
LocalTunnel=Firewall_out RemoteTunnel=Peer MACAddress=50:60:70:80:90:a0  
CONFIG NETWORK INTERFACE UPDATE ifname=usbethernet0 Name=MyUsbModem  
Address=192.168.8.2 Mask=255.255.255.0
```

## CONFIG NETWORK IPV6

### Level

base

### Description



Commands for global IPv6 configuration

## CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.1

### Description

Change or display IPv6 activation state

### Usage

[ON|OFF]

- no argument: display status
- ON: enables IPv6
- OFF: disables IPv6

### Remark

Changing state requires levels network and modify

### Returns

State=on|off or error code

### Example

```
CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE on
CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE off
CONFIG NETWORK IPV6 STATE
```

## CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE

### Level

base

### Description

Command to manage routing

## CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE

### Level

route,modify

### Description

Flush and reload routing configuration

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

### Returns

Error code

### Example



CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE  
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE Cancel  
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ACTIVATE Nextboot CACHE\_CATEGORY route,objects CACHE\_CATEGORY\_  
CLONE route

## CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ADD

### Level

route,modify

### History

Appears in 6.0.0  
option remote=default removed in 9.0.0  
state appears in 9.1.0  
ipsecBypass appears in 3.7.22

### Description

Add an IPv4 static route

### Usage

remote=<remote object> interface=<ifname> [gateway=<gateway>] [color=<color>]  
[comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}] [ipsecBypass={0|1}]  
ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local  
bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE ADD remote=net-remote-1 gateway=router1 interface=in color=acc0ac  
comment="route to remote network 1" CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE route

## CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.1

### Description

Commands to manage IPv6 routing

## CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 ADD

### Level

route,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.1  
state appears in 9.1.0 ipsecBypass appears in 3.7.22

### Description

Add a static IPv6 route

### Usage



remote=<remote object> interface=<ifname> [gateway=<host>] [color=<color>]  
[comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}] [ipsecBypass={0|1}]  
ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local  
bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)

**Returns**

Error code CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE route

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1

**Description**

Remove a static IPv6 route

**Usage**

remote=<remote object>

**Returns**

Error code CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE route

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Commands to manage IPv6 reverse routes

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE ADD****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add a IPv6 reverse route

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> gateway=<host> [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE REMOVE****Level**

route,modify

**History**



Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Remove a IPv6 reverse route

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> gateway=<host>

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Show reverse IPv6 routers

**Returns**

[ReverseRoutes]

Interface=name Gateway=host State=0|1 Comment="comment"

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 REVERSE UPDATE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

Argument name newinterface and newgateway appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

Update a IPv6 reverse route

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway> [newinterface=<ifname>] [newgateway=<gateway>]  
[comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1

**Description**

Show static IPv6 routes

**Returns**

[StaticRoutes]

Remote=<remote object> Interface=<ifname> [Gateway=<host>] [Color=<color>]  
Protected=0|1 State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="<comment>"

**Format**

section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY route CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE route

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1

state appears in 9.1.0 ipsecBypass appears in 3.7.22

**Description**

Update a static IPv6 route

**Usage**

remote=<remote object> [newRemote=<remote object>] [interface=<ifname>]  
[gateway=<host>] [color=<color>] [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}] [ipsecBypass=  
{0|1}]

ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local  
bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)

**Returns**

Error code CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE route

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REMOVE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

option remote=default removed in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a route

**Usage**

remote=<remote object>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REMOVE remote=net-remote-1

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REMOVE remote=192.168.200.0/255.255.255.0 CACHE\_CATEGORY\_  
CLONE route

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Commands to manage reverse routers

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE ADD****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add an IPv4 reverse route

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway> [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE ADD interface=in gateway=router1 comment="reverse router for interface in"

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE REMOVE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Remove a reverse route

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE REMOVE interface=out gateway=MyRouter

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Show IPv4 reverse routes

**Usage**





[useclone=<0|1>]

**Returns**

[ReverseRoutes]

Interface=name Gateway=host State=0|1 Comment="comment"

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE SHOW

101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"

[ReverseRoutes]

Interface=out Gateway=MyRouter State=1 Comment="test route"

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE UPDATE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

Argument name newinterface and newgateway appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

Update a reverse route

**Usage**

interface=<ifname> gateway=<gateway> [newinterface=<ifname>] [newgateway=<gateway>]  
[comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE REVERSE UPDATE interface=in gateway=router1 newinterface=out  
newgateway=router2 comment="route updated"

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

[Router] removed in 9.0.0

FORMAT appears in 9.0.0

pagination appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show IPv4 static routes

**Usage**

[useclone=<0|1>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**



```
[StaticRoutes]
Remote=host Address=ip Interface=name [Gateway=gw] [Color=color] Protected=0|1
State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment"
Remote=range Begin=start End=end Interface=name [Gateway=gw] [Color=color]
Protected=0|1 State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment"
Remote=network Address=ip/prefix Interface=name [Gateway=gw] [Color=color]
Protected=0|1 State=0|1 [ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment"
Remote=ip/mask Interface=name [Gateway=gw] [Color=color] Protected=0|1 State=0|1
[ipsecBypass=1] Comment="comment"
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE SHOW
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[StaticRoutes]
Remote=mynet Address=172.168.100.0/24 Interface=out Gateway=10.2.0.1 Color=000c0a
Protected=0 State=0 Comment=""
Remote=192.168.100.0/255.255.255.0 Interface=in Gateway=10.2.2.1 Color=0a0c0a
Protected=1 State=1 Comment="test route"
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" CACHE_CATEGORY route CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE route
```

**CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE UPDATE****Level**

route,modify

**History**

ipsecBypass appears in 3.7.22

**Description**

Update a route

**Usage**

```
remote=<remote object> [newRemote=<remote object>] [interface=<ifname>]
[gateway=<gateway>] [color=<color>] [comment=<comment>] [state={0|1}] [ipsecBypass=
{0|1}]
```

ipsecBypass=1 : the destination network of the static route takes part in the IPSEC local bypass if enabled in VPN slot (default: ipsecBypass=0)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK ROUTE UPDATE remote=net-remote-1 newRemote=net-remote-2
gateway=router1 interface=in color=acc0ac comment="route updated" CACHE_CATEGORY_CLONE
route
```

**CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH****Level**

base

**History**



Appears in 7.0.3.1 Removed in 9.0.2

**Description**

Commands to manage switch configuration

**CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ACTIVATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.3.1 Removed in 9.0.2

**Description**

Flush and reload switch configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ACTIVATE  
CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ACTIVATE Cancel
```

**CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ADD****Level**

network, modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.3.1 Removed in 9.0.2

**Description**

Configure ports used by given interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> ports=<number or range of numbers (min-max) separated by commas>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH ADD ifname="Ethernet0" ports="1,3-5"
```

**CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH MODIFY****Level**

network, modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.3.1 Removed in 9.0.2

**Description**



Modify ports used by given interface

**Usage**

ifname=<interface name> ports=<number or range of numbers (min-max) separated by commas>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH MODIFY ifname="Ethernet0" ports="1-6"

**CONFIG NETWORK SWITCH SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7.0.3.1 Removed in 9.0.2

**Description**

Display current switch configuration

**CONFIG NTP****History**

LICENCE deprecated in 9.0.0

**Level**

base

**Description**

Command to manage NTP client

**CONFIG NTP ACTIVATE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in 9.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate NTP configuration.

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP ACTIVATE CONFIG NTP ACTIVATE cancel
```

**CONFIG NTP ADVANCED****Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set NTP advanced settings : allow unauthenticated servers

**Usage**

```
[allowUnauth=on|off]
```

**Returns**

```
allowUnauth={on|off}  
nb_nokey_server=number
```

**Remark**

Maintenance and Modify levels are required to update the value

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP ADVANCED  
CONFIG NTP ADVANCED allowUnauth=on
```

**CONFIG NTP KEY****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure NTP keys

**CONFIG NTP KEY ADD****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a NTP key in md5 ascii format.

**Usage**

```
md5-ascii=<key data> keynum=<unique key number>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP KEY ADD md5-ascii=AA keynum=1
```



## CONFIG NTP KEY LIST

**Level**

maintenance

**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0

level changes from other to maintenance in 9.0.0

**Description**

List NTP keys.

**Returns**

keynum=<key id> keytype=<key type> data=<key data>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG NTP KEY LIST

keynum=1 keytype=md5-ascii data="AA"

## CONFIG NTP KEY REMOVE

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a NTP key from list.

**Usage**

<key number>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG NTP KEY REMOVE 1

## CONFIG NTP SERVER

**Level**

base

**Description**

Configure NTP servers

## CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**



option groupname for name Appears in 6.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0  
bindaddr appears in 3.11.0

**Description**

Add a NTP server.

**Usage**

name=<hostname| groupname> [keynum=<authentication key number>] [bindaddr=<Firewall\_obj>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD name=ntp_1 keynum=1
CONFIG NTP SERVER ADD name=ntp_2 bindaddr=Firewall_dmz3
```

**CONFIG NTP SERVER LIST****Level**

maintenance

**History**

type Appears in 6.0.0  
Format Appears in 9.0.0  
level changes from other to maintenance in 9.0.0  
bindaddr appears in 3.11.0

**Description**

List NTP servers.

**Returns**

list of servers in the form :  
name=<name of server> keynum=[1-16]|none type=<host|range|group> bindaddr=<host>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP SERVER LIST
name=ntp_1 keynum=1 type=host bindaddr=
name=ntp_2 keynum=none type=host bindaddr=Firewall_dmz3
```

**CONFIG NTP SERVER REMOVE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

option groupname for name Appears in 6.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a NTP server from list.

**Usage**



<hostname|groupname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP SERVER REMOVE name=ntp_1
```

## CONFIG NTP SHOW

**Level**

base

**Description**

Show NTP configuration.

**Returns**

[Config]

State={on|off}

allowUnauth={on|off}

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP SHOW
```

[Config]

State=on

allowUnauth=off

## CONFIG NTP STATE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set NTP daemon state.

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={on|off}

**Remark**

Maintenance and Modify levels are required to update the state value

**Example**

```
CONFIG NTP STATE On
```

```
CONFIG NTP STATE Off
```

## CONFIG OBJECT

**Level**

base

**History**





Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Object administration

**Remark**

Invalid name for objects are (case unsensitive):

Firewall\*

Network\*

Global\*

ephemeral\*

broadcast

anonymous

any

object commands update object configuration files and serverd memory structure

## CONFIG OBJECT ACTIVATE

**Level**

object,globalobject,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Update object resolution file

## CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Cn group category administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

## CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

arg Update appears in 2.4.0

**Description**

Add service object to cn group category

**Usage**



group=<cncategorygroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

node must be a cn group  
this command returns an error if:  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=cngroup1 CACHE_CATEGORY  
objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Check cn group category

**Usage**

name=<cncategorygroupname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP CHECK name=cncategorygroup1  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Remove an cn category group

**Usage**

name=<cngroup category name> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**



CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP DELETE name=cncategorygroup1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

### CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP NEW

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Create new empty cn group category

**Usage**

name=<cncategorygroupname> [comment=<cncategorygroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if an cn category group with identical name exists

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=cncategorygroup1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

### CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Remove service object from cn group category

**Usage**

group=<cncategorygroupname> node=<node to remove name>

**Remark**

node must be a cn group or a cn group category  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM group=cncategorygroup1 node=cngroup1  
CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

### CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Show cn group category

**Usage**



name=<cncategorygroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]  
[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<cncategorygroup name>]  
name=<nodename>  
...

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT CNCATEGORYGROUP SHOW name=web  
[web]  
name=cngroup1  
name=cngroup2  
name=cncategorygroup3  
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG OBJECT EXPORT

**Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Export objects into a CSV file

**Usage**

type=<all|[host][,range][,network][,protocol][,service][,group][,servicegroup]>

**Format**

raw

**Remark**

Export objects to CSV file  
this command returns an error code if :  
No object is found.

**Example**

```
config object export type=host
```

## CONFIG OBJECT FQDN

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Fqdn object administration

**Remark****CONFIG OBJECT FQDN CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Format****Description**

Check fqdn object

**Usage**

name=&lt;fqdn&gt;

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN CHECK name=fqdn.com

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG OBJECT FQDN DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove fqdn object

**Usage**

name=&lt;fqdn&gt; [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT FQDN DELETE name=fqdn.com CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT FQDN NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**



Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Add fqdn object

**Usage**

```
name=<fqdn> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

At least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT FQDN NEW name=fqdn.com ipv4=10.0.0.1 comment="IPv4 only fqdn" CACHE_  
CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT FQDN SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Format****Description**

Show one object fqdn

**Usage**

```
name=<fqdn> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

```
[<fqdnname>]
```

```
ip=<ipv4>
```

```
ipv6=<ipv6>
```

```
...
```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT FQDN SHOW name=fqdn.com  
[fqdn.com]  
ip="216.58.211.100"  
ip="216.58.208.196"  
ipv6="b1a::b1a"  
ipv6="b1a::b1a:b1a" CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP****Level**



base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Geogroups category administration

**Remark****CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Add geo object to geo group

**Usage**

group=<geogroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

node must be a geo object

this comment returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP ADDTO group=geogroup1 node=geo1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Check geo group

**Usage**

name=<geogroupname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> (slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**



```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP CHECK name=geogroup1  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

## CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE

### Level

object,modify

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Remove a geo group

### Usage

name=<geogroup name> [force=1]

### Remark

returns an error if no group with this name exist

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP DELETE name=geogroup1 CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW

### Level

object,modify

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Create new empty geo group

### Usage

name=<geogroupname> [comment=<geogroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

### Remark

returns an error if a geo group with identical name exists

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP NEW name=geogroup1 CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM

### Level

object,modify

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Remove geo object from geo group

### Usage

group=<geogroup name> node=<node to remove name>



**Remark**

node must be a geo object  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP REMOVEFROM group=geogroup1 node=geo1 CACHE_CATEGORY  
objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show geo group

**Usage**

```
name=<geogroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

```
[<geogroup name>]  
name=<nodename>  
...
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GEOGROUP SHOW name=eu6  
[eu6]  
name=eu:de  
name=eu:lu  
name=eu:be  
name=eu:nl  
name=eu:it  
name=eu:fr  
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT GET****Level**

base

**History**

appears in 9.0.0 router type appears in 2.0.0 fqdn appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Return a unique object from its name



## Usage

type=<host|range|fqdn|network|router|group|protocol|service|time|servicegroup|urlgroup|cngroup|oemgroup> name=<objname>

## Returns

Return one line with the object properties:

```
[Object]
type=host global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<hostname> ip=<ip>
ipv6=<ipv6> resolve=<static|dynamic>
type=range global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
begin=<firstip> end=<lastip> beginv6=<firstipv6> endv6=<lastipv6>
type=network global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
ip=<ip> mask=<netmask> prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len> ipv6=<ipv6> prefixlenv6=<ipv6 prefix
len>
type=router global=0 modify=<0|1> name=<routername> comment=<comment>
gatewaythreshold=<int> activateallbackup=<0|1> frequency=<int> wait=<int> tries=<int>
loadbalancing=<none|connhash|srchash> onfailpolicy=<pass|block>
type=protocol global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<protocolname>
protonumber=<ip protocol number>
type=service global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<servicename>
port=<port> toport=<""|lastport> proto=<protocolname>
type=time global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<timename>
time=<time> weekday=<weekdays> yearday=<yearday> date=<date>
type=group global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
type=servicegroup global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
type=urlgroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
type=cngroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
type=oemgroup global=0 modify=0 comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
...
```

## Format

section\_line

## Example

```
config object get type=host name=mycomputer
[Object]
type=host modify=1 global=0 comment="" name=mycomputer ip=10.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80::1
resolve=static
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG OBJECT GROUP

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

### Description

Object groups administration

### Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.SERVICEGROUP



## CONFIG OBJECT GROUP ADDTO

### Level

object,modify

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

added position arg in 9.0.0

added update arg in 2.4.0

### Description

Add object to group

### Usage

group=<groupname> node=<node to add name> [pos=<position>] [update=<0|1|2>]

### Remark

node might be an object or a group

this command returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

"node" is an object included in a subgroup of "group"

"node" is a group and contains common element(s) with "group"

"node" is a group and contains an other group which contains "group"(it creates a loop)

"node" is a group and contains an other group which has common element(s) with "group" or another node

### Example

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=host1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

## CONFIG OBJECT GROUP CHECK

### Level

object

### History

Appears in 6.1.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Check object group

### Usage

name=<group name>

### Returns

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

### Format

section\_line

### Example

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP CHECK name=group1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1



## CONFIG OBJECT GROUP DELETE

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

force Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Delete object group

**Usage**

name=<groupname> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP DELETE name=group1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

## CONFIG OBJECT GROUP NEW

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Create new empty object group

**Usage**

name=<groupname> [comment=<group comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if a group with identical name exists

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT GROUP NEW name=group1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

## CONFIG OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Remove object from group

**Usage**

group=<groupname> node=<node to remove name>

**Remark**

node might be an object or a group  
this command returns an error if :



"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP REMOVEFROM group=group1 node=host1 CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT GROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

all disappears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show one object group

**Usage**

```
name=<groupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

**Returns**

```
[<groupname>]
```

```
name=<nodename>
```

```
...
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT GROUP SHOW name=group1  
[group1]  
name=host1 CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT HOST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Host object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.SERVICE

**CONFIG OBJECT HOST CHECK****Level**

object

**History**



Appears in 6.1.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check host object

**Usage**

name=<hostname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

config object host check name=host1

[Configuration]

module=DNS section=Servers

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

module=DHCP section=Server

**CONFIG OBJECT HOST DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

force Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Remove host object

**Usage**

name=<hostname> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

config object host delete name=host1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Add host object

**Usage**



```
name=<hostname> [ip=<ipaddress>] [ipv6=<ipv6address>] [type=router|server|host]
[resolve=static|dynamic|manual] [mac=xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx] [color=xxxxxx]
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
name=<rangename> [begin=<range first ip> end=<range last ip>] [beginv6=<range first ipv6>
endv6=<range last ipv6>] [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

For single host at least one ip (v4 or v6) must be specified

For range at least one begin and end (v4 or v6) must be specified

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=host4 ip=10.0.0.1 resolve=static comment="IPv4 only host"
mac=11:22:33:44:55:66
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=host6 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static comment="IPv6 only host"
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=host46 ip=10.0.0.1 ipv6=fe80::1 resolve=static
comment="IPv4v6 host"
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=range4 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10 comment="IPv4 only
range"
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=range6 beginv6=fe80::1 endv6=fe80::10 comment="IPv6
only range"
CONFIG OBJECT HOST NEW name=range46 begin=10.0.0.1 end=10.0.0.10 beginv6=fe80::1
endv6=fe80::10 comment="IPv4v6 range" CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT

**Level**

object, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Objects import functions

## CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT ACTIVATE

**Level**

object, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Import objects from CSV uploaded

**Remark**

Import objects from CSV file

this command returns an error code if :

At least one object can't be imported

There are too many objects to import.

**Example**



config object import activate

### CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT CANCEL

**Level**

object, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Cancel current import process

**Remark**

Called by user action or end of session.

**Example**

config object import cancel

### CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT STATUS

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Show the status of the last import

**Example**

config object import status

### CONFIG OBJECT IMPORT UPLOAD

**Level**

object, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Upload CSV file in order to import objects

**Remark**

Has to be followed by config object import activate.

**Example**

config global object import upload

### CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET

**Level**

base

**History**





Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

handling of the object 'Internet'

**CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show to which object the object 'internet' points to

**Returns**

[Internet]

operator={ne|eq}

object={host|range|net|group}

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET SHOW [Internet]
```

```
operator=ne
```

```
object=Network_internals
```

**CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET UPDATE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Update the object 'internet'

**Usage**

```
[operator={ne|eq}] [object={host|range|net|group}]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT INTERNET UPDATE operator=ne object=Network_internals CACHE_CATEGORY filter
```

**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

IPreps category administration

**Remark**



## CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Add iprep object to an iprep group

**Usage**

group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

node must be a iprep object

this comment returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP ADDTO group=iprepgroup1 node=iprep1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

## CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK

**Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Check iprep group

**Usage**

name=<iprepgroupname>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> (slot=00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP CHECK name=iprepgroup1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

## CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove an iprep group

**Usage**

name=<iprepgroup name> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP DELETE name=iprepgroup1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Create new empty iprep group

**Usage**

name=<iprepgroupname> [comment=<iprepgroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if an iprep group with identical name exists

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP NEW name=iprepgroup1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Remove iprep object from iprep group

**Usage**

group=<iprepgroup name> node=<node to remove name>

**Remark**

node must be a iprep object  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP REMOVEFROM group=iprepgroup1 node=iprep1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects



## CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Show iprep group

### Usage

```
name=<iprepgroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

### Returns

```
[<iprepgroup name>]
name=<nodename>
...
```

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT IPREPGROUP SHOW name=bad
[bad]
name=malware
name=botnet
name=spam
name=scanner
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG OBJECT LIST

### Level

base

### History

appears in 9.0.0  
havingipversion appears in 1.0.0  
router type appears in 2.0.0  
usage appears in 3.0.0  
geo and geogroup appear in 3.0.0 iprep and iprepgroup appear in 3.0.0 fqdn appears in 3.0.0

### Description

List and search objects

### Usage

```
type=<all|[host][,range][,fqdn][,network][,router][,group][,protocol][,service][,time]
[,servicegroup][,urlgroup][,cngroup][,oemgroup][,urlcategorygroup][,cncategorygroup][,geo]
[,geogroup][,iprep][,iprepgroup]> [havingipversion=<4|6|any>]
[usage=<off|used|unused|any>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]
[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

### Returns



```
[Object]
type=host global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<hostname> ip=<ip>
ipv6=<ipv6> resolve=<static|dynamic> used=<0|1>
type=range global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
begin=<firstip> end=<lastip> beginv6=<firstipv6> endv6=<lastipv6> used=<0|1>
type=network global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<rangename>
ip=<ip> mask=<netmask> prefixlen=<ipv4 prefix len> ipv6=<ipv6> prefixlenv6=<ipv6 prefix
len>used=<0|1>
type=router global=0 modify=<0|1> name=<routername> comment=<comment>
gatewaythreshold=<int> activateallbackup=<0|1> frequency=<int> wait=<int> tries=<int>
loadbalancing=<none|conhash|srchash> onfailpolicy=<pass|block> used=<0|1>
type=protocol global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<protocolname>
protonumber=<ip protocol number> used=<0|1>
type=service global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<servicename>
port=<port> toport=<""|lastport> proto=<protocolname> used=<0|1>
type=time global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<timename>
time=<time> weekday=<weekdays> yearday=<yearday> date=<date> used=<0|1>
type=group global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
used=<0|1>
type=servicegroup global=<0|1> modify=<0|1> comment=<comment> name=<groupname>
used=<0|1>
type=urlgroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname> used=<0|1>
type=cngroup global=0 modify=1 comment=<comment> name=<groupname> used=<0|1>
type=oemgroup global=0 modify=0 comment=<comment> name=<groupname> used=<0|1>
...
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT LIST type=host,range usage=used start=1 search=*com* searchfield=name
[Object]
type=host modify=1 global=0 comment="" name=mycomputer ip=10.0.0.1 resolve=static
used=1 CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Network object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.HOST and CONFIG OBJECT.SERVICE

**CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK CHECK****Level**

object

**History**



Appears in 6.1.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check network object

**Usage**

name=<network name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

config object network check name=network1

[Configuration]

module=DNS section=Clients

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

force Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Remove network object

**Usage**

name=<netname> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group

this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

config object net delete name=net1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Add network object

**Usage**



```
name=<netname> [ip=<network IPV4 address> mask=<netmask>|prefixlen=<prefixlen>]  
[ipv6=<network IPV6 address> prefixlenv6=<prefixlen>] [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

at least one ip {v4 or v6} must be specified  
Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
0.0.0.0 and 255.255.255.255 IPv4 netmasks are not allowed  
/0 and /32 IPv4 prefix len are not allowed  
/0 and /128 IPv6 prefix len are not allowed  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net0 ip=10.0.0.0 prefixlen=16 comment="IPv4 only  
network"  
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net1 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 comment="IPv4 only  
network"  
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net2 ipv6=fe80:: prefixlenv6=64 comment="IPv6 only  
network"  
CONFIG OBJECT NETWORK NEW name=net3 ip=10.0.0.0 mask=255.0.0.0 ipv6=fe80::  
prefixlenv6=64 comment="IPv4v6 network" CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Protocol object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

**CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check protocol object

**Usage**

```
name=<protocol name>
```

**Returns**



[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL CHECK name=proto1  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

force Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Remove protocol object

**Usage**

name=<protocolname> [force=1]

**Remark**

this command returns an error code if object is in a group  
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL DELETE name=chaos CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0  
value replaced by protonumber in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add protocol object

**Usage**

name=<protocolname> protonumber=<IP protocol number> [color=xxxxxx]  
[comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

CONFIG GLOBAL OBJECT PROTOCOL NEW name=chaos protonumber=16 color=123456  
comment="CHAOS protocol" CACHE\_CATEGORY objects





## CONFIG OBJECT QOS

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

QoS configuration

## CONFIG OBJECT QOS ACTIVATE

**Level**

filter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.2.0

level changes from object,globalobject,modify to filter,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Update active rules

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG OBJECT QOS DROP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

List drop policies

**Returns**

<inc.number>=<policy name>

**Example**

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"
```

```
[Drop]
```

```
0=TailDrop
```

```
1=BLUE
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**



QoS qid management

### **CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD**

#### **Level**

filter,modify

#### **History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level filter Appears in 6.1.4

level network deprecated in 6.1.4

level other deprecated in 6.1.4

'prioritize\_ack' and 'prioritize\_lowdelay' become 'prioritizeack' and 'prioritizelowdelay' in Sicilia

#### **Description**

Add a qid

#### **Usage**

qid=<qid> [comment=<comment>] [type=CBQ min=<min> min\_rev=<minrev> max=<max>  
max\_rev=<maxrev>] | [type=<PRIQ> pri=<pri>] [color=<color>] [length=<queue\_length>]  
[prioritizeack=<on|off>] [prioritizelowdelay=<on|off>] [update=<on|off>]

#### **Remark**

In order to use a percentage as bandwidth for CBQ, a reference bandwidth must be set using  
CONFIG OBJECT QOS SET

#### **Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD qid=HTTP comment="web" type=CBQ min="65536" min_  
rev="16384" max="0" max_rev="0"  
CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD qid=SSH comment="ssh" type=PRIQ pri=1  
CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID ADD qid=SMTP comment="mail" type=CBQ min="131072"  
max="262144" min_rev="0" max_rev="0"
```

### **CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID CHECK**

#### **Level**

base

#### **History**

Appears in 6.1.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

#### **Description**

Check a qid

#### **Usage**

name=<qid>

#### **Format**

section\_line

### **CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID LIST**

#### **Level**

base

#### **History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

List qids

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID REMOVE****Level**

filter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level filter Appears in 6.1.4

level network deprecated in 6.1.4

level other deprecated in 6.1.4

**Description**

Remove a qid

**Usage**

qid=<qid> [force=1]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS QID RENAME****Level**

filter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Rename a qid

**Usage**

oldname=<old\_qidname> newname=<new\_qidname>

**Remark**

rename all the occurrences of old\_qidname to new\_qidname in the configuration files

this command returns an error code if :

old qidname is not found.

new qidname already exists.

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS SET****Level**

filter,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level filter Appears in 6.1.4

level network deprecated in 6.1.4

level other deprecated in 6.1.4

defaultqueue Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set global QoS parameters

**Usage**

[bandwidth=<bw> drop=<0|1> defaultqueue=<qid|bypass>]

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OBJECT QOS SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Show global QoS parameters

**Example**

```
CONFIG QOS SHOW 101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"
[QoS]
Bandwidth=0
Drop=0
Max_Qids=98
Default_QLen=200
Max_QLen=500
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG OBJECT RENAME****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Rename objects

**Usage**

type=<host|range|network|router|service|time|group|servicegroup|urlgroup|cngroup|urlcategor  
ygroup|cncategorygroup|geogroup|iprepgroup> oldname=<old\_objname> newname=<new\_  
objname>

**Remark**

rename all the occurrences of old\_objname to new\_objname in the configuration files  
this command returns an error code if :  
old\_objname is not found.  
new\_objname already exists.

**Example**



config object rename type=host oldname=foo newname=bar CACHE\_CATEGORY objects,filter  
CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE objects,filter

## CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Router object administration

## CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER CHECK

### Level

object

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Check where a router object is used

### Usage

name=<router name>

### Returns

[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>]

### Format

section\_line

### Example

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER CHECK name=myrouter  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1  
module=Route section=DefaultRoute

## CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER DELETE

### Level

object,modify

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Remove router object

### Usage

name=<name> [force=1]

### Remark



this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER delete name=myrouter CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Command to manage router object gateways

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add a new gateway (principal or backup) to a router object

**Usage**

name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) host=<host>  
[check=<host|group>] [pos=<position> (0 or default: end of list)] [weight=<int>] [monitor=  
(none|icmp)] [comment=<comment>]

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY ADD name=my\_router host=my\_gw Type=principalgateway  
check=host\_behind\_my\_gw

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Move a gateway (principal or backup) in a router object

**Usage**

name=<routername> type=(principalgateway|backupgateway) pos=<int> offset=<+/-num>

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**



```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY MOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=1  
offset=+1
```

### **CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE**

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Remove one or all gateway(s) (principal or backup) from a router object

**Usage**

```
name=<routername> type={principalgateway|backupgateway} (pos={<int>|all} | host=  
{<gateway name|any>})
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=all  
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY REMOVE name=my_router type=principalgateway  
host=MyGatewayHost
```

### **CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE**

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Update a gateway (principal or backup) from a router object

**Usage**

```
name=<routername> type={principalgateway|backupgateway} pos=<position> [host=<host>]  
[check=<host|group>] [weight=<int>] [monitor={none|icmp}] [comment=<comment>]
```

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER GATEWAY UPDATE name=my_router type=principalgateway pos=3  
check=host_behind_my_gw
```

### **CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER NEW**

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add router object

**Usage**

```
name=<router name> [comment=<comment>] [tries=<int>] [wait=<seconds>]  
[frequency=<seconds>] [gatewaythreshold=<int>] [activateallbackup={on|off}]  
[loadbalancing=<none|conhash|srchash>] [onfailpolicy={pass|block}] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

When load balancing is enabled, if there are less than GatewayThreshold principals active, backups will be used

Gatewaythreshold=0 means to use backups when at least one principal is down

Gatewaythreshold=1 means to use backups when all principals are down

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER NEW name=myrouter comment="My router object"  
gatewaythreshold=1 tries=3 wait=2 frequency=15 loadbalancing=none onfailpolicy=pass  
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Show a router object

**Usage**

```
name=<router name>
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT ROUTER SHOW name=myrouter
```

```
[Config]
```

```
name=myrouter
```

```
comment="nice comment"
```

```
gatewaythreshold=1
```

```
activateallbackup=0
```

```
frequency=15
```

```
tries=3
```

```
wait=2
```

```
loadbalancing=conhash
```

```
onfailpolicy=Pass
```

```
[PrincipalGateway]
```

```
pos=1 host=host1 check=www.google.com comment="First router"
```

```
pos=2 host=host2 check=www.google.com comment="Second router"
```

```
[BackupGateway]
```

```
pos=1 host=host3 check=www.google.com comment=""
```





## CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Service object administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.NETWORK and CONFIG OBJECT.HOST

## CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE CHECK

**Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check service object

**Usage**

name=<service name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

config object service check name=service1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

## CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE DELETE

**Level**

object,modify

**History**

force Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Remove service object

**Usage**

name=<servicename> [force=1]

**Remark**



this command returns an error code if object is in a group  
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist

**Example**

config object service delete name=dns CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

Removed plugin attribute in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add service object

**Usage**

name=<servicename> port=<port number> proto=<tcp|udp|any> [toport=<porthigh>]  
[color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.  
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICE NEW name=dns port=53 proto=tcp comment="DNS service" CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Service groups administration

**Remark**

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

arg Update appears in 2.4.0

**Description**

Add service object to service group

**Usage**

group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]

**Remark**

node must be a service

this command returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=dns CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check service group

**Usage**

name=<service group name>

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP CHECK name=servicegroup1

[Configuration]

module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

force Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Remove service group

**Usage**

name=<servicegroup name> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP DELETE name=servicegroup1 CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Create new empty service group

**Usage**

```
name=<servicegroupname> [comment=<servicegroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]
```

**Remark**

returns an error if a service group with identical name exists

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=servicegroup1 CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Remove service object from service group

**Usage**

```
group=<servicegroup name> node=<node to remove name>
```

**Remark**

node must be a service  
this command returns an error if :  
"group" or "node" don't exist  
"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP REMOVEFROM group=servicegroup1 node=dns CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0  
Format Appears in 9.0.0  
all disappears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show service group

**Usage**

name=<servicegroup name> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>]  
[searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<servicegroup name>]  
name=<nodename>  
...

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP SHOW name=web
[web]
name=dns_udp
name=http
name=https
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT SYNC****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.11.17

**Description**

Objectsync configuration functions

**CONFIG OBJECT SYNC ACTIVATE****Level**

object, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.11.17

**Description**

Update the objectsync configuration file

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT SYNC ACTIVATE
```

**CONFIG OBJECT SYNC UPDATE****Level**

object, modify

**History**

Appears in 3.11.17

**Description**

Update the objectsync configuration

**Usage**

[state=<0|1>]  
[period=<period>]

**Remark**

Period must be between 1 minute and 1 day.

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT SYNC UPDATE state=1 period=6h5m4s

**CONFIG OBJECT SYNC SHOW****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 3.11.17

**Description**

Show the objectsync configuration

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT SYNC SHOW

**CONFIG OBJECT TIME****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Time object administration

**CONFIG OBJECT TIME CHECK****Level**

object

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check time object

**Usage**

name=<timeobject name>

**Returns**



```
[Configuration]
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
section=<string>]
```

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```
config object host check name=daysoff
[Configuration]
module=Filter slot=04 line=1
```

**CONFIG OBJECT TIME DELETE****Level**

```
object,modify
```

**History**

```
force Appears in 9.0.0
```

**Description**

```
Remove time object
```

**Usage**

```
name=<timeobject name> [force=1]
```

**Remark**

```
this command returns a warning code if specified object does not exist
```

**Example**

```
config object host delete name=daysoff CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT TIME NEW****Level**

```
object,modify
```

**History**

```
Appears in 9.0.0
```

**Description**

```
Add a time object
```

**Usage**

```
name=<timeobject name> time=["|hh:mm-hh:mm[:hh:mm-hh:mm]...| weekday=["|dow[-dow]
[:dow[-dow]]...| yearday=["|mm:dd[-mm:dd][:mm:dd[-mm:dd]]...| date=["|yyyy:mm:dd
[:hh:mm][-yyyy:mm:dd[:hh:mm]]] [color=xxxxxx] [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1|2>]
```

**Remark**

```
Without update parameter, command will return an error if an object with the same name exists.
With update=2, modules which use the object are not reloaded.
```

**Example**

```
config object time new name=work time=08:00-12:00;14:00-19:00 weekday="1;3;5-7"
yearday="" date="" comment="working hours"
```



```
config object time new name=daysoff time="" weekday=""  
yearday="01:01;05:01;05:08;07:14;08:15;11:11;12:25" date="" CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.1.0

### Description

Url category groups administration

### Remark

most of the code is shared with CONFIG.OBJECT.OBJECTGROUP

## CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO

### Level

object,modify

### History

Appears in 9.1.0

arg Update appears in 2.4.0

### Description

Add url group object to url group category

### Usage

```
group=<urlcategorygroup name> node=<node to add name> [update=<0|1|2>]
```

### Remark

node must be an url group

this command returns an error if:

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is an object already included in "group" (no error if update>0)

### Example

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP ADDTO group=group1 node=dns CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

## CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP CHECK

### Level

object

### History

Appears in 9.1.0

### Description

Check url group category

### Usage

```
name=<urlcategorygroupname>
```

### Returns





[Configuration]  
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP CHECK name=urlcategorygroup1  
[Configuration]  
module=Filter slot=04 line=1

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP DELETE****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Remove an url group category

**Usage**

name=<servicegroup name> [force=1]

**Remark**

returns an error if no group with this name exist

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP DELETE name=urlcategorygroup1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP NEW****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Create new empty url group category

**Usage**

name=<urlcategorygroupname> [comment=<urlcategorygroup comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Remark**

returns an error if an url category group with identical name exists

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT SERVICEGROUP NEW name=urlcategorygroup1 CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

object,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Remove service object from url group category

**Usage**

group=<urlcategorygroupname> node=<node to remove name>

**Remark**

node must be a service

this command returns an error if :

"group" or "node" don't exist

"node" is not in "group"

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP REMOVEFROM group=urlcategorygroup1 node=dns CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Show url group category

**Usage**

name=<urlcategorygroupname> [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]  
[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

[<urlcategorygroup name>]

name=<nodename>

...

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT URLCATEGORYGROUP SHOW name=web  
[web]  
name=dns\_udp  
name=http  
name=https  
CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP****Level**

base

**History**



appears on 9.0.0

**Description**

URL and CN groups administration

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

appears on 9.0.0

comment and update appear in 2.0.0

**Description**

Add an url to an URL/CN group

**Usage**

```
group=<groupname> type=(urlgroup|cngroup) url=<url> [comment=<comment>]  
[update=<0|1>]
```

group : group name to use for filter

type : type of urlgroup (urlgroup or cngroup)

url : url to add to urlgroup

comment : comment for the url

update : indicate if the comment should be updated

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO group=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup url=*.stormshield.eu/*  
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO group=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup  
url=*.stormshield.eu/* comment="stormshield" update=1  
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP ADDTO group=bank_bypass type=cngroup url=www.bank.com  
CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK****Level**

base

**History**

appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check an URL/CN/OEM group object

**Usage**

```
name=<groupname> type=(urlgroup|cngroup|oemgroup)
```

**Returns**

[Configuration]

```
module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>
```

```
section=<string>]
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK name=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK name=bank_bypass type=cngroup
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CHECK name=ads type=oemgroup
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CLASSIFY****Level**

base

**History**

appears in 9.1

**Description**

Show which groups the specified URL belongs to

**Usage**

url=&lt;url\_to\_check&gt;

**Format**

section

**Returns**

[groups]

&lt;oemgroup|urlgroup&gt;=group1

&lt;oemgroup|urlgroup&gt;=group2

...

&lt;oemgroup|urlgroup&gt;=groupN

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP CLASSIFY url=www.stormshield.eu
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP DELETE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

appears on 9.0.0

**Description**

Delete an URL/CN group

**Usage**

name=&lt;groupname&gt; type={urlgroup|cngroup} [force=1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP DELETE name=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP DELETE name=bank_bypass type=cngroup CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW****Level**



contentfilter,modify

**History**

appears on 9.0.0

**Description**

Create a new empty URL/CN group

**Usage**

name=<groupname> type={urlgroup|cngroup} [comment=<comment>] [update=<0|1>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW name=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP NEW name=bank_bypass type=cngroup CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP REMOVEFROM****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

appears on 9.0.0

**Description**

Delete an url from an URL/CN group

**Usage**

group=<groupname> type={urlgroup|cngroup} url=<url>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP REMOVEFROM group=antivirus_bypass type=urlgroup
url=*.stormshield.eu/*
CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP REMOVEFROM group=antivirus_bypass type=cngroup
url=www.bank.com CACHE_CATEGORY objects
```

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SETBASE****Level**

contentfilter

**History**

FORMAT appears in 9.0.0

modify name on 9.0.0

was CONFIG.OBJECT.URL.SETBASE

appears in 6.2.0

**Description**

Switch the OEM group database used by URL/SSL Filtering, or display the actual used one.

**Usage**

[base=<NONE|NETASQ|CLOUDURL>]

**Returns**

Without args:

[Config]

URLFiltering=<base name>

When setting a base: Error code.

**Remark**

contentfilter and modify levels needed to set a base

**Format**

section

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SETBASE base=NETASQ CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

modify on 9.0.0

FORMAT appears on 9.0.0

appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Show one or all custom URL/CN groups

**Usage**

name=<groupname> type={urlgroup|cngroup} [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]  
[refresh=<0|1>]]

**Returns**

A list of URLs/CNs of matching custom group

[<groupname>]

<url>

<url>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG OBJECT URLGROUP SHOW name=antivirus\_bypass type=urlgroup

[antivirus\_bypass]

\*.windowsupdate.com/\*

\*.windowsupdate.microsoft.com/\* CACHE\_CATEGORY objects

**CONFIG OPENVPN****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Openvpn related functions

**CONFIG OPENVPN ACTIVATE****Level**

vpn,modify,network

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Apply openvpn configuration and reload openvpn service with this new configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OPENVPN DEFAULT****Level**

vpn,modify,network

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Set the default configuration (in clone file) for openvpn server

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG OPENVPN DOWNLOAD****Level**

vpn,maintenance,network

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

usb disappears in 4.0.0

**Description**

Download openvpn config file

**Format**

raw

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG OPENVPN DOWNLOAD



## CONFIG OPENVPN LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.5.0

### Description

List the available TLS/Ciphers/Digests/Curves

### Usage

type=[tls|ciphers|digests|curves]

type=tls: Show all TLS ciphers (TLS used only as a control channel).

type=ciphers: Show cipher algorithms.

type=digests: Show message digest algorithms.

type=curves: Show Diffie–Hellman's elliptic curve (For ECDHE-XXXXXXX tls).

### Usage

type=[tls|ciphers|digests|curves]

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

Display openvpn information

### Usage

[[useclone=0|1]][crypto=authAlgo|cipher|tlsCipher]]

useclone : specify if displayed configuration comes from clone file or not

crypto=authAlgo : display available Auth algorithms

crypto=cipher : display available Cipher algorithms

crypto=tlsCipher : display available TLS algorithms

### Returns

[Config]

state= : openvpn activation state

pool= : IP addresses pool

Port= : public listening port for the service

route= : pushed routes on openvpn client

serverPublicAddr= : public address to contact openvpn server

timeout= : renegotiation time of channel

serverCertificate= : server certificate

clientCertificate= : client certificate

cipher= : used encrypt algorithm

tlsCipher= : used encrypt algorithm for tls

authAlgo= : message digest algorithm





persist= : client IP persistency  
primaryDns= : pushed primary dns on openvpn client  
secondaryDns= : pushed secondary dns on openvpn client  
domainName= : pushed domain name on openvpn client  
verbose= : verbose activation level  
verboseFile= : used verbose file  
udpBindAddr= : Firewall local IP used to bind the OpenVPN UDP server  
Compress= : enable/disable LZ4 compression  
StrictCert= : enable/disable strict server certificate check (type server and name)

### Example

```
CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW
CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW useclone=1
CONFIG OPENVPN SHOW crypto=authAlgo
```

## CONFIG OPENVPN UPDATE

### Level

vpn,modify,network

### History

Appears in 1.0.0  
RegisterDNS and BlockOutDNS appear in 3.0.0  
udppool appears in 3.2.0  
udpBindAddr appears in 3.4.0  
Compress and StrictCert appear in 3.8.0

### Description

Update OpenVPN configuration (in clone file) for openvpn server

### Usage

[state=0|1] : openvpn server state  
[pool=<network\_object>] : IP tcp pool allocated to openvpn clients  
[udppool=<network\_object>] : IP udp pool allocated to openvpn clients  
[udpport=<port>] : public listening udp port for the service  
[route=<any|host|network|group\_object>] : Networks pushed on openvpn clients  
[timeout=<seconds>] : period of data channel renegotiation  
[serverCertificate=<cert\_name>] : certificate of server  
[clientCertificate=<cert\_name>] : certificate of client  
[cipher=<algo>] : specify algorithm to encrypt packets  
[tlsCipher=<algo>] : specify algorithm to encrypt packets for tls  
[authAlgo=<algo>] : specify algorithm for message digest  
[persistIp=0|1] : client IP address persistency  
[serverPublicAddr=<ip> or <hostname>] : public address to contact openvpn server  
[port=<port>] : public listening port for the service  
[primaryDns=<host\_object>] : pushed primary dns on openvpn client  
[secondaryDns=<host\_object>] : pushed secondary dns on openvpn client  
[domainName=<domain name>] : pushed domain name on openvpn client  
[ping=<ping timer>] : Interval in seconds between 2 ping requests  
[pingrestart=<no response timer>] : Timeout in seconds after which the connection will be restarted if no ping response was received  
[RegisterDNS=<on|off>] : On connection initiation, run Windows commands that will force to recognize pushed DNS servers.  
[BlockOutDNS=<on|off>] : Block DNS servers on other network adapters to prevent DNS leaks.  
[udpBindAddr=(<firewall\_ip\_object>|")] : Firewall local IP used to bind the OpenVPN UDP server



[Compress=0|1] : enable/disable LZ4 compression  
[StrictCert=0|1] : enable/disable strict server certificate check (type server and name)

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Commands related to passwords criteria

**CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY ACTIVATE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Apply passwords criteria configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY SET****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Update passwords criteria

**Usage**

MinLength=<int> MinSetOfChars={None|AlphaNum|AlphaSpecial}

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PASSWDPOLICY SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Display passwords criteria

**Returns**

```
[PasswordPolicy]
MinLength=<int>
MinSetOfChars=None|AlphaNum|AlphaSpecial
```

**Example**

```
[PasswordPolicy]
MinLength=4
MinSetOfChars=None
```

## CONFIG PPTP

**Level**

base

**Description**

PPTP server configuration

## CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE

**Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in 9.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Reload PPTP server with latest configuration or cancel modifications

**Usage**

```
[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

check licence PPTP flag before activate

**Example**



CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE  
CONFIG PPTP ACTIVATE cancel

## CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0  
ReloadFilteringPolicy appears in 9.1.0

### Description

Advanced parameters configuration

### Usage

[DNS=<ip address>] [NBDNS=<ip address>] [ReloadFilteringPolicy=0|1]

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

DNS and NBDNS should be empty

### Example

CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED dns=dns\_1  
CONFIG PPTP ADVANCED dns= ReloadFilteringPolicy=1

## CONFIG PPTP METHOD

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

### Description

Specify authorized encryption methods

### Usage

allowed=none|[mppe40],[mppe56],[mppe128],[mpps|]

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

check licence VPN flag for MPPE 128 bits encryption

### Example

CONFIG PPTP METHOD allowed=mppe40,mppe128

## CONFIG PPTP POOL

### Level



vpn,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Specify Ip address pool used in client IP allocation

**Usage**

<hostgroupname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

You must set an IP address pool to activate PPTP server

**Example**

```
CONFIG PPTP POOL pptp_add
```

**CONFIG PPTP SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

level changes from base to vpn\_read in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show PPTP server config

**Returns**

[Global]

State=0|1 : PPTP server state

Pool=<hostgroup> : Host group name

CryptoRequired=0|1 : Accept only request with encryption

MPPE40=0|1 : Accept MPPE 40 bits proposition

MPPE56=0|1 : Accept MPPE 56 bits proposition

MPPE128=0|1 : Accept MPPE 128 bits proposition

MPPESL=0|1 : Accept MPPE stateless proposition

DNS=<ip address> : DNS IP address sent to the client

NBDNS=<ip address> : WINS IP address sent to the client

ReloadFilteringPolicy=0|1: reload policy when a client connects or disconnects

**Example**

```
CONFIG PPTP SHOW
```

```
[Global]
```

```
Pool=pptp_add
```

```
State=1
```

```
CryptoRequired=1
```

```
MPPE40=0
```

```
MPPE56=0
```

```
MPPE128=1
```

```
MPPESL=1
```

```
DNS=
```



NBDNS=  
ReloadFilteringPolicy=0

## CONFIG PPTP STATE

### Level

vpn\_read

### History

level changes from base to vpn\_read in 9.0.0

### Description

Get/set the status of the PPTP server

### Usage

[On|Off]

### Returns

The state of the server

### Remark

check licence PPTP flag before activate  
Vpn level needed to update state value

### Example

CONFIG PPTP STATE on  
CONFIG PPTP STATE off

## CONFIG PPTP USER

### Level

base

### Description

PPTP user configuration

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

## CONFIG PPTP USER ACTIVATE

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Reload PPTP users with lastest configuration or cancel modifications

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

check licence PPTP flag before activate

**Example**

CONFIG PPTP USERS ACTIVATE CONFIG PPTP USERS ACTIVATE cancel

**CONFIG PPTP USER ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**Description**

Allow a user to connect pptp

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Usage**

user=<username> password=<password>

**CONFIG PPTP USER LIST****Level**

vpn\_read

**Description**

List PPTP users how have access to PPTP

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**CONFIG PPTP USER REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**Description**

Denied a user to connect PPTP

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Usage**

<username>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure protocol profiles

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Description**

Activate the protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL <protocol name> ACTIVATE CACHE\_CATEGORY alarms

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the BACNETIP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the BACNETIP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

BACNETIP protocol's common settings



**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set BACNETIP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset BACNETIP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show BACNETIP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

BACNETIP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the BACNETIP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the BACNETIP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the BACNETIP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;} id=&lt;alarmid&gt; action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=&lt;int&gt;] [email=on emailduration=&lt;int&gt; emailcount=&lt;int&gt;] msg=&lt;alarm message&gt; modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=&lt;category&gt; comment=&lt;string&gt; ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; id=&lt;int&gt; context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=&lt;seconds&gt; emailcount=&lt;int&gt;] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=&lt;minutes&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;] [qid=&lt;Queue name&gt;]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the BACNETIP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**



List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the BACNETIP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a BACNETIP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset BACNETIP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

BACNETIP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowConfirmedService=<string>] [AllowUnconfirmedService=<string>]  
[DenyConfirmedService=<string>] [DenyUnconfirmedService=<string>] [Log=On|Off]  
[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the BACNETIP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE LIST

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the BACNETIP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

## CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show BACNETIP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

## CONFIG PROTOCOL BACNETIP PROFILE UPDATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the BACNETIP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Set protocol's common settings

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<service\_group\_list>|<service\_list>] [SSLDefaultPort=<service\_list>]

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Reset protocol's common settings to default

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Protocol's common IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Set protocol's common IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL COMMON SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Show protocol's common settings

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the COTP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the COTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

COTP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set COTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset COTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show COTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

COTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the COTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the COTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the COTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the COTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the COTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a COTP protocol's profile to another profile



**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset COTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

COTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the COTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the COTP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show COTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL COTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the COTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the DCERPC\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP COMMON****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

DCERPC\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset DCERPC\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show DCERPC\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DCERPC\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**



Reset to a default template alarms for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a DCERPC\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset DCERPC\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DCERPC\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [EnforceUser=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [MsdcomlActivation=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlActivationPropertiesIn=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlActivationPropertiesOut=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlConnectionPoint=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlConnectionPointContainer=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlContext=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlEnumGUID=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlEnumString=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlEnumUnknown=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlObjectExporter=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlRemUnknown=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlRemUnknown2=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlRemoteSCMAActivator=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAsyncEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAtsvc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcAudiosrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcBrowser=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDavclntrpc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcDnsserver=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEpmc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcEventlog=Pass|Block] [MsrpcGetusertoken=Pass|Block] [MsrpcHydrals=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcIRemoteWinpool=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIcertpassage=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcIcertprotect=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIkeysvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcInitshutdown=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcIpstoreprov=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIseclogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcLlsrc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcLsarp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDfr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDtc=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsExchDatabase=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchDirectory=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsExchInfostore=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchSysatd=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsFrs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISCom=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISmap4=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsIIISnetinfo=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISNntp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISPop3=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsIIISsmtp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIsmServ=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcMsMessenger=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMqmqm=Pass|Block]



```
[MsrpcMsNetlogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsScheduler=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadBr=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsadDrsuapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDsrole=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsadDssetup=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNddeapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNetdfs=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcNsis=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPmapapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPnp=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcPolicyagent=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRpcManagement=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRras=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSamr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcScesvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSfcapi=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSpoolss=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSrsvcs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSsdpsrv=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSvcctl=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTapsrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTrkws=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcW32time=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinreg=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinsif=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcWinstationrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWkssvc=Pass|Block] [NbSkeletonPerIp=<1..10>]
[OpcaelopcEventAreaBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventServer=Pass|Block]
[OpcaelopcEventServer2=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventSink=Pass|Block]
[OpcaelopcEventSubscriptionMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventSubscriptionMgt2=Pass|Block]
[OpcaeOpcEventServerCategoryId=Pass|Block] [OpcaeTypeLib10=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalEnumOpclItemAttributes=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsyncIo=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcAsyncIo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsyncIo3=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcBrowse=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcBrowseAddressSpace=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcCommon=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcEnumGuid=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt2=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemDeadBandMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemIo=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemProperties=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemSamplingMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcPublicGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServer=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerList=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServerList2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerPublicGroups=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcShutdown=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcSyncIo=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcSyncIo2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaOpcComnTypeLib=Pass|Block] [OpcdaServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaServer20=Pass|Block] [OpcdaServer30=Pass|Block] [OpcdaTypeLib20=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaTypeLib30=Pass|Block] [OpcdaXmldaServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpchdaCatidServer10=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcAsyncAnnotations=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcAsyncRead=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcAsyncUpdate=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcPlayback=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcServer=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcSyncAnnotations=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcSyncRead=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcSyncUpdate=Pass|Block] [OpchdaTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [Probe=On|Off]
[Skeleton=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

### Description

Set the DCERPC\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID

### History

Appears in 3.2.0

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass group="group1"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

remove an uuid rule[s] from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid={<nb>|all}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**



the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block group="group2"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DCERPC\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show DCERPC\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]  
State=1
```





Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DCERPC\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the DCERPC\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the DNS\_TCP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the DNS\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DNS\_TCP protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**



Set DNS\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset DNS\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show DNS\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DNS\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**



Reset to a default template alarms for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a DNS\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset DNS\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DNS\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DenyNsType=<string>] [DetectLargeMsg=On|Off] [DetectTunneling=On|Off]  
[InternalDomain=<string>] [LargeMsgSize=<0..65535>] [NameBuffer=<10..2048>]  
[RegisterName=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..60>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the DNS\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DNS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**



```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show DNS\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the DNS\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the DNS\_UDP protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the DNS\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DNS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set DNS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset DNS\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show DNS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DNS\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0..9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a DNS\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset DNS\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

DNS\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DenyNsType=<string>] [DetectLargeMsg=On|Off] [DetectTunneling=On|Off]  
[InternalDomain=<string>] [LargeMsgSize=<0..65535>] [NameBuffer=<10..2048>]





[RegisterName=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..60>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the DNS\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the DNS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show DNS\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL DNS\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the DNS\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**



Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Commands for the EDONKEY protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY ACTIVATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

### Description

Activate the EDONKEY protocol's configuration

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON

### Level

base,asq

### Description

EDONKEY protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON CONFIG

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

### Description

Set EDONKEY protocol's common settings

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

### Description

Reset EDONKEY protocol's common settings to default

### Returns



Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show EDONKEY protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

EDONKEY protocol's profile settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the EDONKEY protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the EDONKEY protocol

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the EDONKEY protocol

**Returns**



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the EDONKEY protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the EDONKEY protocol

#### Returns

Config=00 ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE COPY

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

#### Description

Copy a EDONKEY protocol's profile to another profile

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE DEFAULT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description



Reset EDONKEY protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

EDONKEY protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the EDONKEY protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the EDONKEY protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show EDONKEY protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]



State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL EDONKEY PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the EDONKEY protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the ENIP\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ENIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**



Set ENIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset ENIP\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show ENIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ENIP\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**



Reset to a default template alarms for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**





index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a ENIP\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset ENIP\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ENIP\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE****History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate CIP service rules in CIPSERVICE section

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

add a new CIP service rule to CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [ruleid=nb] class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string>  
[Comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT index=0 class="5-20,250"  
DenyService="15,20,50-255" AllowService="" Comment="No custom services allowed"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

remove an CIP service rule(s) from CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE remove index=0 rule=1
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the CIP service rules list from CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the list in the format : ruleid=nb class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string>  
Comment=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW index=0
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

update an CIP service rule in the CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**



```
index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [class=<string>] [DenyService=<string>]  
[AllowService=<string>] [Comment=<string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_TCP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE index=0 rule=1 class="30"  
DenyService="" AllowService="5-40,60" Comment="custom allowed services"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowCommand=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [CipMaxMultipleService=<1..65535>]  
[DenyCommand=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>]  
[MsgBuffer=<24..65535>] [Probe=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the ENIP\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ENIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show ENIP\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```



State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the ENIP\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the ENIP\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ENIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**



Set ENIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset ENIP\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show ENIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ENIP\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**



Reset to a default template alarms for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a ENIP\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset ENIP\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ENIP\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE****History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate CIP service rules in CIPSERVICE section

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

add a new CIP service rule to CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [ruleid=nb] class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string>  
[Comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE INSERT index=0 class="5-20,250"  
DenyService="15,20,50-255" AllowService="" Comment="No custom services allowed"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

remove an CIP service rule(s) from CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE remove index=0 rule=1
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the CIP service rules list from CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the list in the format : ruleid=nb class=<string> DenyService=<string> AllowService=<string>  
Comment=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE SHOW index=0
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

update an CIP service rule in the CIPSERVICE section

**Usage**





```
index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [class=<string>] [DenyService=<string>]  
[AllowService=<string>] [Comment=<string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP_UDP PROFILE IPS CIPSERVICE UPDATE index=0 rule=1 class="30"  
DenyService="" AllowService="5-40,60" Comment="custom allowed services"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowCommand=<string>] [CipMaxMultipleService=<1..65535>] [DenyCommand=<string>]  
[Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [MsgBuffer=<24..65535>] [Probe=On|Off]  
[RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the ENIP\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ENIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show ENIP\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]  
State=1
```



Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ENIP\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the ENIP\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the FTP protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the FTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

FTP protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**



Set FTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset FTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

FTP common proxy configuration

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

Common parameters configuration

**Usage**

ApplyNat=<0|1>

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**



Show FTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

FTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the FTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a FTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset FTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE IPS****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

FTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [AllowUser=<string>] [AuthSSL=On|Off]  
[DenyOp=<string>] [DenyUser=<string>] [LineBuffer=<10..2048>] [Log=On|Off]  
[NoAuth=On|Off] [PassBuffer=<10..2048>] [PathBuffer=<10..2048>] [Probe=On|Off]  
[RFC775=On|Off] [SiteBuffer=<10..2048>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>] [UserBuffer=<10..2048>]

**Description**

Set the FTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the FTP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure ftp profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**



Configure the antivirus part of the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]  
[ftpAvMode=<upload|download|both>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass ftpAvMode=both
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CMD****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the authorized cmd of the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
<ABOR|ACCT|ADAT|ALLO|APPE|AUTH|CCC|CDUP|CONF|CWD|DELE|ENC|EPRT|EPSV|FEAT|HELP|LIST|M  
DTM|MIC|MKD|MLSD|MLST|MODE|NLST|NOOP|OPTS|PASS|PASV|PBSZ|PORT|PROT|PWD|QUIT|REIN|R  
EST|RETR|RMD|RNFR|RNT0|SITE|SIZE|SMNT|STAT|STOR|STOU|STRU|SYST|TYPE|USER|XCUP|XCWD|X  
MKD|XPWD|XRMD>=<block|pass|filter>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1 ABOR=filter ACCT=block ADAT=pass
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [WelcomeMsgFiltering=on|off]  
[ClientMode=any|active|passive] [ServerMode=any|active|passive] [BounceCheck=on|off]  
[FullTransparent=on|off]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=MyObject  
WelcomeMsgFiltering=off  
ClientMode=any ServerMode=any BounceCheck=on=on

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD

##### Level

base,asq

##### History

Appears in 9.0.0

##### Description

Commands to configure extracmd profile settings

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD

##### Level

asq,modify

##### History

Appears in 9.0.0

##### Description

Add additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile

##### Usage

index=<profile index> <commandname>

##### Returns

Error code

##### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST

##### Level

base,asq

##### History

Appears in 9.0.0

##### Format

list

##### Description

List additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile

##### Usage

index=<profile index>

##### Returns

List of all authorized cmds

##### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST index=1



**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove additional authorized cmd of the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> <commandname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE index=1 NEWCOMMAND

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure post processing of the ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>] [keepalive=<nb of seconds>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000 keepalive=20

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING****History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the ftp profile

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY****Level**

asq,modify

**History**



Appears in 2.3.0

### Description

Configure policy for sandboxing in ftp profile

### Usage

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

### CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

### History

Appears in 2.3.0

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the ftp profile

### CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### History

Appears in 2.3.0

### Format

section\_line

### Description

Show sandboxing type configuration of ftp profile

### Usage

index=<profile index>

### Returns

```
[SandboxingType]  
state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>  
state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>  
state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>  
state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>
```

### CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in 2.3.0

### Description



Configure files specifications for sandboxing in ftp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>  
[state={0|1}]  
[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive state=1  
maxsize=1000

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show FTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL FTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the FTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the H245 protocol



## CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the H245 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

H245 protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset H245 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 COMMON SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show H245 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

H245 protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the H245 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE CHECK****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a H245 protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset H245 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

H245 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the H245 protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code



### CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE LIST

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the H245 protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

### CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show H245 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

### CONFIG PROTOCOL H245 PROFILE UPDATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the H245 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL H323

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**



Commands for the H323 protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the H323 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

H323 protocol's common settings

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set H323 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset H323 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 COMMON SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**





Show H323 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

H323 protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the H323 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the H323 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the H323 protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the H323 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the H323 protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a H323 protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset H323 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE IPS****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

H323 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the H323 protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the H323 protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show H323 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL H323 PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the H323 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the HTTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP-WEBSOCKET PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the HTTP-WEBSOCKET protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the HTTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

HTTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set HTTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code



**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset HTTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

HTTP common proxy configuration

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

HTTPCodeOnFail appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Common parameters configuration

**Usage**

[ApplyNat=&lt;0|1&gt;] [HTTPCodeOnFail=&lt;200-599&gt;]

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

HTTPCodeOnFail : HTTP Header code on fail: 202|403|451|...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show HTTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...



## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE

### Level

base,asq

### Description

HTTP protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the HTTP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the HTTP protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the HTTP protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

### Description



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the HTTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the HTTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a HTTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset HTTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

HTTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



```
[Allow8Bit=<string>] [AllowOp=<string>] [AllowOverflow=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off]
[ArgumentBuffer=<128..4096>] [ArgumentCount=<128..512>]
[AuthorizationBearerBuffer=<128..4096>] [AuthorizationBuffer=<128..4096>]
[AuthorizationNegotiateBuffer=<128..4096>] [AuthorizationNtlmBuffer=<128..4096>]
[BodyBuffer=<128..4096>] [ContentSecurityPolicyBuffer=<128..65535>]
[ContentTypeBuffer=<128..4096>] [CookieBuffer=<128..65535>] [DenyOp=<string>]
[EnforceUser=On|Off] [HTMLAttrValueBuffer=<128..65536>] [HTMLCleaning=On|Off]
[HTMLContext=On|Off] [HTMLDebug=On|Off] [HTMLMaxBufferSize=<128..1048576>]
[HostBuffer=<128..4096>] [Inflate=On|Off] [InflateRatioLimit=<10..1024>]
[JavascriptAliases=<string>] [JavascriptContext=On|Off] [Log=On|Off]
[MaxClientHeader=<16..512>] [MaxRanges=<0..1024>] [MaxServerHeader=<16..512>]
[Probe=On|Off] [QueryBuffer=<128..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<1..600>] [SafeSearch=On|Off]
[Shoutcast=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
[UAForce10=<string>] [UrlBuffer=<128..4096>] [WebDAV=On|Off]
[XGoogAppsAllowedDomains=<string>] [YoutubeRestrict=<string>]
```

**Description**

Set the HTTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the HTTP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure proxy settings for HTTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**



Configure the antivirus part of the http profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the http profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index>
[BindAddr=<binding ip addr>]
[CheckEncoding=<on|off>]
[Connect=<on|off>]
[ConnectPort=<service>]
[KeepAlive=<on|off>]
[MaxDataSize=<maximum download data size (0=unlimited)>]
[PartialDownload=<block|filter|pass>]
[ProxyAuth=<on|off>]
[WebDAV=<on|off>]
[EncodingFilter=<on|off>]
[TimeoutConnectSrv=<int>]
[FullTransparent=on|off]
[Proxy407=on|off]
[BypassAuthOnConnect=on|off]
[BypassCors=on|off]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=addr CheckEncoding=on
Connect=off
ConnectPort=port KeepAlive=off MaxDataSize=0 PartialDownload=off
ProxyAuth=on WebDAV=off EncodingFilter=on TimeoutConnectSrv=20
Proxy407=off BypassAuthOnConnect=off
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE****History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Level**



base,asq

**Description**

Commands for protocol HTTP ICAPEXCLUDE

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE ADD****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Add a host/range/network in the exclude list

**Usage**

index=<profile index> host=<host|range|network>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE ADD index=0 host=hostname

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

dump the icap exclude list

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

The list

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE LIST index=0

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a host/range/network from the exclude list

**Usage**

index=<profile index> host=<host|range|network>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPEXCLUDE REMOVE index=0 host=hostname

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPREQMOD

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Configure icap reqmod service

### Usage

index=<profile index> state=<on|off> host=<hostname|hostgroup> port=<reqmod port service> [loadbalancing=<roundrobin|random|srchash>] service=<string> LdapAuth=<on|off> IPAuth=<on|off> [HttpPost=<on|off>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPREQMOD index=0 state=on host=hostname  
port=icap  
loadbalancing=roundrobin service=string LdapAuth=off IPAuth=off HttpPost=on

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPRESPMOD

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Configure icap respmod service

### Usage

index=<profile index> state=<on|off> host=<hostname|hostgroup> port=<respmod port service> [loadbalancing=<roundrobin|random|srchash>] service=<string> LdapAuth=<on|off> IPAuth=<on|off>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY ICAPRESPMOD index=0 state=on host=hostname  
port=icap  
loadbalancing=roundrobin service=string LdapAuth=off IPAuth=off

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Level

base,asq

### Description



Commands for protocol HTTP MIME

### CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME INSERT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### History

Appears in 9.0.0

#### Description

add a mime in the mime list

#### Usage

index=<profile index> [ruleid=<nb>] [state=on|off] [action=pass|block|checkvirus]  
[mime=<string>] [comment=<string>]

#### Returns

Error code

#### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME INSERT index=0 ruleid=1 state=on  
action=checkvirus mime="text/plain"

### CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME MOVE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### History

Appears in 9.0.0

#### Description

move a mime in the mime list

#### Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> to=<nb>

#### Returns

Error code

#### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME MOVE index=0 rule=1 to=5

### CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME REMOVE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### History

Appears in 9.0.0

#### Description

remove mime rules in the mime list

#### Usage

index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)

#### Returns





Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME REMOVE index=0 rule=1
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME SHOW
```

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the mime list

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the list in the format : rule=nb state=on|off action=pass|block|checkvirus mime=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME SHOW index=0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME UPDATE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

update a mime in the mime list

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [state=on|off] [action=pass|block|checkvirus]  
[mime=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY MIME UPDATE index=0 rule=1 state=on  
action=checkvirus mime="text/plain"
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**



Configure post processing limit, policy and bypass

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>] [keepalive=<nb of seconds>] [bypass=<urlgroup name>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000  
keepalive=20 bypass=antivirus\_bypass

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY PROTECTAUTHPORTAL****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Configure the Bruteforce part of the HTTP proxy in order to protect auth. portal redirection.

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [State=<0|1>] [NbEntries=<value>] [NbAttempt=<value>]  
[TriesTime=<value>] [TimeoutBanned=<value>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY PROTECTAUTHPORTAL index=0 State=1 NbEntries=50  
NbAttempt=3 TriesTime=60 TimeoutBanned=300

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING****History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the http profile

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE****History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the http profile

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW****Level**



base,asq

### History

Appears in 2.3.0

### Format

section\_line

### Description

Show sandboxing type configuration of http profile

### Usage

index=<profile index>

### Returns

[SandboxingType]

state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in 2.3.0

### Description

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in http profile

### Usage

index=<profile index>

type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>

[state={0|1}]

[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive  
state=1 maxsize=1000

## CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in 2.3.0

### Description

Configure policy for sandboxing in http profile

### Usage

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY URLFILTERING****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

AllowIP appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Configure the URLFiltering part of the HTTP proxy

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index> [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>] [CheckHostHeader=<0|1>]  
[AllowIP=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE PROXY URLFILTERING index=1 OnFailedPolicy=block  
CheckHostHeader=1 AllowIP=0
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show HTTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the HTTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the ICMP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the ICMP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ICMP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset ICMP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ICMP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AutoICMPErrorRate=&lt;0..100000000&gt;]

**Description**

Set the ICMP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show ICMP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ICMP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the ICMP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the ICMP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the ICMP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ICMP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ICMP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a ICMP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset ICMP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ICMP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AutoICMP=On|Off] [PostResponseTimeout=<1..5>] [StateTimeout=<2..60>]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the ICMP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ICMP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE SHOW****Level**





base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show ICMP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ICMP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the ICMP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the IEC104 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the IEC104 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

IEC104 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set IEC104 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset IEC104 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show IEC104 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IEC104 protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM****Level**



base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the IEC104 protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the IEC104 protocol

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the IEC104 protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile|template|config|template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IEC104 protocol

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IEC104 protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a IEC104 protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset IEC104 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IEC104 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

IPS commands for IEC104 protocol related to cause identification

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG****History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Level**



asq,modify

### Description

Set/Eraser a list of accepted Causes for a type identification

### Usage

index=<profile index> TypeId=<TypeId> [Cause=CauseId]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

Add cause 34 and 56 for Type Id 12:

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG index=00 TypeId=12 Cause=34,56
```

Reset causes for type id 12:

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE CONFIG index=00 Typeid=12
```

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE LIST

### History

Appears in 3.1.0

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Dump the list of accepted Causes by Type identification

### Returns

Type\_identification1 = Cause1,Cause2,...

Type\_identification2 = Cause3,Cause4,...

### Example

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CAUSE LIST index=00
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début" format="section"
```

```
3=6
```

```
124=12
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

### CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE IPS CONFIG

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [AllowTypeId=<string>] [DenyTypeId=<string>] [Log=On|Off]

[MaxPendingRequest=<1..32768>] [MaxRedundancyGroup=<1..256>]

[MaxRedundantConn=<1..256>] [MsgBuffer=<12..255>] [Probe=On|Off]

[RequestTimeout=<1..255>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

### Description

Set the IEC104 protocol profile's IPS settings

### Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IEC104 protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show IEC104 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IEC104 PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the IEC104 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**



Commands for the IGMP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP ACTIVATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

### Description

Activate the IGMP protocol's configuration

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON

### Level

base,asq

### Description

IGMP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON CONFIG

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

### Description

Set IGMP protocol's common settings

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

### Description

Reset IGMP protocol's common settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP COMMON SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

### Description



Show IGMP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IGMP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the IGMP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the IGMP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the IGMP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config|template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**





asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IGMP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IGMP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a IGMP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset IGMP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE IPS

### Level

base,asq

### Description

IGMP protocol's IPS settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

### Description

Set the IGMP protocol profile's IPS settings

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE LIST

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

[index=<profile\_idx>]

### Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IGMP protocol

### Returns

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

Show IGMP protocol profile's settings

### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...



## CONFIG PROTOCOL IGMP PROFILE UPDATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the IGMP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the IMAP4 protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the IMAP4 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IMAP4 protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set IMAP4 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset IMAP4 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show IMAP4 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IMAP4 protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the IMAP4 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the IMAP4 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the IMAP4 protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IMAP4 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IMAP4 protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a IMAP4 protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset IMAP4 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IMAP4 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the IMAP4 protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IMAP4 protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE SHOW****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show IMAP4 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IMAP4 PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the IMAP4 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the IP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the IP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

IP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset IP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON INPUTLOADBALANCE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.7.0 and 3.1.0, deprecate ESPLoadBalance option

**Description**

Configure the IP input load balance mode.

**Usage**

[Type=<none|esp-rr|esp-spi|dscp>] [DSCPMMap=<[dscp:isr[,dscp:isr[...]]]]

Type can take 4 values:

- none: off
- esp-rr : CPU round-robin for ESP flows
- esp-spi: CPU dispatch based on SPI
- dscp: CPU dispatch based on DSCPMMap

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON INPUTLOADBALANCE Type=dscp DSCPMMap="40:0,41:1,42:2,48:3"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[ActiveHostTimeout=<5..36000>] [IpstateUseDscp=On|Off] [LearningHostTimeout=<5..2400>]  
[MTULimit=<0|140..65535>] [MiniHostTimeout=<5..24000>]





```
[MulticastHostTimeout=<5..9600>] [OptimizeLargeTable=<0..2>]  
[OptimizeRuleMatch=<string>] [PurgeHostTimeout=<5..2400>]  
[RuleMatchCacheTableMinSize=<1..1000000>] [RuleMatchISLThreshold=<1..1024>]  
[Stealth=On|Off] [UnanalyzedIpProto=<string>]
```

**Description**

Set the IP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS FRAGMENT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure common fragmentation settings for ip

**Usage**

```
[FragLimit=<28..65535>] [KeepFrag=<On|Off>] [StateTimeout=<0|2..30>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON IPS FRAGMENT PortScanRate=10 UserRemoveState=On
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show IP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
...
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the IP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the IP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the IP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the IP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the IP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a IP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset IP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

IP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the IP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the IP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show IP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL IP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the IP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN ACTIVATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM****Level**



base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile|template|config|template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

KASPERSKY-KSN protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL KASPERSKY-KSN PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the KASPERSKY-KSN protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**





Commands for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the LDAP\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

LDAP\_TCP protocol's common settings

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set LDAP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset LDAP\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

#### CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP COMMON SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**



Show LDAP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

LDAP\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a LDAP\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset LDAP\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

LDAP\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the LDAP\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the LDAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show LDAP\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...



### CONFIG PROTOCOL LDAP\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the LDAP\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL LIST

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List all the supported protocols

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the MGCP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the MGCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MGCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set MGCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset MGCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show MGCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MGCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the MGCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the MGCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the MGCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MGCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MGCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0..9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a MGCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset MGCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MGCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[ChildTimeout=<60..604800>] [CommandBuffer=<32..1024>] [ParameterBuffer=<32..1024>]  
[Probe=On|Off] [SDPBuffer=<32..1024>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the MGCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq



**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MGCP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show MGCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MGCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the MGCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the MODBUS protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS ACTIVATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the MODBUS protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MODBUS protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set MODBUS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset MODBUS protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show MODBUS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...



[IPS]

...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE

### Level

base,asq

### Description

MODBUS protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the MODBUS protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the MODBUS protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the MODBUS protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>]



emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MODBUS protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MODBUS protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a MODBUS protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset MODBUS protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MODBUS protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowCode=<string>] [AllowCodeUmas=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [AllowUmas=On|Off]  
[AllowedUnitId=<string>] [DenyCode=<string>] [DenyCodeUmas=<string>] [Log=On|Off]  
[MaxFileNumber=<1..65535>] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>]  
[MaxReservLifeTimeUmas=<0..4294967295>] [MsgBuffer=<8..4096>]  
[MsgBufferUmas=<10..4096>] [Probe=On|Off] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>]  
[SerialGateway=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the MODBUS protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

IPS commands for MODBUS protocol related to memory access management

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Configure memory access by function code for MODBUS protocol

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [01=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [02=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [03=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [04=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>]  
[05=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [06=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [15=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [16=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [22=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>]  
[23=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] [24=<value,range\_min-range\_max,...>] where value, range\_min and range\_max in [0..65535] and multiple address ranges and values can be defined

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE IPS MEMORYACCESS 01=0-2000 index=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE LIST****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MODBUS protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show MODBUS protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MODBUS PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the MODBUS protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the MSN protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the MSN protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MSN protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;] [SSLDefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set MSN protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset MSN protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show MSN protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MSN protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the MSN protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the MSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the MSN protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify



**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MSN protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a MSN protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset MSN protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MSN protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the MSN protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MSN protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show MSN protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MSN PROFILE UPDATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the MSN protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the MYSQL protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the MYSQL protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MYSQL protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set MYSQL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**



asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset MYSQL protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show MYSQL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MYSQL protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the MYSQL protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the MYSQL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the MYSQL protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the MYSQL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the MYSQL protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a MYSQL protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset MYSQL protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

MYSQL protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]**Description**

Set the MYSQL protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the MYSQL protocol

**Returns**[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show MYSQL protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL MYSQL PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the MYSQL protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**



NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's profile settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**





Alarm commands for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

#### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

#### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description



List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [EnforceUser=On|Off] [InspectDcerpc=On|Off]  
[MsdcomlActivation=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlActivationPropertiesIn=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlActivationPropertiesOut=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlConnectionPoint=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlConnectionPointContainer=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlContext=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlEnumGUID=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlEnumString=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlEnumUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlObjectExporter=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlRemUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlRemUnknown2=Pass|Block]  
[MsdcomlRemoteSCMAActivator=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlUnknown=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcAsyncEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAtsvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAudiosrv=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcBrowser=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDavclntrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDnsserver=Pass|Block]  
[MsrpcEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEpmpp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEventlog=Pass|Block]



```
[MsrpcGetusertoken=Pass|Block] [MsrpcHydrals=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIRemoteWinpool=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIcertpassage=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIcertprotect=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIkeysvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcInitshutdown=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIpstoreprov=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIseclogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcLIlrpc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcLsarp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDfr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDtc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsExchDatabase=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchDirectory=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsExchInfostore=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchSysatd=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsFrs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISCom=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISmap4=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsIIISnetinfo=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISNntp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISPop3=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsIIISsmtp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIsmServ=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsMessenger=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMqmq=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsNetlogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsScheduler=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadBr=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsadDrapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDsrole=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsadDssetup=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNddeapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNetdfs=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcNsis=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPmapapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPnp=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcPolicyagent=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRpcManagement=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRras=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSamr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcScesvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSfcapi=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSpoolss=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSrvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSsdpsrv=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSvcctl=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTapsrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTrkws=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcW32time=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinreg=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinsif=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcWinstationrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWkssvc=Pass|Block]
[OpcaelopcEventAreaBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventServer=Pass|Block]
[OpcaelopcEventServer2=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventSink=Pass|Block]
[OpcaelopcEventSubscriptionMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventSubscriptionMgt2=Pass|Block]
[OpcaeOpcEventServerCategoryId=Pass|Block] [OpcaeTypeLib10=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcEnumOpclItemAttributes=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsynclo=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcAsynclo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsynclo3=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcBrowse=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcBrowseAddressSpace=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcCommon=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcEnumGuid=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt2=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemDeadBandMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemlo=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemProperties=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemSamplingMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcPublicGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServer=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerList=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServerList2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerPublicGroups=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcShutdown=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcSynclo=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcSynclo2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcComnTypeLib=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServer20=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServer30=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcTypeLib20=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcTypeLib30=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcXmldaServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcCatidServer10=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcAsyncAnnotations=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcAsyncRead=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcAsyncUpdate=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcPlayback=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcServer=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcSyncAnnotations=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcSyncRead=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcSyncUpdate=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [Probe=On|Off]
[SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer=<0..65536>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

### Description

Set the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

### Returns

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID****History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass group="group1"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

remove an uuid rule(s) from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid={<nb>|all}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block group="group2"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS TCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the NB-CIFS\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**



NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's profile settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**



Alarm commands for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

#### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

#### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description





List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer=<0..65536>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

```
[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-CIFS\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the NB-CIFS\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the NB-DGM protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM ACTIVATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the NB-DGM protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-DGM protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set NB-DGM protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset NB-DGM protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NB-DGM protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...



[IPS]

...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE

### Level

base,asq

### Description

NB-DGM protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the NB-DGM protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-DGM protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-DGM protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>



emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-DGM protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-DGM protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a NB-DGM protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset NB-DGM protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-DGM protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=&lt;low|medium|high|internet&gt;]

**Description**

Set the NB-DGM protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-DGM protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show NB-DGM protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-DGM PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the NB-DGM protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

**Description**

Reset NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]



**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [MsdcomlActivation=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomlActivationPropertiesIn=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlActivationPropertiesOut=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomlConnectionPoint=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlConnectionPointContainer=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomlContext=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlEnumGUID=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomlEnumString=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlEnumUnknown=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomlObjectExporter=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlRemUnknown=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomlRemUnknown2=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlRemoteSCMActivator=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomlUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAsyncEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAtsvc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcAudiosrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcBrowser=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDavclntrpc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcDnsserver=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEpmc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcEventlog=Pass|Block] [MsrpcGetusertoken=Pass|Block] [MsrpcHydrals=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIRemoteWinspool=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIcertpassage=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIcertprotect=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIkeysvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcInitshutdown=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIpstoreprov=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIseclogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcLIsrc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcLsarp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDfr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDtc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsExchDatabase=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchDirectory=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsExchInfostore=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchSysatd=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsFrs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISScom=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISSmap4=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsIISSnetinfo=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISSntp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIISSpop3=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsIISSsmtp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIsmServ=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsMessenger=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMqmq=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsNetlogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsScheduler=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadBr=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsadDrapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDsrole=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsadDssetup=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNddeapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNetdfs=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcNsis=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPmapapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPnp=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcPolicyagent=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRpcManagement=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRras=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSamr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcScesvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSfcapi=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSpoolss=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSrvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSsdpsrv=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSvcctl=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTapsrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTrkws=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcW32time=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinreg=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinsif=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcWinstationrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWkssvc=Pass|Block] [NbSkeletonPerlp=<1..10>]
[OpcaelopcEventAreaBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventServer=Pass|Block]
[OpcaelopcEventServer2=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventSink=Pass|Block]
```



```
[OpcaelopcEventSubscriptionMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventSubscriptionMgt2=Pass|Block]
[OpcaeOpcEventServerCategoryId=Pass|Block] [OpcaeTypeLib10=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalEnumOpcItemAttributes=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsynclo=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcAsynclo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsynclo3=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcBrowse=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcBrowseAddressSpace=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcCommon=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcEnumGuid=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt2=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemDeadBandMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemlo=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemProperties=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemSamplingMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcPublicGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServer=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerList=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServerList2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerPublicGroups=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcShutdown=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcSynclo=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcSynclo2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaOpcComnTypeLib=Pass|Block] [OpcdaServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaServer20=Pass|Block] [OpcdaServer30=Pass|Block] [OpcdaTypeLib20=Pass|Block]
[OpcdaTypeLib30=Pass|Block] [OpcdaXmldaServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpchdaCatidServer10=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcAsyncAnnotations=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcAsyncRead=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcAsyncUpdate=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcPlayback=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcServer=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcSyncAnnotations=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcSyncRead=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcSyncUpdate=Pass|Block] [OpchdaTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [Probe=On|Off]
[Skeleton=On|Off] [SkeletonOnlyLocalAddr=On|Off] [SkeletonOnlyMsExchangeUUID=On|Off]
[SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID****History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass group="group1"
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

remove an uuid rule[s] from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW
```

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP_TCP PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block group="group2"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-EPMAP\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the NB-EPMAP\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the NB-SSN protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the NB-SSN protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-SSN protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set NB-SSN protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset NB-SSN protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NB-SSN protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-SSN protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the NB-SSN protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the NB-SSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the NB-SSN protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NB-SSN protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NB-SSN protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a NB-SSN protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>



**Description**

Reset NB-SSN protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NB-SSN protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [InspectDcerpc=On|Off] [MsdcomlActivation=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomlActivationPropertiesIn=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlActivationPropertiesOut=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomlConnectionPoint=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlConnectionPointContainer=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomlContext=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlEnumGUID=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomlEnumString=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlEnumUnknown=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomlObjectExporter=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlRemUnknown=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomlRemUnknown2=Pass|Block] [MsdcomlRemoteSCMActivator=Pass|Block]
[MsdcomlUnknown=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAsyncEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcAtsvc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcAudiosrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcBrowser=Pass|Block] [MsrpcDavclntrpc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcDnsserver=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEmsmdb=Pass|Block] [MsrpcEpmc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcEventlog=Pass|Block] [MsrpcGetusertoken=Pass|Block] [MsrpcHydrals=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIRemoteWinspool=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIcertpassage=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIcertprotect=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIkeysvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcInitshutdown=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcIpstoreprov=Pass|Block] [MsrpcIseclogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcLIsrc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcLsarp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDfr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsDtc=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsExchDatabase=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchDirectory=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsExchInfostore=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsExchSysatd=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsFrs=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIICom=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISmap4=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsIIISnetinfo=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISNntp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIIISPop3=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsIIISsmtp=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsIsmServ=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsMessenger=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsMqmq=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsNetlogon=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsScheduler=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadBr=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsadDrapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcMsadDsrole=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcMsadDssetup=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNddeapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcNetdfs=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcNsis=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPmapapi=Pass|Block] [MsrpcPnp=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcPolicyagent=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRpcManagement=Pass|Block] [MsrpcRras=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSamr=Pass|Block] [MsrpcScesvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSfcapi=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSpoolss=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSrvc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcSsdpsrv=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcSvcctl=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTapsrv=Pass|Block] [MsrpcTrkws=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcW32time=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinreg=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWinsif=Pass|Block]
[MsrpcWinstationrpc=Pass|Block] [MsrpcWkssvc=Pass|Block]
[OpcaelopcEventAreaBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventServer=Pass|Block]
[OpcaelopcEventServer2=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventSink=Pass|Block]
[OpcaelopcEventSubscriptionMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcaelopcEventSubscriptionMgt2=Pass|Block]
[OpcaeOpcEventServerCategoryId=Pass|Block] [OpcaeTypeLib10=Pass|Block]
```



```
[OpcdalEnumOpclItemAttributes=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsynclo=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcAsynclo2=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcAsynclo3=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcBrowse=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcBrowseAddressSpace=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcCommon=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcEnumGuid=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcGroupStateMgt2=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemDeadBandMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemlo=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcItemProperties=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcItemSamplingMgt=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcPublicGroupStateMgt=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServer=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerList=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServerList2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServerPublicGroups=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcShutdown=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcSynclo=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcSynclo2=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcComnTypeLib=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcServer20=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcServer30=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcTypeLib20=Pass|Block]
[OpcdalopcTypeLib30=Pass|Block] [OpcdalopcXmlServer10=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcCatidServer10=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcAsyncAnnotations=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcAsyncRead=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcAsyncUpdate=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcBrowser=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcDataCallback=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcPlayback=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcServer=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcSyncAnnotations=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcSyncRead=Pass|Block]
[OpchdalopcSyncUpdate=Pass|Block] [OpchdalopcTypeLib10=Pass|Block] [Probe=On|Off]
[SMB2ReferralFileNameBuffer=<0..65536>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the NB-SSN protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID****History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to manipulate uuid rules in IPSUUID section

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

add a new uuid rule to IPSUUID section

**Usage**

```
index=<profile index> uuid=<string> action=pass|block [group=<string>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID INSERT index=0 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=pass group="group1"
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID REMOVE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

remove an uuid rule[s] from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index> ruleid=(<nb>|all)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID add index=0 rule=1
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW
```

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

dump the uuid rules list from IPSUUID section

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

the list in the format : ruleid=nb uuid=<string> action=pass|block group=<string>

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID SHOW index=0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

update an uuid rule in the IPSUUID section

**Usage**



index=<profile index> ruleid=<nb> [uuid=<string>] [action=pass|block] [group=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE IPS UUID UPDATE index=0 rule=1 uuid="00000000-0000-0000-0000-000000000000" action=block group="group2"
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NB-SSN protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show NB-SSN protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NB-SSN PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the NB-SSN protocol profile's informations

**Returns**



Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Commands for the NNTP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP ACTIVATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

### Description

Activate the NNTP protocol's configuration

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON

### Level

base,asq

### Description

NNTP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON CONFIG

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

### Description

Set NNTP protocol's common settings

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

### Description

Reset NNTP protocol's common settings to default

### Returns



Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NNTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NNTP protocol's profile settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the NNTP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the NNTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the NNTP protocol

**Returns**



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

##### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NNTP protocol

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NNTP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a NNTP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**



Reset NNTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NNTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the NNTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NNTP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show NNTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]





State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NNTP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the NNTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the NTP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the NTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NTP protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**



Set NTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset NTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show NTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the NTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**



Reset to a default template alarms for the NTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the NTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the NTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the NTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a NTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset NTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

NTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowNTPv1Mode=<0..30>] [AllowNTPv2Mode=<0..255>] [AllowNTPv3Mode=<0..255>]  
[AllowNTPv4Mode=<0..255>] [BlacklistKoDNTPv4=<string>] [BlacklistRefidNTPv1=<string>]  
[BlacklistRefidNTPv2=<string>] [BlacklistRefidNTPv3=<string>] [BlacklistRefidNTPv4=<string>]  
[DenyNTPv1=0n|Off] [DenyNTPv2=0n|Off] [DenyNTPv3=0n|Off] [DenyNTPv4=0n|Off]  
[DriftThreshold=<0..1440>] [Log=0n|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>]  
[NTPv1Limit=<48..4096>] [NTPv2Limit=<48..4096>] [NTPv3Limit=<48..4096>]  
[NTPv4Limit=<48..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>] [State=0n|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>] [WhitelistKoDNTPv4=<string>]  
[WhitelistRefidNTPv4=<string>]

**Description**

Set the NTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the NTP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show NTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL NTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the NTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the OPCUA protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the OPCUA protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OPCUA protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set OPCUA protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset OPCUA protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show OPCUA protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...



## CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE

### Level

base,asq

### Description

OPCUA protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the OPCUA protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the OPCUA protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the OPCUA protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPCUA protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPCUA protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a OPCUA protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset OPCUA protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OPCUA protocol's IPS settings



**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowService=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [ClientMsgBuffer=<8192..2147483647>]
[DenyService=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SecurityMandatory=On|Off]
[ServerMsgBuffer=<8192..2147483647>] [State=On|Off]
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the OPCUA protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPCUA protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show OPCUA protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]

[IPS]
State=1
Log=1
Probe=1
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPCUA PROFILE UPDATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the OPCUA protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP COMMON SHOW

**Level**



base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int>]



emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1}  
category=<category> comment=<string> ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

##### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

Reset OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

##### **Returns**



Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE IPS**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Description**

OPENVPN\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

##### **Description**

Set the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE LIST**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

##### **Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol

##### **Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE SHOW**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

Show OPENVPN\_TCP protocol profile's settings

##### **Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1



Probe=1

...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the OPENVPN\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's common settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**



Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP COMMON SHOW**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

##### **Description**

Show OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's common settings

##### **Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Description**

OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's profile settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE ALARM**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Description**

Alarm commands for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

##### **Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

##### **Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

##### **Returns**



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

##### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**





Reset OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OPENVPN\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show OPENVPN\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1



Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL OPENVPN\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the OPENVPN\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the ORACLE-TNS protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**



Set ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show ORACLE-TNS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ORACLE-TNS protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**



Reset to a default template alarms for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level=(minor|major|ignore)] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a ORACLE-TNS protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset ORACLE-TNS protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

ORACLE-TNS protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the ORACLE-TNS protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

IPS commands for ORACLE-TNS protocol in order to handle redirections

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS INSERT****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

Register a new host for ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Usage**

index=<profile index> host=<objhost>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS CONFIG INSERT index=1 host=some_host_
object
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS REMOVE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

Remove an existing host for ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Usage**

index=<profile index> host=<objhost>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS CONFIG REMOVE index=1 host=some_host_
object
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS SHOW
```

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

List registered hosts for ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

objhost1  
objhost2

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE IPS HOSTS CONFIG SHOW index=1
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the ORACLE-TNS protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show ORACLE-TNS protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL ORACLE-TNS PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the ORACLE-TNS protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR****Level**

base,asq

**Description**



Commands for the OSCAR protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR ACTIVATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

### Description

Activate the OSCAR protocol's configuration

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON

### Level

base,asq

### Description

OSCAR protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON CONFIG

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

### Description

Set OSCAR protocol's common settings

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

### Description

Reset OSCAR protocol's common settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR COMMON SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

### Description





Show OSCAR protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

OSCAR protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the OSCAR protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the OSCAR protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the OSCAR protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the OSCAR protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the OSCAR protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a OSCAR protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset OSCAR protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE IPS****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

OSCAR protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the OSCAR protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the OSCAR protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show OSCAR protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL OSCAR PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the OSCAR protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the PGSQL protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PGSQL protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PGSQL protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;] [SSLDefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set PGSQL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset PGSQL protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show PGSQL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PGSQL protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the PGSQL protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the PGSQL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the PGSQL protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PGSQL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PGSQL protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a PGSQL protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset PGSQL protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PGSQL protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the PGSQL protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PGSQL protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE SHOW****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show PGSQL protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PGSQL PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the PGSQL protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the POP3 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the POP3 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON****Level**





base,asq

**Description**

POP3 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set POP3 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset POP3 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

POP3 common proxy configuration

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

Common parameters configuration

**Usage**

ApplyNat=<0|1>

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show POP3 protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

POP3 protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the POP3 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the POP3 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**



Dump the alarm configuration for the POP3 protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the POP3 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the POP3 protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a POP3 protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset POP3 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

POP3 protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the POP3 protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the POP3 protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure pop3 profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Configure the antivirus part of the pop3 profile

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]  
[OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=<pass|block>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=block

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CMD****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>  
<QUIT|CAPA|USER|PASS|APOP|AUTH|STLS|STAT|LIST|RETR|DELE|NOOP|RSET|TOP|UIDL|LAST>=<block|pass|filter>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1 QUIT=filter CAPA=filter USER=filter  
PASS=filter APOP=filter AUTH=filter STLS=block STAT=filter LIST=filter RETR=filter  
DELE=filter NOOP=filter RSET=filter TOP=filter UIDL=filter LAST=block

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the pop3 profile

**Usage**



index=<profile index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [FullTransparent=on|off]  
[WelcomeMsgFiltering=<on|off>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=MyObject  
MaxDataSize=4096 MaxRecipient=1000 WelcomeMsgFiltering=on
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure extracmd profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Add additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> <commandname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Format**

list

**Description**

List additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

List of all authorized cmds

**Example**



CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST index=1

### CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### History

Appears in 9.0.0

#### Description

Remove additional authorized cmd of the pop3 profile

#### Usage

index=<profile index> <commandname>

#### Returns

Error code

#### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE index=1 NEWCOMMAND

### CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC

#### Level

asq,modify

#### History

Appears in 9.0.0

#### Description

Configure post processing of the pop3 profile

#### Usage

index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>] [keepalive=<nb of seconds>]

#### Returns

Error code

#### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000  
keepalive=20

### CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING

#### History

Appears in 2.3.0

#### Level

base,asq

#### Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the pop3 profile

### CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE

#### History

Appears in 2.4.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing mail maxsize of the pop3 profile

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SET****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.4.0

**Description**

Set sandboxing mail maxsize of pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 2.4.0

**Description**

Show sandboxing mail maxsize of pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

[Mail]

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Configure policy for sandboxing in pop3 profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**





CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass

## CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE

### History

Appears in 2.3.0

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the pop3 profile

## CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### History

Appears in 2.3.0

### Format

section\_line

### Description

Show sandboxing type configuration of pop3 profile

### Usage

index=<profile index>

### Returns

[SandboxingType]

state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

## CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in 2.3.0

### Description

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in pop3 profile

### Usage

index=<profile index>

type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>

[state=[0|1]]

[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]

### Returns

Error code

### Example



CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive  
state=1 maxsize=1000

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show POP3 protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL POP3 PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the POP3 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE**

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Protocol's profile settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**



Alarm commands for protocols

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **History**

Appears in 9.0.0

#### **Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for this protocol

#### **Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

#### **Returns**

Error code

#### **Remark**

if reset=0 or not specified, the command will not reset alarms already user defined

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM SHOW**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **History**

Appears in 9.0.0

Added extended parameter and added tokens longmsg and signatures in response in 9.1.0

reaction split to blacklist and email in 9.1.0

comment appears in 9.1.0

qid appears in 2.0.0

#### **Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for this protocol

#### **Remark**

if extended=0 or not specified, the command will not show the longmsg and signatures tokens

#### **Usage**

index=<profile index> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

#### **Returns**

context=<asq\_context name> id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore}  
dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [qid=<queue  
name>] [email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=on  
blduration=<minutes>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1}  
category=<category> comment="<comment>" [longmsg=<detailed message>]  
[signatures=<number of variants>]

#### **Format**

section\_line

#### **Example**

config protocol http profile alarm show index=1

[Alarm]

context=http:url:decoded id=48 action=block level=major dump=0 new=1 origin=profile\_



```
template msg="Windows : cmd.exe use or access attempt" modify=1 sensible=0 legacy=1
category="" comment=""
context=protocol id=53 action=block level=major dump=0 new=0 origin=profile_template
msg="Invalid HTTP protocol" modify=1 sensible=1 legacy=1 category="" comment=""
context=http:client id=49 action=block level=major dump=0 new=1 origin=profile_template
msg="Malware : PonyDOS botnet detected" modify=1 sensible=0 legacy=1 category=""
comment=""
```

## **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

### **Level**

asq, modify

### **History**

Appears in 9.0.0

Reaction split to blacklist and email in 9.1.0

Comment appears in 9.1.0

qid appears in 2.0.0

### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm)

### **Usage**

```
index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]
[qid=<Queue name>]
```

### **Returns**

Error code

### **Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=0 context=protocol action=block
level=minor
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=1 context=protocol dump=1
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=2 context=protocol email=on
emailduration=20 emailcount=10
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=3 context=protocol level=minor
blacklist=on blduration=20 email=off
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL xxx PROFILE ALARM UPDATE index=3 id=4 context=protocol action=pass
comment="raised by our software"
```

### **Format**

section\_line

## **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE CHECK**

### **Level**

base,asq

### **History**

Appears in 9.0.0

### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the given protocol

### **Usage**



index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL HTTP PROFILE CHECK index=2

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Copy profile

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Reset protocol profile's settings to default

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Protocol's IPS

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>] [State=<On|Off>] [Probe=<On|Off>] [AllowTCPUrg=<On|Off>]  
[KeepTCPUrg=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<high|medium|low|internet>]

**Remark**

AllowTCPUrg argument is only available for protocol over TCP.

**Description**

Set the protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show protocol profile's settings

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PROXY\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROXY\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set PROXY\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset PROXY\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show PROXY\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROXY\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq



**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a PROXY\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset PROXY\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROXY\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=&lt;low|medium|high|internet&gt;]

**Description**

Set the PROXY\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROXY\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show PROXY\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY TCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the PROXY\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the PROXY\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**



PROXY\_UDP protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set PROXY\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset PROXY\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show PROXY\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROXY\_UDP protocol's profile settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**



Alarm commands for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

#### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

#### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description



List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a PROXY\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset PROXY\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

PROXY\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the PROXY\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**



[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the PROXY\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show PROXY\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL PROXY\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the PROXY\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the QQIM\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

QQIM\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset QQIM\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show QQIM\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

QQIM\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq



**Description**

Alarm commands for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a QQIM\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset QQIM\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

QQIM\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the QQIM\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the QQIM\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show QQIM\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the QQIM\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP ACTIVATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the QQIM\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

QQIM\_UDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset QQIM\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show QQIM\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

QQIM\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**



base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a QQIM\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset QQIM\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

QQIM\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the QQIM\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the QQIM\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show QQIM\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL QQIM\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the QQIM\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the RDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;] [SSLDefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set RDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RDP protocol's common settings



**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the RDP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a RDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset RDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the RDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RDP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the RIP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RIP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RIP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set RIP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RIP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RIP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RIP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RIP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RIP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>)] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the RIP protocol

**Returns**

context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) id=<alarmid> action=(block|pass) level=(major|minor|ignore) dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin=(user|profile\_template|config\_template|new) [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context=(protocol|<ASQ context name>) [action=(pass|block)] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RIP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RIP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a RIP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset RIP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RIP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=&lt;low|medium|high|internet&gt;]

**Description**

Set the RIP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RIP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RIP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RIP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RIP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the RTCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RTCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**





RTCP protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RTCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RTCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTCP protocol's profile settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RTCP protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTCP protocol

**Returns**



Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTCP protocol

#### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTCP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTCP protocol

#### Returns

Config=00 ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE COPY

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

#### Description



Copy a RTCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset RTCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowOp=<string>] [DenyOp=<string>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the RTCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Show RTCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [name=&lt;string&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;]

**Description**

Update the RTCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the RTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON

### Level

base,asq

### Description

RTP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

### Description

Reset RTP protocol's common settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP COMMON SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

### Description

Show RTP protocol's common settings

### Returns

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE

### Level

base,asq

### Description

RTP protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the RTP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage



index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE COPY****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a RTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset RTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowCodec=<string>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the RTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTP protocol

**Returns**



```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the RTP\_RTCP protocol's configuration



**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTP\_RTCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RTP\_RTCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RTP\_RTCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTP\_RTCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP RTCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0..9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a RTP\_RTCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset RTP\_RTCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTP\_RTCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=&lt;low|medium|high|internet&gt;]

**Description**

Set the RTP\_RTCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTP\_RTCP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show RTP\_RTCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```

```
Probe=1
```

```
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTP\_RTCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the RTP\_RTCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the RTSP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**



Activate the RTSP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

RTSP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set RTSP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset RTSP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show RTSP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

RTSP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the RTSP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the RTSP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the RTSP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the RTSP protocol

**Returns**



Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the RTSP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a RTSP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

Reset RTSP protocol's profile settings to default

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE IPS**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Description**

RTSP protocol's IPS settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

[AllowContentInErrors=On|Off] [AllowInterleaving=On|Off] [AllowMediaRenegociation=On|Off]  
[AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [ContentTypeBuffer=<64..4096>] [DenyOp=<string>]



```
[HeaderBuffer=<64..4096>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [Probe=On|Off]  
[RequestBuffer=<64..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<10..3600>] [SDPBuffer=<64..4096>]  
[SessionTimeout=<60..604800>] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the RTSP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the RTSP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show RTSP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]  
  
[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL RTSP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the RTSP protocol profile's informations



**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the S7 protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the S7 protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

S7 protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset S7 protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show S7 protocol's common settings

**Returns**



[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE

### Level

base,asq

### Description

S7 protocol's profile settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM

### Level

base,asq

### Description

Alarm commands for the S7 protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the S7 protocol

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM SHOW

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the S7 protocol

### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage



```
index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]
```

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the S7 protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the S7 protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> to=<0..9>
```

**Description**

Copy a S7 protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Reset S7 protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**



S7 protocol's IPS settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE IPS CONFIG

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [DenyCode=<string>] [DenyGroup=<string>] [Log=On|Off]  
[MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>] [MsgBuffer=<11..3837>] [RequestTimeout=<1..3600>]  
[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

#### Description

Set the S7 protocol profile's IPS settings

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE LIST

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

[index=<profile\_idx>]

#### Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the S7 protocol

#### Returns

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

Show S7 protocol profile's settings

#### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL S7 PROFILE UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the S7 protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SCTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SCTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SCTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SCTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SCTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SCTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SCTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a SCTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SCTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SCTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS ASSOCIATION****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

IPS commands for SCTP protocol related to associations management

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS ASSOCIATION CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Configure profile settings for sctp IPS association

**Usage**

```
[HandshakeTimeout=<2..60>] [DataTimeout=<30..604800>] [CloseTimeout=<2..60>]  
[NbIpMultihomed=<1..8>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS ASSOCIATION DataTimeout=42

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[Log=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the SCTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**





[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SCTP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SCTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SCTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SCTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**



Show detailed information about protocols (index=1 if omitted)

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SHOW index=0
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SIP\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set SIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**



Reset SIP\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SIP\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SIP\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**



Dump the alarm configuration for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a SIP\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SIP\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SIP\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
[AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [DenyOp=<string>] [HeaderBuffer=<64..4096>]
[KeepAliveCommand=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>]
[Messenger=On|Off] [PINT=On|Off] [PassOnFail=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [RFC2976=On|Off]
[RFC3262=On|Off] [RFC3265=On|Off] [RFC3311=On|Off] [RFC3428=On|Off] [RFC3515=On|Off]
[RFC3903=On|Off] [RequestBuffer=<64..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<10..3600>]
[SDPBuffer=<64..4096>] [SessionTimeout=<60..604800>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>]
[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the SIP\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SIP\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SIP\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP TCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SIP\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SIP\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**



SIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set SIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SIP\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP COMMON SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SIP\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SIP\_UDP protocol's profile settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**



Alarm commands for the SIP\_UDP protocol

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

#### Description

Reset to a default template alarms for the SIP\_UDP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

#### Description

Dump the alarm configuration for the SIP\_UDP protocol

#### Returns

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

#### Description

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SIP\_UDP protocol

#### Returns

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE CHECK

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description





List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SIP\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a SIP\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SIP\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SIP\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowOp=<string>] [DenyOp=<string>] [HeaderBuffer=<64..4096>]  
[KeepAliveCommand=<string>] [Log=On|Off] [MaxPendingRequest=<1..512>]  
[Messenger=On|Off] [PINT=On|Off] [PassOnFail=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [RFC2976=On|Off]  
[RFC3262=On|Off] [RFC3265=On|Off] [RFC3311=On|Off] [RFC3428=On|Off] [RFC3515=On|Off]  
[RFC3903=On|Off] [RequestBuffer=<64..4096>] [RequestTimeout=<10..3600>]  
[SDPBuffer=<64..4096>] [SessionTimeout=<60..604800>] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>]  
[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the SIP\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**



Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE LIST**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

#### **Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SIP\_UDP protocol

#### **Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE SHOW**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

#### **Description**

Show SIP\_UDP protocol profile's settings

#### **Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SIP\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

#### **Description**

Update the SIP\_UDP protocol profile's informations

#### **Returns**

Error code

## **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP**

#### **Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SKYPE\_TCP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_TCP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SKYPE\_TCP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SKYPE\_TCP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_TCP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0..9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a SKYPE\_TCP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset SKYPE\_TCP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_TCP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=&lt;low|medium|high|internet&gt;]

**Description**

Set the SKYPE\_TCP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SKYPE\_TCP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SKYPE\_TCP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_TCP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SKYPE\_TCP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SKYPE\_UDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_UDP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SKYPE\_UDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SKYPE\_UDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

SKYPE\_UDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile|template|config|template|new} [blacklist=on|duration=<int>] [email=on|emailduration=<int>|emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off|email=on|emailduration=<seconds>|emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off|blacklist=on|duration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**Returns**





Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a SKYPE\_UDP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

Reset SKYPE\_UDP protocol's profile settings to default

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE IPS**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Description**

SKYPE\_UDP protocol's IPS settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

##### **Description**



Set the SKYPE\_UDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SKYPE\_UDP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SKYPE\_UDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SKYPE\_UDP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SKYPE\_UDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SMTP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SMTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SMTP protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set SMTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SMTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

SMTP common proxy configuration

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.4

**Description**

Common parameters configuration

**Usage**

ApplyNat=&lt;0|1&gt;

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON PROXY CONFIG ApplyNat=0

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SMTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SMTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SMTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SMTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SMTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SMTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**



base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SMTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a SMTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SMTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SMTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowOp=<string>] [AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [BdatSize=<102400..10485760>]  
[CommandLineLimit=<64..4096>] [DenyOp=<string>] [FilterChunkedExtension=On|Off]  
[FilterExchangeExtensions=On|Off] [FilterPipeliningExtension=On|Off]  
[FilterTurningExtensions=On|Off] [HeaderLineLimit=<64..4096>] [Log=On|Off]  
[OutstandingPipelinedRequestLimit=<0..1024>] [Probe=On|Off] [ServerLineLimit=<64..4096>]



[State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]  
[Xexch50Size=<102400..1073741824>]

**Description**

Set the SMTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SMTP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure smtp profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the antivirus part of the smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]  
[OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=<pass|block>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY ANTIVIRUS index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass OnFragmentedEmailPolicy=block

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CMD****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the authorized cmd of the smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

<HELO|MAIL|RCPT|DATA|RSET|SEND|SOML|SAML|VRFY|EXPN|HELP|NOOP|QUIT|TURN|EHLO|ETRN|AUTH|ATR|BDAT|STARTTLS>=<block|pass|filter>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CMD index=1 HELO=filter MAIL=filter RCPT=filter
DATA=filter
RSET=filter SEND=block SOML=block SAML=block VRFY=block EXPN=block HELP=filter
NOOP=filter
QUIT=filter TURN=block EHLO=filter ETRN=filter AUTH=filter ATRN=block BDAT=block
STARTTLS=block
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure the smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [MaxDataSize=<mail data size limit (0=unlimited)>] [MaxRecipient=<max recipients(0=unlimited)>] [WelcomeMsgFiltering=<on|off>] [DomainEhloFiltering=<on|off>] [ForceHeloIP=<on|off>] [MaxLineLength=<1000..2048>] [FullTransparent=on|off]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 BindAddr=MyObject
MaxDataSize=4096 MaxRecipient=1000 WelcomeMsgFiltering=on DomainEhloFiltering=on
ForceHeloIP=off MaxLineLength=1000
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD****Level**

base,asq

**History**





Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure extracmd profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> <commandname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD ADD index=1 NEWCOMMAND

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Format**

list

**Description**

List additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

List of all authorized cmds

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD LIST index=1

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove additional authorized cmd of the smtp profile

**Usage**



index=<profile index> <commandname>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY EXTRACMD REMOVE index=1 NEWCOMMAND

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure post processing of the smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [policy=<block|pass>] [size=<MaxDataSize in KB>]  
[ServerKeepAlive=<nb of seconds>] [ClientKeepAlive=<nb of seconds>]  
[ClientKeepAliveCode=<smtp code>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 policy=pass size=4000

ServerKeepAlive=20

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY POSTPROC index=1 ClientKeepAlive=20

ClientKeepAliveCode=250

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing part of the smtp profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE

**History**

Appears in 2.4.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing mail maxsize of the smtp profile

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SET

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.4.0

**Description**

Set sandboxing mail maxsize of smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING MAXSIZE SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 2.4.0

**Description**

Show sandboxing mail maxsize of smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

[Mail]

maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY**

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Configure policy for sandboxing in smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index> [OnInfectedPolicy=<pass|block>] [OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING POLICY index=1 OnInfectedPolicy=pass  
OnFailedPolicy=pass

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE**

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands to configure the sandboxing types of the smtp profile

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Show sandboxing type configuration of smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

**Returns**

[SandboxingType]

state=<on|off> type="archive" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="document" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="executable" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

state=<on|off> type="pdf" maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Configure files specifications for sandboxing in smtp profile

**Usage**

index=<profile index>

type=<Archive|Document|Executable|Pdf>

[state={0|1}]

[maxsize=<MaxDataSize in KB>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE PROXY SANDBOXING TYPE UPDATE index=1 type=Archive  
state=1 maxsize=1000

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SMTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SMTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SMTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SNMP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SNMP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SNMP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;] [SSLDefaultPort=&lt;list of obj services&gt;]

**Description**

Set SNMP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SNMP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SNMP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SNMP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SNMP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SNMP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SNMP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SNMP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SNMP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a SNMP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SNMP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SNMP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[BlacklistCommunityName=<string>] [BlacklistOID=<string>] [BlacklistUserName=<string>]  
[DenyEmptyField=<string>] [DenyOp=<string>] [DenyVersion=<string>] [Log=On|Off]  
[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]  
[WhitelistCommunityName=<string>] [WhitelistOID=<string>] [WhitelistUserName=<string>]

**Description**

Set the SNMP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE LIST****Level**





base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SNMP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SNMP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SNMP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SNMP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SSH protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SSH protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSH protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set SSH protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SSH protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SSH protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSH protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SSH protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SSH protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SSH protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}]  
[level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds>  
emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>]  
[qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SSH protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SSH protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a SSH protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SSH protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSH protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the SSH protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SSH protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show SSH protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSH PROFILE UPDATE****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the SSH protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the SSL protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the SSL protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSL protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=?]

**Description**

Set SSL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**



asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset SSL protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSL common proxy configuration

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA****History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Certificates Authority Management

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM****Description**

Custom Certificates Authority Management

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM ADD****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add the specified custom certificate authority

**Usage**

<custom certificate object to add>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM ADD CAStormshield.pem

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM LIST****Level**

base,asq

**History**



Appears in 9.0.0

**Format**

list

**Description**

Show the Custom Certificates Authority list

**Usage****Returns**

Error Code

**Remark**

show the list of all used Custom Certificates Authority

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM LIST

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM REMOVE

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove specified custom certificates authority

**Usage**

<custom certificate object to remove>

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA CUSTOM REMOVE CAstormshield

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Trusted Certificates Authority Management

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED DISABLE

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**





Disable all the trusted certificates authority, or just the specified certificate object

**Usage**

all|<trusted certificate file name to disable>

all : disable all trusted certificates authority for proxy ssl

<trusted certificate file name> : disable the specified certificate file name

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED DISABLE all
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED DISABLE ddc328ff.0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ENABLE
```

**Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Enable all trusted certificates authority, or just the specified file

**Usage**

all|<trusted certificate file name to enable>

all : enable all trusted certificates authority for proxy ssl

<trusted certificate file name> : enable the specified certificate file name

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ENABLE all
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED ENABLE ddc328ff.0
```

```
CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CA TRUSTED LIST
```

**Level**

base,asq

**Format**

section\_line

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show the Trusted Certificates Authority list

**Usage**

all|enabled|disabled

The trusted list is already embedded on the IPS

all : show the list of all available trusted Certificates Authority with a status before : Enabled or Disabled

enabled : show the list of trusted Certificates Authority used by the proxy SSL

disabled : show the list of trusted Certificates Authority not used by the proxy SSL

**Returns**

Error Code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT****History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSL Proxy Certificates Management

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED****History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSL Proxy Trusted Certificates Management

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED ADD****History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Add a certificate in the trusted store

**Usage**

cert=<trusted certificate file name>

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED ADD cert="An authority:its certificate"

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED LIST****History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

List the trusted certificates. Act as a whitelist for bypass SSL checks

**Format**

list

**Example**

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED LIST**

[Result]

An authority:Its certificate

A second authority:The second certificate

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED REMOVE****History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Level**

asq,modify

**Description**

Remove a certificate from the trusted store

**Usage**

cert=<trusted certificate file name>

**Returns**

Error Code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CERT TRUSTED REMOVE id=2

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

HTTPCodeOnFail appears in 3.1.0

NbMaxFakeCertif replaced by PercentFakeCertif in 3.3.0

**Description**

Common parameters configuration

**Usage**

[CipherLevelAlgorithm=low|medium|high] [PercentFakeCertif=<1-100>]

[CachelpSize=<integer>] [FakeCertifValidityDate=<integer>] [CaCustom=<0|1>]

[CATrusted=<All|None|exception>] [CA=<authorityName> CAPassphrase=<pass>]

[ApplyNat=<0|1>] [HTTPCodeOnFail=<200-599>]

CipherLevelAlgorithm : Cipherlevel is a combination of authorized cipher algorithm composed with : low, medium, high

PercentFakeCertif : Percent of fake-certificates allowed in relation to max SSL connections

CachelpSize : Nb of entries for the IP cache

FakeCertifValidityDate : Nb of days for the fake-certificate validity

CaCustom : Enable 1 | Disable 0

CATrusted : Copy the Trusted CA to the verify directory

CA : The authority who sign the fake certificates

CAPassphrase : The passphrase of the authority

ApplyNat : Allow outbound connections from proxies to match any NAT rule instead of just dst-only

HTTPCodeOnFail : HTTP Header code on fail: 202|403|451|...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY SSLPROTOCOL****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.2.0

**Description**

Configure the ssl protocol used in proxy ssl

**Usage**

[SSLv3=<on|off>] [TLSv1\_0=<on|off>] [TLSv1\_1=<on|off>] [TLSv1\_2=<on|off>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON PROXY SSLPROTOCOL SSLv3=off TLSv1\_0=on TLSv1\_1=on TLSv1\_2=on

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show SSL protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSL protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the SSL protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE COPY****Level**



asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a SSL protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset SSL protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

SSL protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=0n|Off] [Blacklist=<string>] [Cipherlevel=<1..63>] [Log=0n|Off]  
[MaxRenegotiate=<0..65535>] [PlainData=<1..3>] [Probe=0n|Off] [SNIBuffer=<10..2048>]  
[State=0n|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the SSL protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the SSL protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Commands to configure ssl profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

RevocCheckFailPolicy appears in 1.0.0

BadDomainPolicy appears in 2.0.0

AllowIpInSNI appears in 2.0.0

**Description**

Configure the ssl profile

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_index> [BindAddr=<binding ip addr>] [OnFailedPolicy=<block|nodecrypt>]
[UntrustedCAPolicy=<block|pass|nodecrypt>] [SelfSignedCertifPolicy=<block|pass|filter>]
[ValidityDatePolicy=<block|pass|filter>] [OnInvalidType=<block|pass|filter>]
[FullTransparent=<on|off>] [ContentInspection=<on|off>] [OnInvalidName=<block|pass|filter>]
[RevocCheckFailPolicy=<block|pass|filter>] [AllowIpInSNI=<on|off>]
[BadDomainPolicy=<block|pass|filter>]
index : profile number
BindAddr : bind the source IP address
OnFailedPolicy : Block|Nodecrypt SSL policy for error cases
OnInvalidName : Block|Pass|Filter SSL policy for invalid name cases
UntrustedCAPolicy : Block|Pass|Nodecrypt SSL policy for untrusted CA
SelfSignedCertifPolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Auto signed certificate Policy
ValidityDatePolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Validity date Policy
RevocCheckFailPolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Revocation check fails policy
BadDomainPolicy : Block|Pass|Filter Certificate didn't match the requested domain
OnInvalidType : Block|Pass|Filter Certificate does not have a valid type
FullTransparent : Disable/enable full transparent mode
ContentInspection : Enable/disable content inspection, disable implies bypass inspection
analysis
AllowIpInSNI : on/off Allow the use of IP in SNI (violation of RFC 6066)
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**



CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY CONFIG index=1 OnFailedPolicy=block  
UntrustedCAPolicy=nodecrypt SelfSignedCertifPolicy=filter ValidityDatePolicy=block  
AllowIpInSNI=on

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY SSLFILTERING

#### Level

asq, modify

#### History

Appears in 9.1.0

#### Description

Configure the SSLFiltering part of the SSL proxy

#### Usage

index=<profile index> OnFailedPolicy=<pass|block>  
OnFailedPolicy : Pass means continue with the next sslfiltering rules

#### Returns

Error code

#### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE PROXY SSLFILTERING index=1 OnFailedPolicy=block

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE SHOW

#### Level

base,asq

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

#### Description

Show SSL protocol profile's settings

#### Returns

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

### CONFIG PROTOCOL SSL PROFILE UPDATE

#### Level

asq,modify

#### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

#### Description

Update the SSL protocol profile's informations

#### Returns

Error code





## CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the TCPUDP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the TCPUDP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TCPUDP protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset TCPUDP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TCPUDP protocol's IPS settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



```
[FastPathIPv4=<0..255>] [FastPathIPv6=<0..255>] [IpfixState=On|Off]  
[IpfixUpdateTimeout=<5..120>] [Pof=On|Off] [PortScanRate=<0..16>]  
[TCPReassemblyLimit=<0..4294967295>] [UserRemoveState=On|Off]
```

**Description**

Set the TCPUDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS CONNECTION****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure connection profile settings for tcp/udp

**Usage**

```
[HalfOpen=On|Off] [PurgeTimeout=<2..172800>] [LogTCP=On|Off] [LogUDP=On|Off]  
[UseAutoFastRoute=On|Off]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON IPS CONNECTION LogTCP=On LogUDP=Off

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TCPUDP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TCPUDP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TCPUDP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the TCPUDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the TCPUDP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TCPUDP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TCPUDP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a TCPUDP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset TCPUDP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TCPUDP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [KeepTCPUrg=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the TCPUDP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS CONNECTION****Level**



asq,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

MaxSrcConn, MaxSrcConnRateNumber and MaxSrcConnRateInterval appear in 2.0.0

TrackApp appears in 3.2.0

### Description

Configure profile settings for tcp/udp IPS connection

### Usage

```
[ClosedTimeout=<0..60>] [SecureTCP={On|Off}] [HalfCloseTimeout=<2..3600>]  
[MSSLimit=<0|100..65535>] [SeqRewrite={On|Off}] [SkeletonTimeout=<2..60>]  
[SYNTimeout=<2..60>] [TCPDataTimeout=<30..604800>] [UDPDataTimeout=<30..604800>]  
[TCPSmallWindowTimeout=<5..604800>] [TCPClosedFastReuse={On|Off}]  
[ProbeTimeout=<100..60000>] [StalledTimeout=<8..60480>]  
[MaxSrcConn=<0|1..2147483647>] [MaxSrcConnRateNumber=<0|1..2147483647>]  
[MaxSrcConnRateInterval=<1..3600>] [UseSACK={On|Off}] [DtrackAutoAdjust={On|Off}]  
[TrackApp={On|Off}]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS CONNECTION ClosedTimeout=42

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS SYNPROXY

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Configure profile settings for tcp/udp synproxy

### Usage

```
[State=On|Off] [Sack=On|Off] [MSSLimit=<0|100..65535>] [AllConn=On|Off]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE IPS SYNPROXY

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE LIST

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

### Description

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TCPUDP protocol

### Returns



```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show TCPUDP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

```
[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...
```

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TCPUDP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the TCPUDP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the TDS protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the TDS protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TDS protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set TDS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset TDS protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TDS protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TDS protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TDS protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the TDS protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the TDS protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TDS protocol

**Returns**





Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE CHECK

### Level

base,asq

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TDS protocol

### Returns

Config=00 ...

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE COPY

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

### Description

Copy a TDS protocol's profile to another profile

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE DEFAULT

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage

index=<profile\_idx>

### Description

Reset TDS protocol's profile settings to default

### Returns

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE IPS

### Level

base,asq

### Description

TDS protocol's IPS settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE IPS CONFIG

### Level

asq,modify

### Usage



```
[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]
```

**Description**

Set the TDS protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
[index=<profile_idx>]
```

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TDS protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx>
```

**Description**

Show TDS protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]  
State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TDS PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]
```

**Description**

Update the TDS protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the TELNET protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the TELNET protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TELNET protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set TELNET protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset TELNET protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TELNET protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TELNET protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TELNET protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the TELNET protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the TELNET protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TELNET protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TELNET protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a TELNET protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset TELNET protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TELNET protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the TELNET protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TELNET protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show TELNET protocol profile's settings

**Returns**



[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TELNET PROFILE UPDATE**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

#### **Description**

Update the TELNET protocol profile's informations

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Description**

Commands for the TEREDO protocol

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO ACTIVATE**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

#### **Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

#### **Description**

Activate the TEREDO protocol's configuration

#### **Returns**

Error code

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON**

#### **Level**

base,asq

#### **Description**

TEREDO protocol's common settings

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON CONFIG**

#### **Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set TEREDO protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset TEREDO protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TEREDO protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TEREDO protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TEREDO protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify



**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; to=&lt;0..9&gt;

**Description**

Copy a TEREDO protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;

**Description**

Reset TEREDO protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TEREDO protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=&lt;low|medium|high|internet&gt;]

**Description**

Set the TEREDO protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt;]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TEREDO protocol

**Returns**

```
[00]
name="default"
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show TEREDO protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

```
[Common]
```

```
[IPS]
```

```
State=1
```

```
Log=1
```

```
Probe=1
```

```
...
```

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TEREDO PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the TEREDO protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the TFTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP ACTIVATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**



Activate the TFTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

TFTP protocol's common settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set TFTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset TFTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show TFTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE****Level**



base,asq

**Description**

TFTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the TFTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the TFTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the TFTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile template|config template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the TFTP protocol

**Returns**



Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the TFTP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a TFTP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

Reset TFTP protocol's profile settings to default

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE IPS**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Description**

TFTP protocol's IPS settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

[FileBuffer=<64..512>] [Log=0n|0ff] [PassOnFail=0n|0ff] [Probe=0n|0ff]  
[SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=0n|0ff] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the TFTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the TFTP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show TFTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL TFTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the TFTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the UTP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the UTP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

UTP protocol's common settings

## CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset UTP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP COMMON SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show UTP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...



**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

UTP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the UTP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the UTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the UTP protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;} id=&lt;alarmid&gt; action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=&lt;int&gt;] [email=on emailduration=&lt;int&gt; emailcount=&lt;int&gt;] msg=&lt;alarm message&gt; modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=&lt;category&gt; comment=&lt;string&gt; ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; id=&lt;int&gt; context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=&lt;seconds&gt; emailcount=&lt;int&gt;] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=&lt;minutes&gt;] [comment=&lt;string&gt;] [qid=&lt;Queue name&gt;]

**Description**



Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the UTP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the UTP protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a UTP protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset UTP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

UTP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



[Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off] [TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the UTP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the UTP protocol

**Returns**

[00]

name="default"

lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show UTP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL UTP PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the UTP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the XMPP protocol

## CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP ACTIVATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the XMPP protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

XMPP protocol's common settings

### CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON CONFIG

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**

Set XMPP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

### CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON DEFAULT

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset XMPP protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show XMPP protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

XMPP protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the XMPP protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile index&gt; template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Reset to a default template alarms for the XMPP protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=&lt;profile\_idx&gt; [context={protocol|&lt;ASQ context name&gt;}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the XMPP protocol

**Returns**



context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE ALARM UPDATE**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

##### **Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the XMPP protocol

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE CHECK**

##### **Level**

base,asq

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the XMPP protocol

##### **Returns**

Config=00 ...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE COPY**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

##### **Description**

Copy a XMPP protocol's profile to another profile

##### **Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE DEFAULT**

##### **Level**

asq,modify

##### **Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

##### **Description**



Reset XMPP protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

XMPP protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the XMPP protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the XMPP protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"  
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"  
...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show XMPP protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]



State=1  
Log=1  
Probe=1  
...

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL XMPP PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the XMPP protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Commands for the YMSG protocol

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG ACTIVATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

**Description**

Activate the YMSG protocol's configuration

**Returns**

Error code

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG COMMON**

**Level**

base,asq

**Description**

YMSG protocol's common settings

#### **CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG COMMON CONFIG**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[DefaultPort=<list of obj services>] [SSLDefaultPort=<list of obj services>]

**Description**





Set YMSG protocol's common settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG COMMON DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage****Description**

Reset YMSG protocol's common settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage****Description**

Show YMSG protocol's common settings

**Returns**

[Common]

...

[IPS]

...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

YMSG protocol's profile settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

Alarm commands for the YMSG protocol

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE ALARM DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> template={high|medium|low|internet|""} [reset=0|1]

**Description**



Reset to a default template alarms for the YMSG protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE ALARM SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [context={protocol|<ASQ context name>}] [extended=0|1]

**Description**

Dump the alarm configuration for the YMSG protocol

**Returns**

context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} id=<alarmid> action={block|pass} level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_template|new} [blacklist=on blduration=<int>] [email=on emailduration=<int> emailcount=<int>] msg=<alarm message> modify={0|1} sensible={0|1} legacy={0|1} category=<category> comment=<string> ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE ALARM UPDATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile index> id=<int> context={protocol|<ASQ context name>} [action={pass|block}] [level={minor|major|ignore}] [dump={0|1}] [email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] [comment=<string>] [qid=<Queue name>]

**Description**

Configure ASQ alarm (IPS alarm) for the YMSG protocol

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE CHECK****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

List all the config referring to the profile specified by index for the YMSG protocol

**Returns**

Config=00 ...

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> to=<0..9>

**Description**

Copy a YMSG protocol's profile to another profile

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Reset YMSG protocol's profile settings to default

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE IPS****Level**

base,asq

**Description**

YMSG protocol's IPS settings

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE IPS CONFIG****Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

[AllowTCPUrg=On|Off] [Log=On|Off] [Probe=On|Off] [SkeletonTimeout=<0..600>] [State=On|Off]  
[TemplateAlarm=<low|medium|high|internet>]

**Description**

Set the YMSG protocol profile's IPS settings

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Description**

List all available profiles or a specific profile for the YMSG protocol

**Returns**

[00]  
name="default"



```
lastmod="2011-02-23 10:47:45"
```

```
...
```

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE SHOW**

**Level**

base,asq

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Description**

Show YMSG protocol profile's settings

**Returns**

[Common]

[IPS]

State=1

Log=1

Probe=1

```
...
```

### **CONFIG PROTOCOL YMSG PROFILE UPDATE**

**Level**

asq,modify

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Description**

Update the YMSG protocol profile's informations

**Returns**

Error code

## **CONFIG PVM**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Configure the proactive vulnerability management module

## **CONFIG PVM ACTIVATE**

**Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Activate or discard changes of the last configuration operations

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM ACTIVATE
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM DATA****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Get informations about vulnerabilities of the proactive vulnerability management module

**CONFIG PVM DATA FAMILY****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Return the list of vulnerability family names with their id

**Returns**

<family\_id>=<family\_name>

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA FAMILY
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
1="web server"
2="web client"
...
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM DATA SEVERITY****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Return the list of vulnerability severity names with their id

**Returns**

<severity\_id>=<severity\_label>

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA SEVERITYLIST
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
0=null
1=low
...
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM DATA VULN****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Return the list of informations about vulnerabilities of the proactive vulnerability management module

**Usage**

[PvmId=<vuln\_id>]

**Returns**

id : vulnerability id  
name : vulnerability's name  
family : vulnerability's family id  
severity : vulnerability's severity id  
date : vulnerability's discovery date  
targetclient : true if affected product is a client  
targetserver : true if affected product is a server  
remote : true if the vulnerability could be exploited remotely

**Remark**

if PvmId is not present, all vulnerabilities are returned

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM DATA VULN
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
id=x name=x family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x remote=x
id=x name=x family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x remote=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```



## CONFIG PVM EMAIL

**Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the mailgroups to which the pvm emails will be sent (set to empty to disable email)

**Usage**

```
[mail1=<email_group>|"" ] [mail2=<email_group>|"" ]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

## CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Configure monitored hosts and which profile must be used for them

## CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD

**Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Associate a machine, network or group with a profile or exclude it from monitoring

**Usage**

```
Host=<host|network|group> [ Type=included Profile=<profile_name> | Type=excluded ]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD Type=included Host=x Profile=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST ADD Type=excluded Host=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST CLEAR

**Level**



pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Clear the monitored list or the excluded list

**Usage**

Type=included|excluded

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST CLEAR Type=included  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST REMOVE****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Remove the object from the monitored list or the excluded list

**Usage**

Type=included|excluded Host=<host|network|group>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST REMOVE Type=included Host=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show the included list and the excluded list

**Returns**

host : object name that represent the host, the network or the group profile : profile name associated with the object

**Format**

section\_line



**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM HOSTLIST SHOW
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[included] host=x profile=x
host=x profile=x
[excluded] host=x
host=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Set profiles which associate actions with vulnerability criterias

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE CLEAR****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Remove all lines from a profile

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE CLEAR Profile=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Create a new profile

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name> [Comment=<any\_comment>]

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE Profile=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Manage lines in profiles

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE ADD****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Add a line to a profile

**Usage**

```
Profile=<profile name> LineId=<line id> state=1|0 { vulnlist=1 | { [family=<family_id>  
[targetclient=1|0] [targetserver=1|0] [remote=1|0] [severity=x] ) } [level=<minor|major>  
[mail1=<email_group>] [mail2=<email_group>] [comment=x]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

LineId must be equal to the last line id + 1

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE ADD Profile=x LineId=x state=1 family=x level=minor  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE REMOVE****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Remove a line from a profile

**Usage**

```
Profile=<profile_name> LineId=<line_id>
```

**Returns**



Error code

**Remark**

LineId must be equal to the last line id

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE REMOVE Profile=x LineId=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE UPDATE****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Update a line in a profile

**Usage**

```
Profile=<profile name> LineId=<line id> state=1|0 { vulnlist=1 | { [family=<family id>  
[targetclient=1|0] [targetserver=1|0] [remote=1|0] [severity=x] ] } [level=<minor|major>  
[mail1=<email_group>] [mail2=<email_group>] [comment=x]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

LineId must already exist

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LINE UPDATE Profile=x LineId=x state=1 family=x alertlevel=minor  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List all defined profiles

**Returns**

profile : profile name comment : comment associated with the profile

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE LIST  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"  
profile=profile1 comment=x
```



```
profile=profile2 comment=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM PROFILE REMOVE

### Level

pvm,modify

### History

Appears in 7.0.0

### Description

Remove a profile

### Usage

Profile=<profile\_name>

### Returns

Error code

### Example

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE REMOVE Profile=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM PROFILE SHOW

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 7.0.0

### Description

Show a profile definition

### Usage

Profile=<profile\_name>

### Returns

```
[<line_id>]  
state=1|0  
family=<family_id>  
targetclient=1|0  
targetserver=1|0  
remote=1|0  
severity=x  
level=<minor|major>  
mail1=<email_group>  
mail2=<email_group>  
comment=x
```

```
[<line_id>]  
state=1|0  
vulnlist=1  
level=<minor|major>  
mail1=<email_group>  
mail2=<email_group>
```



comment=x

...

**Remark**

vulnerability criteria (family, targetclient, targetserver, remote and severity) not present means any

level not present means ignore

mail1 and mail2 not present means no mail

if vulnlist is present no vulnerability criteria could be present, vuln ids are retrieved by 'CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW'

**Example**

> CONFIG PVM PROFILE SHOW Profile=x

101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"

[1]

state=1

family=21

level=minor

mail1=g1

[2]

state=1

vulnlist=1

level=major

mail1=g1

mail2=g1

[3]

state=1

severity=4

level=major

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Modify a profile

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name> Comment=<any\_comment>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

> CONFIG PVM PROFILE CREATE Profile=x Comment=x

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Manage vuln id explicitly associated with a line of a profile

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN ADD****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Associate a vulnerability id with a line of a profile

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name> LineId=<line\_id> PvmId=<vuln\_id>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

the profile line must have no vulnerability criteria set

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN ADD profile=x LineId=x PvmId=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN CLEAR****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Remove all vulnerability ids associated with a line of a profile

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name> LineId=<line\_id>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN CLEAR profile=x LineId=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN REMOVE****Level**

pvm,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Remove a vulnerability id from the line of a profile association

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name> LineId=<line\_id> PvmId=<vuln\_id>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN REMOVE profile=x LineId=x PvmId=x  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Return the list of vulnerability id associated with a line of a profile

**Usage**

Profile=<profile\_name> LineId=<line\_id>

**Returns**

list of vulnerability id

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM PROFILE VULN SHOW profile=x LineId=x  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"  
100221  
122333  
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG PVM SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Return the global proactive vulnerability management module configuration

**Returns**

state : the state of the module if there is no paramet eventttl : the value in seconds of the timeout of events

**Example**



```
> CONFIG PVM SHOW
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[Result]
State=On
EventTTL=86400
mail1=<email_group>
mail2=<email_group>
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM STATE

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 7.0.0

### Description

Enable, disable or return the state of the proactive vulnerability management module

### Usage

[On|Off]

### Returns

return the state of the module if there is no parameter

### Remark

Modify level is required to update the state value

### Example

```
> CONFIG PVM STATE On
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
> CONFIG PVM STATE
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[Result]
State=On
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 7.0.0

### Description

Set how long vulnerabilities are stored in the proactive vulnerability management module

### Usage

[EventTTL=<timeout\_in\_seconds>]

### Returns

return the value in seconds of the timeout of events



**Remark**

Modify level is required to update value

**Example**

```
> CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT EventTTL=86400
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
> CONFIG PVM TIMEOUT
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[Result]
EventTTL=86400
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG RAID****Level**

base

**History**

level base Appears in 6.0.0

level other deprecated in 6.0.0

**Description**

Command to manage raid

**CONFIG RAID CREATE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 8.1.0

**Description**

Create raid array if it is not done automatically. Reboot is needed after this operation.

**CONFIG RAID HOTSPARE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0

level other deprecated in 6.0.0

**Description**

Force the hotspare's status to be optimal

**Usage**

physical number of the drive (min = 1)



## CONFIG RAID REBUILD

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0

level other deprecated in 6.0.0

**Description**

Rebuild the array

## CONFIG REPORT

**Level**

base

**Description**

Configure reporting

## CONFIG REPORT ACTIVATE

**Level**

report,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Activate report configuration changes

**Usage**

No arguments : changes are activated immediately

CANCEL : Changes are discarded

NEXTBOOT : Changes will be activated on next boot

**Example**

CONFIG REPORT ACTIVATE

## CONFIG REPORT SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

family appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Display reports configuration

**Usage**



[report=<report id> | family={report|linechart|all}] (default: family=report)  
[useclone={0|1}] (default: 0)  
[extra={0|1}] : if 1, will display additionnal informations that may take time to compute  
(default: 0)

**Returns**

[Global]

State={0|1} : global state of the reporting functionality

Size=123456 : size of the report database

[<report id 1>] : report id

Comment="" : description of the report

State={0|1} : indicates if the report is enabled

[<report id 2>]

Comment=""

State={0|1}

[...]

**Remark**

if "report" is specified, only the configuration of this specific report will be displayed

**Example**

CONFIG REPORT SHOW

CONFIG REPORT SHOW report=top\_ips\_alarms

CONFIG REPORT SHOW extra=1

## CONFIG REPORT STATE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

linecharts appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Enable or disable reporting

**Usage**

[reports={on|off}] [linecharts={on|off}]

**Returns**

Reports={0|1} LineCharts={0|1}

**Remark**

If reporting is disabled, the report database will remain in place, untouched. You have to delete the report database yourselves if you don't want to keep the values (see REPORT RESET)

**Example**

CONFIG REPORT STATE

CONFIG REPORT STATE reports=off



## CONFIG REPORT UPDATE

### Level

report,modify

### History

Appears in 9.1.0

### Description

Change report configuration

### Usage

report=<report\_id> : report for which we want to update the configuration  
state={0|1} : new report state (disabled/enabled)

### Example

CONFIG REPORT UPDATE report=top\_ips\_alarms state=0

## CONFIG RESTORE

### Level

maintenance,modify

### History

level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0

level admin deprecated in 6.0.0

usb Appears in 6.1.0

refresh appears in 8.1.4

force appears in 2.3.0

global\_vpn appears in 2.5.0

global\_cert appears in 3.0.0

CheckBeforeRestore appears in 3.0.0

fwserial deprecated in 3.5.0

### Description

Restores full or partial configuration (complete list of available items is provided by SYSTEM BACKUP command)

### Usage

list=<all|network|global|object|global\_object|filter|filterslotxx|global\_filter|global\_filterslotxx|vpn|global\_vpn|ldap|urlfiltering|sslfitering|urlgroup|global|pattern|secure|autoupdate|services|mailfiltering|dhcp|ntp|dns|snmp|pvm|cert|global\_cert|securityinspection|vpn-ssl|vpn-pptp|event-rules|qos|auth|webadmin|statusweight|log|route|sysevent|bird|antispam|mailgroup|communication|system|serverd|reports|fwadmin|access\_tickets|monitor> [refresh=0|1] [password=<password protection>] [usb=0|1] [force=0|1] [CheckBeforeRestore=0|1]

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

usb option is used to get the backup from usb token instead of file  
refresh token (default 0), when set to 1, refresh all (except network) firewall configuration, and does not require user to reboot if services successfully restarted.  
force set to 1 allows restoration when a list item is missing in the backup file (default is 0)

**Example**

```
CONFIG RESTORE list=all password=adminadmin  
CONFIG RESTORE list=all refresh=1  
CONFIG RESTORE list=all usb=1
```

**CONFIG SANDBOXING****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Sandboxing configuration

**CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE****Level**

contentfilter, modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Copy all clones in real profiles.

**Usage**

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE  
CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE CANCEL  
CONFIG SANDBOXING ACTIVATE NEXTBOOT
```

**CONFIG SANDBOXING SET****Level**

contentfilter, modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Set sandboxing configuration.

**Usage**



[Upload=<0|1>] : Activate contexts and files uploads. Default to 1.  
[LevelThreshold=<1-100>] : Score which will determine if a file is malicious, suspicious or clean - 0 [clean] < suspicious < X ≤ malicious ≤ 100  
[Port=<object>] : Object port config for every sandboxing servers used. Default to 'https'.  
[ConnectionTimeout=<int>] : [milliseconds] Opening connection to server timeout. Valid for Hash, context and upload.  
[IdleTimeout=<int>] : [milliseconds] Timeout for inactivity during data transfer.  
[HashTimeout=<int>] : [milliseconds] Timeout for response time to hash requests.  
[UploadTimeout=<int>] : [milliseconds] Timeout for complete file upload.  
[UploadBandwidth=<int>] : [bps] Limit bandwidth size on upload threads.  
[CacheSize=<int>] : Midas lib cache size.  
[HashRequestMaxCount] : Maximum hashes number during multiple requests. Default to 50.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SANDBOXING SET Upload=1 LevelThreshold=1

## CONFIG SANDBOXING SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Show sandboxing config

**Example**

CONFIG SANDBOXING SHOW

## CONFIG SECURE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Secure configuration with usb token configuration

## CONFIG SECURE ADD

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**



Add configuration file in secure mode

**Usage**

<filename>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

configuration must be loaded first

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE ADD "/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key"
```

## CONFIG SECURE BACKUP

**Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Create a backup [.na] of Secure Configuration

**Usage**

```
[comment=<a description>] [password=<password protection>]
```

**Returns**

The backup file

**Remark**

configuration must be loaded before

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE BACKUP comment="backup of usb token key"  
CONFIG SECURE BACKUP password="mypassword"
```

## CONFIG SECURE INITIALIZE

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Mount usb token [if found], initialize secure conf, generate and update key material on USB token

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**



USB token is required

**Example**

CONFIG SECURE INITIALIZE

**CONFIG SECURE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List the file that may be added on secure mode

**Returns**

the list of file (on category) that may be secured

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE LIST [network]
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/network
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/object
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/Global/object
...
```

[ha]

```
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/highavailability
...
```

[vpn]

```
/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key
...
```

**CONFIG SECURE LOAD****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Load configuration from usb token (if found)

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**





USB token is required

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE LOAD
```

**CONFIG SECURE REMOVE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

all Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove one or all file(s) from secure configuration mode

**Usage**

<filename>|all

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

configuration must be loaded first

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE REMOVE "/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/key"
```

```
CONFIG SECURE REMOVE all
```

**CONFIG SECURE RESTORE****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Restore a backup (.na) of the Secure Configuration on usb token

**Usage**

[password=<password protection>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

USB token is required (restore is doing on it)

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE RESTORE
```



## CONFIG SECURE SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other to base in 9.0.0

### Description

Show the secured files and information of status

### Returns

[Config]

IsLoaded=0|1

NbFile=<number of secure file>

UsbToken=NotInitialize|Initialize|NotFound

AutoSync=<number of minutes between each synchronisation>

[Files]

path of file 1

...

path of file n

### Example

CONFIG SECURE SHOW

[Config]

IsLoaded=0

UsbToken=NotFound

NbFile=0

AutoSync=0

[Files]

## CONFIG SECURE STATE

### Level

maintenance

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other to maintenance in 9.0.0

### Description

Activate or deactivate use of secure mode

### Usage

[On|Off]

### Returns

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

### Remark



if some file are in secure mode and state is off, this file are not loaded Modify level is required to update the state value

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE STATE
CONFIG SECURE STATE on
```

**CONFIG SECURE SYNC****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

auto Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to maintenance,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Synchronize file which are in secure mode (in automatic or manual mode)

**Usage**

[auto=0|<number of minutes>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Configuration must be loaded first. To stop automatic mode call with auto=0 The number of minutes must be in [0, 1440[

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURE SYNC
CONFIG SECURE SYNC auto=5
```

**CONFIG SECURE USBCONF****Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other to maintenance in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate or deactivate the installation of backup found on usb token

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

The current value on token 'InstallUsbConf' (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**



when backup file are found and install, the state is automatically set to off Modify level is required to update the state value

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION

### Level

base,asq

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION ACTIVATE

### Level

asq,modify

### Returns

Error code

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Flush SecurityInspection configuration

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON

### Level

base,asq

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Commands for global ASQ configuration

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST

### Level

base,asq

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Static address list management

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST ADD

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a host entry in the static address list

**Usage**

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude  
Name1=<object> [Name2=<object>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST ADD Type=BlackList Name1=spamer
```

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a host entry from the static address list

**Usage**

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude  
Name1=<object> [Name2=<object>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST REMOVE Type=BlackList Name1=spamer
```

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Dump the static address list

**Usage**

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude|SynProxyExclude

**Returns**

list all members.

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ADDRESSLIST SHOW Type=BlackList
```

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Common alarms management

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List all available signature contexts, classifications, or alarm categories

**Usage**

type={context|classification|category}

**Returns**

List of all available classifications, signature contexts or alarm categories

**Format**

list

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST type=context

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST type=category

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM LIST type=classification

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

New alarms management

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW CONFIG****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 3.0

**Description**

List new alarms configuration

**Usage**



index=<securityinspection\_index>  
[category=<cat\_id>] [classification=<classification\_id>] [extended=0|1] [start=<int>]  
[limit=<int>]

**Returns**

protocol=<proto> context=protocol|<asq\_context\_name> id=<alarmid> action={block|pass}  
level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config\_  
template|new} [legacy={0|1}] [email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] msg=<alarm message> [longmsg=<detailed message>]  
[modify={0|1}] [sensible={0|1}] category={<empty string>|<cat\_id[,cat\_id]...>}  
classification=<classification\_id> [resource=<resource name>] [signatures=<number of  
variants>]

**Format**

section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY alarms

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW LIST****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List new alarms

**Usage**

[context=<ASQ context>]

**Returns**

context=<asq\_context\_name> id=<alarmid>

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove new state for new alarms

**Usage**

context={all|<ASQ context>} [id=<alarmid>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW REMOVE context=http:url:decoded id=48  
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON ALARM NEW REMOVE context=all CACHE\_CATEGORY  
alarms



## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON INIT

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

UseSSE appears in 2.0.0 CustomPatternsMatching has been added in 3.0.0

### Description

Configure ASQ init values

### Usage

```
[FilterRuleLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>] [ReservedHostLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>]  
[HostLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>] [UserLimit=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>] [LogQueueSize=<0..MODEL_LIMIT>]  
[DataTracking=<0|1>] [PatternMatching=<0|1>] [CustomPatternsMatching=<0|1>]  
[UseSSE=<0|1>]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON INIT UserLimit=0 DataTracking=1

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGALARM

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in 3.7.12

### Description

Configure log alarm overflow settings

### Usage

```
[BlockOverflow={0|1}] [BlockDrop=<0-100>]  
- BlockOverflow : action to apply to the packet if the log is not created (0: PASS, 1: BLOCK)  
- BlockDrop: percentage of log queue usage from which Drop action logs are no longer raised to  
favor Pass action logs  
- No argument : show current settings
```

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGALARM BlockOverflow=0 BlockDrop=50

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGFILTER

### Level

asq,modify

### History

Appears in 3.7.12

### Description





Configure log filter overflow settings

**Usage**

[BlockOverflow={0|1}] [BlockDrop=<0-100>]

- BlockOverflow : action to apply to the packet if the log is not created (0: PASS, 1: BLOCK)
- BlockDrop: percentage of log queue usage from which Drop action logs are no longer raised to favor Pass action logs
- No argument : show current settings

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON LOGFILTER BlockOverflow=1 BlockDrop=30

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configuration of probe alarm

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE ADD****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a probe

**Usage**

portproto=<integer/tcp|udp> category={0|1|2|3|4|5} msg=<string> state={0|1}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE ADD portproto=1214/tcp category=4  
msg="kazaa" state=1

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE MODIFY****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Modify a probe

**Usage**



portproto=<integer/tcp|udp> category={0|1|2|3|4|5} msg=<string> state={0|1}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE MODIFY portproto=1214/tcp

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE REMOVE****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a probe

**Usage**

portproto=<integer/tcp|udp>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE REMOVE portproto=1214/tcp

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Dump the probe configuration

**Returns**

[PortProbe]

port=<port\_number> proto={TCP|UDP} category={cat\_id} msg=<probe message> state={0|1}

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON PROBE SHOW  
port=111 proto=TCP category=2 msg="rpc.statd" state=1  
port=137 proto=UDP category=1 msg="NetBios" state=1  
port=1214 proto=TCP category=4 msg="Kazaa" state=1

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON SHOW****Level**

base,asq

**History**



Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Dump the ASQ configuration

**Usage**

[config=<config\_index>]

**Returns**

[Init]

DataTracking=1

FilterRuleLimit=0

ReservedHostLimit=0

HostLimit=0

LogQueueSize=0

UserLimit=0

PatternMatching=1

[Stateful]

InspectMode=None, Ips, Ids, TptIds, Fw

Reload=1

ReloadNAT=0

IncomingConfig=00

OutgoingConfig=01

Verbose=0

VerboseType=Host, User, Connection, Plugin, AlarmBlock, AlarmPacket, Nat, Filter, Conf

NewPatternConf=block,major,dump

HostProperties=1

**Remark**

if config is not specified, the command dump the configuration for the default profile

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON SHOW

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON STATEFUL****Level**

asq,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0 HostProperties appears in 3.0.0 HostPropertiesOnFailPolicy

**Description**

Configure ASQ stateful settings

**Usage**

[Reload={0|1}] [NATReload={0|1}] [IncomingConfig=<0...9>] [OutgoingConfig=<0...9>]

[StatelessLog={0|1}] [Verbose={0|1}]

[VerboseType=All,Host,User,Connection,Plugin,AlarmBlock,AlarmPass,AlarmPacket,Nat,Filter,Bridge,Packet,Conf,Script,Pof,Qos,NatPool,Dcerpc,Partial,Netsend,ConnectionDrop,Dynroute]

[NewPatternConf={high|medium|low|internet}|[(pass|block),(major|minor|ignore)[,dump]]|""]

[HostProperties={0|1}] [HostPropertiesOnFailPolicy={pass|block}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION COMMON STATEFUL MTULimit=1492

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Command to configure ASQ

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Per configuration alarms configuration

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM LIST****Level**

base,asq

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

context appears in 9.1.0

Added extended parameter and added tokens longmsg and signatures in response in 9.1.0

id appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Per configuration alarm listing

**Remark**

if extended=0 or not specified, the command will not show the longmsg and signatures tokens

**Usage**

index=<securityinspection\_index>

[category=<cat\_id>] [context=<context\_id>] [classification=<classification\_id>] [id=<id>]

[extended=0|1]

[start=<int>] [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>] [search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>]

[sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]

**Returns**

protocol=<proto> context=protocol|<asq context name> id=<alarmid> action={block|pass}

level={major|minor|ignore} dump={0|1} new={0|1} origin={user|profile\_template|config

template|new} [legacy={0|1}] [email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]

[blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>] msg=<alarm message> [longmsg=<detailed message>]

[modify={0|1}] [sensible={0|1}] category={<empty string>|<cat\_id[,cat\_id]...>}



classification=<classification\_id> [resource=<resource name>] [signatures=<number of variants>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
config securityinspection config alarm list index=1
[Alarm]
protocol=http context=protocol id=53 action=block level=major dump=0 new=0 origin=profile_
template msg="Invalid HTTP protocol" modify=1 sensible=1
protocol=http context=http:client id=28 action=block level=minor dump=0 new=0
origin=config_template msg="Apache: chunked encoding vulnerability" modify=1 sensible=0
legacy=1 category="0,3" classification=1 resource="apache" CACHE_CATEGORY alarms
```

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE****Level**

asq,modify

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Usage**

index=<securityinspection\_index> [template={high|medium|low|internet}] [reset=0|1]

**Description**

Set the alarm template and remove overloaded alarms in profiles referenced by the configuration

**Remark**

activate is not required (the command checks that no changes are pending)  
if template is not specified, the command apply the internet template to the specified config  
if reset=0 or not specified, the command will not reset alarms already user defined

**Example**

```
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE index=1
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE index=1 template=internet
CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG ALARM TEMPLATE index=1 template=high reset=1 CACHE_
CATEGORY alarms
```

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG COPY****Level**

asq,modify

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Usage**

index=<securityinspection\_index> to=<1-10>

**Description**

Configuration copy

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG DEFAULT****Level**

asq,modify

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Usage**

index=<securityinspection\_index>

**Description**

Set securityinspection configuration back to default settings

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG LIST****Level**

base,asq

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Usage**

[index=<securityinspection\_index>]

**Description**

Display name and last modification time. If index is omitted, display all Security Inspection profiles

**CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG PROTOCOL****Level**

asq,modify

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Usage**

index=<securityinspection\_index> [allprotocol=<profile\_index>|<protocol>=<profile\_index>]

**Description**

Attribute protocol profile(s)



## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG SHOW

**Level**

base,asq

**Returns**

Error code

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Usage**

index=<securityinspection\_index>

**Description**

Display configuration

## CONFIG SECURITYINSPECTION CONFIG UPDATE

**Level**

asq,modify

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

index=<securityinspection\_index> [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Rename configuration

## CONFIG SLOT

**Level**

base

**Description**

Slot management commands

## CONFIG SLOT ACTIVATE

**Level**

filter,vpn,modify

**History**

type Appears in 6.0.0

config Appears in 6.0.0

nat and url types disappear in 9.0.0

level changes from base,modify to filter,vpn,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate a slot

**Usage**

type={filter|vpn} slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be needed {filter, vpn, globalfilter} according to the slot type

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT ACTIVATE type=filter slot=03

## CONFIG SLOT COPY

**Level**

filter,vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0 CACHE\_CATEGORY filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE  
filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile

**Description**

Copy a slot

**Usage**

type={filter|vpn} slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}] to=<slotnumber>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT COPY type=filter global=0 slot=1 to=7

## CONFIG SLOT DEFAULT

**Level**

filter,vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0 CACHE\_CATEGORY filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE  
filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile

**Description**

Replace a slot by its default value

**Usage**

type={filter|vpn} [global={0|1}] slot=<slotnumber>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT DEFAULT type=filter slot=7





## CONFIG SLOT DOWNLOAD

**Level**

filter\_read

**History**

type Appears in 6.0.0

config Appears in 6.0.0

FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0

type disappears in 9.0.0: can only download a filter slot

level changes from base to filter\_read in 9.0.0

**Description**

Download a filter slot file

**Usage**

slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}]

**Returns**

the file to download

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, globalfilter) according to the slot type

**Format**

raw

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT DOWNLOAD slot=02

## CONFIG SLOT LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

type Appears in 6.0.0

nat and url types disappear in 9.0.0

**Description**

List slot content

**Usage**

type={filter|vpn} [global={0|1}]

**Returns**

id : Slot identifier

name : Slot name

proptime : Slot activation time

progdays : Slot activation days (day number)

lastmod : Date of last modification

[Global]

active=active slot number

sync= active slot sync with conf ?

[Slot number]



name=name of slot  
lastmod=last modified date

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, vpn, globalfilter) according to the slot type

**Example**

```
CONFIG SLOT LIST type=filter
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"
[Global]
active=10
sync=1
[01]
name="block all"
lastmod="2003-03-31 14:47:09"
[08]
name="trend"
lastmod="2004-02-19 15:15:07"
[09]
name="log all"
lastmod="2004-01-13 16:51:44"
[10]
name="pass all"
lastmod="2003-03-31 14:47:09"
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## CONFIG SLOT REMOVE

**Level**

filter,vpn,modify

**History**

type Appears in 6.0.0  
config Appears in 6.0.0  
nat and url types disappear in 9.0.0  
level changes from base,modify to filter,vpn,modify in 9.0.0  
CACHE\_CATEGORY filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter,ipsec\_pgateway,ipsec\_pmobile

**Description**

Remove a slot

**Usage**

type={filter|vpn} slot=<slotnumber>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SLOT REMOVE filter 04
```

## CONFIG SLOT STATE

**Level**



filter\_read,vpn\_read

**History**

type Appears in 6.0.0

nat and url types disappear in 9.0.0

level changes from base to filter\_read,vpn\_read in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show slot status

**Usage**

type={filter|vpn} [global={0|1}]

**Returns**

active : Active slot number

sync : Synchronization flag

[Result] active=<number of active slot> sync={0|1}

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, vpn, globalfilter) according to the slot type

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT STATE type=filter

101

[Result]

active=10

sync=1

## CONFIG SLOT UPDATE

**Level**

filter,vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Change the information attached to a slot

**Usage**

type={filter|vpn} slot=<slotnumber> [global={0|1}] [name=<string>] [comment=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT UPDATE type=filter slot=7 global=0 name="block all clone" comment="absolute security"

## CONFIG SLOT UPLOAD

**Level**

filter,modify CACHE\_CATEGORY filter CACHE\_CATEGORY\_CLONE filter

**History**



type disappears in 9.0.0: can only download a filter slot  
level changes from base, modify to filter, modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Upload a filter slot file

**Usage**

slot=<slotnumber> name=<name> [global={0|1}] [comment=<comment>]

**Remark**

Additional level flags may be needed (filter, globalfilter) according to the slot type

**Example**

CONFIG SLOT UPLOAD slot=02 name="log all"

## CONFIG SMCROUTING

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Commands related to static multicast routing configuration

## CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE

**Level**

network, modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Activate multicast routing configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

**Example**

:

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE
CONFIG SMCROUTING ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

## CONFIG SMCROUTING DEFAULT

**Level**

network, modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**



Update multicast routing configuration to default configuration

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING DEFAULT
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE****Level**

base

**Description**

Command to manage routes

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Add a multicast route at a given position. Rule is off by default  
if pos is not specified, add to the end

**Usage**

```
[pos=<digit>] [state=<on|off>] srcif=<interface[,interface,...]> mgroup=<object>  
dstif=<interface[,interface,...]> [comment=<comment>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE ADD pos=1 srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Command to manage IPv6 routes

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 ADD****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Add an IPv6 multicast route at a given position. Rule is off by default  
if pos is not specified, add to the end

**Usage**



```
[pos=<digit>] [state=<on|off>] srcif=<interface[,interface,...]> mgroup=<object>  
dstif=<interface[,interface,...]> [comment=<comment>]
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 ADD pos=1 srcif=gre1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3  
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 ADD srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 MOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Move an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

```
pos=<digit>  
to=<digit>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 MOVE pos=1 to=2
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Remove an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

```
pos=<digit>
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 REMOVE pos=1
```

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

List IPv6 multicast routes

**Format**

```
section_line
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 SHOW
```



### **CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE**

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Update an IPv6 multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

pos=<digit> [state=<on|off>] [srcif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [mgroup=<object>]  
[dstif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [comment=<comment>]

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE IPV6 UPDATE pos=1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3

### **CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE MOVE**

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Move a multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

pos=<digit>  
to=<digit>

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE MOVE pos=1 to=2

### **CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE REMOVE**

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Remove a multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

pos=<digit>

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE REMOVE pos=1

### **CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE SHOW**

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

List multicast routes

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE SHOW

**CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE UPDATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Update a multicast route at a given position

**Usage**

pos=<digit> [state=<on|off>] [srcif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [mgroup=<object>]  
[dstif=<interface[,interface,...]>] [comment=<comment>]

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING ROUTE UPDATE pos=1 srcif=dmz1 mgroup=mreceivers dstif=dmz2,dmz3

**CONFIG SMCROUTING SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.3.0

**Description**

Display multicast routing configuration

**Returns**

[Global]

State=1

**Example**

:

CONFIG SMCROUTING SHOW

**CONFIG SMCROUTING UPDATE****Level**

network,modify

**History**





Appears in 2.3.0

UpcallQueueLimit appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

Update multicast routing configuration

**Usage**

[state=<0|1>] : enable or disable multicast routing

[CacheMaxEntries=<int>] : maximum size of the multicast route cache

[CacheLifetime=<int>] : cache entry lifetime in seconds

[UpcallQueueLimit=<int>] : number of packets to bufferize while the daemon answer to a routing upcall query

**Example**

CONFIG SMCROUTING UPDATE state=0

## CONFIG SNMP

**Level**

base

**Description**

Command to manage SNMP agent

## CONFIG SNMP ACCESS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Set acces information to the SNMP agent

## CONFIG SNMP ACCESS COMMUNITY

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the community name to use for SNMP V1 and V2c (read only)

**Usage**

community=<community>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP community=public

## CONFIG SNMP ACCESS USERV3

**Level**



log,modify

**History**

added AES in supported privtype in 7.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Create a snmpV3 user (read only)

**Usage**

[clear] username=<username> authtype={MD5|SHA} authpass=<passphrase> [privtype={AES|DES}] [privpass=<passphrase>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

use clear to erase the current user  
if privpass is'nt specify, then passphrase = authpass  
privtype and privpass are optional

**Example**

```
CONFIG SNMP USERV3 clear
CONFIG SNMP USERV3 username=admin authtype=MD5 authpass=adminadmin privtype=DES
CONFIG SNMP USERV3 username=admin authtype=MD5 authpass=adminadmin privtype=DES
privpass=nimdanimda
CONFIG SNMP USERV3 username=admin authtype=MD5 authpass=adminadmin
```

## CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

CANCEL/NEXTBOOT Appears in 9.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate SNMP configuration.

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]  
- no argument: changes are activated immediately;  
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;  
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE CONFIG SNMP ACTIVATE cancel
```

## CONFIG SNMP SHOW

**Level**



base,log\_read

**History**

added V2cState and V3State in 9.0.0  
level log\_read added in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show SNMP configuration.

**Returns**

[Config]  
State={0|1}  
authtrapenable={0|1}  
[System]  
location=<string>  
contact=<email adresse>  
[Access]  
username=<login>  
authtype=SHA  
AuthPass=<password>  
privtype=des  
PrivPass=<password>  
Community=<string>

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP SHOW

## CONFIG SNMP STATE

**Level**

log

**Description**

Get/set snmpd state.

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

State={0|1} Error code

**Remark**

Changing state need Log level

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP STATE On

## CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set system information (location, name and contact)

**Usage**

location=<systemlocation> contact=<string> [name=<string>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM location=Lille contact=admin@stormshield.eu

CONFIG SNMP SYSTEM location=Lille contact=admin@stormshield.eu name=MyFirewall

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP****Level**

base

**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Configure SNMP trap

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP AUTH****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

If AUTH on, then send trap on authentication failure

**Usage**

{on | off}

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP AUTH on

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure SNMP V1 trap

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 ADD****Level**

log,modify

**History**

port became an obj\_service on 6.1.1  
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add an host for sending SNMP V1 trap

**Usage**

host=<obj\_host> community=<STRING> port=<obj\_service>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP host=trapV1 community=public port=162

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 MODIFY****Level**

log,modify

**History**

port became an obj\_service on 6.1.1  
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Modify a configuration for a host

**Usage**

host=<obj\_host> community=<STRING> port=<obj\_service>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP ipaddr=trapV1 community=public port=162

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 REMOVE****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a destination host for SNMP v1 trap

**Usage**

host=obj\_host

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 REMOVE host=trapV1
```

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V1 SHOW****Level**

base,log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0

level log\_read added in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show SNMP configuration TRAP V1.

**Returns**

Host=<object> Port=<integer> Community=<string>

**Format**

section\_line

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure SNMP V2 trap

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 ADD****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Specify the host and the port to send trap in V2

**Usage**

host=<obj\_host> community=<STRING> port=<int>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP ipaddr=trapV2 community=public port=162
```

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 MODIFY****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**



Modify a configuration for a host

**Usage**

host=<obj\_host> community=<STRING> port=<int>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP ipaddr=trapV2 community=public port=162

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 REMOVE****Level**

log,modify

**History**

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a destination host for SNMP V2 trap

**Usage**

host=obj\_host

**Returns**

Error code

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V2 SHOW****Level**

base,log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0

level log\_read added in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show SNMP configuration TRAP V2.

**Returns**

Host=<object> Port=<integer> Community=<string>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

Host=F-500 Port=162 Community=public

Host=F-501 Port=162 Community=public

Host=F-502 Port=162 Community=public

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3****Level**

base

**Description**

Configure SNMP V3 trap

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD****Level**

log,modify

**History**

added AES in supported privtype in 7.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0  
engineID becomes optional in 9.1.0

**Description**

Configure SNMP trap in V3

**Usage**

```
host=<obj_host> port=<INTEGER> SecurityName=<STRING> [engineID=<ENGINE_ID>]  
SecurityLevel={noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv|authPriv} [authtype=<SHA|MD5>]  
[AuthPass=<STRING>] [privtype={AES|DES}] [PrivPass=<STRING>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD host=trapV3 port=162 AuthMethod=SHA AuthPass=passpass  
SecurityName=James engineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=authNoPriv  
PrivMethod=DES PrivPass=passpass
```

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 MODIFY****Level**

log,modify

**History**

added AES in supported privtype in 7.0.0  
level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0  
engineID becomes optional in 9.1.0

**Description**

Modify a configuration for a host

**Usage**

```
host=<obj_host> port=<INTEGER> SecurityName=<STRING> [engineID=<ENGINE_ID>]  
SecurityLevel={noAuthNoPriv|authNoPriv|authPriv} [authtype={SHA|MD5}]  
[AuthPass=<STRING>] [privtype={AES|DES}] [PrivPass=<STRING>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 ADD host=trapV3 port=162 AuthMethod=SHA AuthPass=passpass  
SecurityName=James engineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=authNoPriv  
PrivMethod=DES PrivPass=passpass
```

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 REMOVE****Level**

log,modify

**History**





level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a destination host for SNMP V3 trap

**Usage**

host=obj\_host

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 REMOVE host=trapV3

**CONFIG SNMP TRAP V3 SHOW****Level**

base,log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0

level log\_read added in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show SNMP configuration TRAP V2.

**Returns**

Host=<object> Port=<int> authtype=SHA AuthPass=<password> SecurityName=<login>  
EngineID=<engineID> SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv privtype=DES PrivPass=<password>

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

Host=F-500 Port=162 authtype=SHA AuthPass=adminadmin SecurityName=admin  
EngineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv privtype=DES PrivPass=adminadmin

Host=F-501 Port=162 authtype=SHA AuthPass=adminadmin SecurityName=admin  
EngineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv privtype=DES PrivPass=adminadmin

Host=F-502 Port=162 authtype=SHA AuthPass=adminadmin SecurityName=admin  
EngineID=0x0102030405 SecurityLevel=noAuthNoPriv privtype=DES PrivPass=adminadmin

**CONFIG SNMP VERSION****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Define the snmp version protocol to use

**Usage**



[v2cstate=0|1] [v3state=0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SNMP STATE v2cstate=0 v3state=1

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING

**Level**

base,contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

URL rules and profile files management

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate : Copy all clones in real profiles.

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE  
CONFIG SSLFILTERING ACTIVATE CANCEL

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING COPY

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Copy profile X to Y

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> to=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SSLFILTERING COPY index=2 to=3

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING DEFAULT

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set profile X with the default rules

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SSLFILTERING DEFAULT index=9

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List the specified profile of SSL filtering rules. If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles.

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

[index]

name=<policy\_name>

lastmod=<last modified date>

comment=blabla

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE

**Level**



base,contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Manage sslfiltering rules of a profile

**CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE INSERT****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Insert new rule at given line or Insert at the end if no ruleid is define.

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block  
cngroup=<cngroup object|cncategorygroup object> [comment=<string>]

Insert at the end if no ruleid is define.

state : enable or disable the rule

index : profile number

ruleid : rule line number

action : action to apply

cngroup : group name to use for filter

comment : comment for the rule

**Example**

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=block cngroup=bank  
comment="block bank web site"

**CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE MOVE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Move rule from an line to another line

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>

index : profile number

ruleid : rule line number to move from

to : rule line number to move to

**Example**

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3

**CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE REMOVE****Level**



contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a rule.

**Usage**

config=<profile\_idx>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : {all|<digit>}

**Example**

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3

**CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE SHOW****Level**

contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show all rules of a profile.

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

ruleid=<nb> invalid=0|1 state=on|off action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block cngroup=<name>  
comment="bla bla bla ..."

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE SHOW=9  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section\_line"  
ruleid=1 invalid=0 state=on action=nodecrypt cngroup=bank comment="bla bla bla ..."  
100 code=00a01000 msg="Ok"

**CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE UPDATE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Modify a rule in configuration file at given line.

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off] [action=decrypt|nodecrypt|block]  
[cngroup=<cngroup object|cncategorygroup object>] [comment=<string>]



state : enable or disable the rule  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number  
action : action to apply  
cngroup : group name to use for filter  
comment : comment for the rule

**Example**

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 action=block cngroup=bank  
comment="block bank web site"
```

## CONFIG SSLFILTERING UPDATE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Change name and comment of profile X

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG SSLFILTERING UPDATE index=9 name="pass all" comment="Just a pass all"
```

## CONFIG STATUS

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.3.0

**Description**

Commands to check configuration integrity

## CONFIG STATUS CHECK

**Level**

admin

**History**

Appears in 6.3.0

FORMAT Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check if the configuration has been modified since last validation

**Usage**

[password=<password>]

**Returns**

The list of modified files:

[Files]

file1

file2

....

**Example**

CONFIG STATUS CHECK

**Format**

list

## CONFIG STATUS REMOVE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.3.0

**Description**

Uninstall integrity configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG STATUS REMOVE

## CONFIG STATUS SHOW

**Level**

admin

**History**

Appears in 6.3.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show all monitored configuration files

**Returns**

The list of checked files

[Files]

file1=hash1

file2=hash2

...

**Format**

list

**Example**

CONFIG STATUS SHOW

**CONFIG STATUS VALIDATE****Level**

admin, modify

**History**

Appears in 6.3.0

**Description**

Validate actual configuration

**Usage**

[password=<password>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG STATUS CHECK

**CONFIG SYSEVENT****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Configuration of system event (level and action)

**CONFIG SYSEVENT ACTIVATE****Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate alarm configuration

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SYSEVENT ACTIVATE





## CONFIG SYSEVENT DEFAULT

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Restore default settings for system event

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SYSEVENT DEFAULT

## CONFIG SYSEVENT MODIFY

**Level**

log,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to log,modify in 9.0.0

email and blacklist appear in 9.1.0

**Description**

Configure level and reactions for firewall event (ex : Firewall startup)

**Usage**

```
id=<INTEGER> [level={minor|major|ignore|system}]  
[email=off | email=on emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>]  
[blacklist=off | blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG SYSEVENT EVENT id=1 level=major

## CONFIG SYSEVENT SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

id appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Dump the system event configuration

**Usage**

[id=<integer>]

**Returns**

[EventLevel]

id=<integer> Level={minor|major|system|ignore} msg="string" [email=on  
emailduration=<seconds> emailcount=<int>] [blacklist=on blduration=<minutes>]

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

CONFIG SYSEVENT SHOW

## CONFIG UPLOAD

**Level**

base,modify

**History**

userauth.00 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.01 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.02 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.03 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.04 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.05 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.06 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.07 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.08 appears in 3.5.0  
userauth.09 appears in 3.5.0  
sshd-banner appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

Upload a file or reset a file (reset not available for all files)

**Usage**

<custom.css | index-logo.jpg | httpproxy\_blockpage0 | httpproxy\_blockpage1 | httpproxy\_blockpage2 | httpproxy\_blockpage3 | algorithm | vpntunnel | ldapmaps | app\_user\_req | rej\_user\_req | app\_cert\_req | rej\_cert\_req | keytab | wpad.dat | custom\_disclaimer.html | disclaimer.pdf | sslvpn\_connect.bat | sslvpn\_disconnect.bat | bird.conf | bird6.conf | userauth.00 | userauth.01 | userauth.02 | userauth.03 | userauth.04 | userauth.05 | userauth.06 | userauth.07 | userauth.08 | userauth.09 | sshd-banner>  
RESET <index-logo.jpg | custom.css | custom\_disclaimer.html | disclaimer.pdf | custom\_login\_disclaimer | sslvpn\_connect.bat | sslvpn\_disconnect.bat | bird.conf | bird6.conf | | userauth.00 | userauth.01 | userauth.02 | userauth.03 | userauth.04 | userauth.05 | userauth.06 | userauth.07 | userauth.08 | userauth.09>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Additional rights may be needed to write files:

app\_user\_req, rej\_user\_req, ldapmaps, keytab: user

app\_cert\_req, rej\_cert\_req: pki

custom\_disclaimer.html, disclaimer.pdf, custom\_login\_disclaimer, index-logo.jpg, custom.css:



admin  
wpad.dat, httpproxy\_blockpage0,httpproxy\_blockpage1,httpproxy\_blockpage2,httpproxy\_blockpage3: contentfilter  
bird.conf, bird6.conf: network

**Example**

CONFIG UPLOAD custom\_disclaimer.html CONFIG UPLOAD RESET index-logo.jpg

## CONFIG URLFILTERING

**Level**

base,contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

URL rules and profile files management

## CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate : Copy all clones in real profiles.

**Usage**

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE  
CONFIG URLFILTERING ACTIVATE CANCEL

## CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE

**Level**

base,contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

URL block pages configuration



## CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE DEFAULT

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Reset block pages to default

**Usage**

index=<blockpage idx>

**Example**

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE RESET index=2

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE LIST

**Level**

contentfilter,base

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

List available block pages

**Example**

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE index=2 name=blockpage1

**Returns**

Error code

## CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Update information about block pages

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]

**Example**

CONFIG URLFILTERING BLOCKPAGE UPDATE index=2 name=blockpage1

**Returns**

Error code



## CONFIG URLFILTERING COPY

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Copy profile X to Y

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> to=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG URLFILTERING COPY index=2 to=3

## CONFIG URLFILTERING DEFAULT

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set profile X with the default rules

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG URLFILTERING DEFAULT index=9

## CONFIG URLFILTERING LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List the specified profile of URL filtering rules. If profile is not specified, then list all the profiles.

**Usage**

[index=<profile\_idx>]

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

```
[index] name=<policy_name>  
comment=blabla  
lastmod=<last modified date>
```

## CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE

**Level**

base,contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Manage urlfiltering rules of a profile

## CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE INSERT

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Insert new rule at given line or Insert at the end if no ruleid is define.

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> [ruleid=<digit>] state=on|off  
action=pass|block|blockpage0|blockpage1|blockpage2|blockpage3 urlgroup=<urlgroup  
object|urlcategory group object> [comment=<string>]  
state : enable or disable the rule  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number  
action : action to apply  
urlgroup : group name to use for filter  
comment : comment for the rule
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE INSERT index=0 ruleid=3 action=block urlgroup=ecommerce  
comment="block ecommerce"
```

## CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE MOVE

**Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Move rule from an line to another line

**Usage**



index=<profile\_idx> ruleid=<digit> to=<digit>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number to move from  
to : rule line number to move to

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE MOVE index=0 ruleid=2 to=3
```

**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE REMOVE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History****Description**

Remove a rule at a given line.

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx> ruleid=all|<digit>  
index : profile number  
ruleid : all or rule line number

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE REMOVE index=0 ruleid=3
```

**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE SHOW****Level**

contentfilter

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show all rules of a profile.

**Usage**

index=<profile\_idx>

**Returns**

ruleid=<nb> invalid=0|1 state=on|off action=pass|block|blockpage urlgroup=<name>  
comment="bla bla bla ..."

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE SHOW=9
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section_line"
ruleid=1 invalid=0 state=on action=pass urlgroup=group comment="bla bla bla ..."
100 code=00a01000 msg="Ok"
```

**CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE UPDATE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Modify a rule in configuration file at given line.

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> ruleid=<digit> [state=on|off]  
[action=pass|block|blockpage0|blockpage1|blockpage2|blockpage3] [urlgroup=<urlgroup  
object|urlcategorygroup object>] [comment=<string>]  
state : enable or disable the rule  
index : profile number  
ruleid : rule line number  
action : action to apply  
urlgroup : group name to use for filter  
comment : comment for the rule
```

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING RULE UPDATE index=0 ruleid=3 action=block urlgroup=ecommerce  
comment="block ecommerce"
```

**CONFIG URLFILTERING UPDATE****Level**

contentfilter,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Change name and comment of profile X

**Usage**

```
index=<profile_idx> [name=<profile name>] [comment=<profile description>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG URLFILTERING UPDATE index=9 name="pass all" comment="Just a pass all"
```

**CONFIG WEBADMIN****Level**

base

**Description**

webadmin related functions

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS****Level**

base



**Description**

access related functions

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS ADD****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add an object to the list of authorized ip for webadmin

**Usage**

<Object name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS ADD MyNetwork

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS REMOVE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove an object from the list of authorized ip for webadmin

**Usage**

<Object name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS REMOVE MyNetwork

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SHOW****Level**

base

**Description**

Show the list of authorized object for webadmin

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SHOW

**Format**

list

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SSLONLY****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set if restricted mode is wanted (login/passwd authenticatin is then forbidden)

**Usage**

[0/1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACCESS SSLONLY 0

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ACTIVATE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

**Description**

Reload sld daemon with lastest configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ACTIVATE

**CONFIG WEBADMIN ADMINACCOUNT****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

**Description**



Set if the admin account is authorized to access webadmin

**Usage**

[0/1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN ADMINACCOUNT 1

## CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE

**Level**

admin,modify

**Description**

bruteforce related functions

## CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBATTEMPTS

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the number of attempt per minute before banish the ip

**Usage**

[nb]

nb is the number of attempt per minute in the range of [1,20]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBATTEMPTS 3

## CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBBRUTEFORCEENTRIES

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

Set the number of IPs the bruteforce detection module can track

**Usage**

[nb]

nb is the number of entries to track in the range [25, 200]

**Returns**



Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE NBBRUTEFORCEENTRIES 50
```

**CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE STATE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the state of protection against bruteforce

**Usage**

[0/1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE STATE 1
```

**CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TIME****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the time (in sec) of banishment after the number of attempt per minute is reached

**Usage**

[nb]

nb is the time (in sec) of banishment in the range [60,3600]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TIME 12002
```

**CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TRIESTIME****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Set the time (in sec) during the attempt are counted

**Usage**



[nb]  
nb is the time (in sec) of attempt in the range [1,3600]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN BRUTEFORCE TRIESTIME 30

## CONFIG WEBADMIN IDLE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

Raw idle time removed in 4.2.0

ServerTimeout appears in 4.2.0

ClientMaxTimeout appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Set the idle timeout and client max timeout.

**Usage**

[ServerTimeout=nb1] [ClientMaxTimeout=nb2]

nb1 is the idle timeout (in sec) in the range [60, 3600]

nb2 is the GUI idle timeout (in sec, with 0 deactivated)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN IDLE ServerTimeout=300 ClientMaxTimeout=0

## CONFIG WEBADMIN PORT

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set the tcp port for webadmin service

**Usage**

[port]

port is the value of the port for webadmin service (default is https)

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN PORT https



## CONFIG WEBADMIN SHOW

**Level**

base

**Description**

Dump status of all webadmin parameters

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN SHOW

## CONFIG WEBADMIN STATE

**Level**

admin,modify

**History**

level maintenance removed in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set state for web gui

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG WEBADMIN STATE

## CONFIG WIFI

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0 CipherAllowUnsafe appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

Wifi global configuration

## CONFIG WIFI ACTIVATE

**Level**

network,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Activate wifi global configuration

**Usage**



[CANCEL] : changes are discarded

**Example**

:

```
CONFIG WIFI ACTIVATE
CONFIG WIFI ACTIVATE CANCEL
```

**CONFIG WIFI LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

List some wifi related infos like available countrycodes and channels

**CONFIG WIFI LIST CHANNELS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.1.0

**Description**

List all available channels given a country, and a WIFI mode.

**Usage**

```
country=<country code>
mode=<a|b|g>
ht=<0|1|on|off> : highthroughput mode
```

**Format**

section\_line

**Remark**

highthroughput is unavailable with mode b

**Returns**

```
Channel=1 TXPower=30
Channel=2 TXPower=30
Channel=3 TXPower=30
Channel=4 TXPower=30
Channel=5 TXPower=30
Channel=6 TXPower=30
Channel=7 TXPower=30
Channel=8 TXPower=30
Channel=9 TXPower=30
Channel=10 TXPower=30
Channel=11 TXPower=30
Channel=12 TXPower=30
Channel=13 TXPower=30
```

**Example**

:



CONFIG WIFI LIST CHANNELS country=fr mode=a ht=1

## CONFIG WIFI LIST COUNTRYCODES

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.1.0

### Description

List all available country codes.

### Format

section\_line

### Returns

IsoName=DEBUG Name=Debug Isocode=0  
IsoName=ZW Name=Zimbabwe Isocode=716  
IsoName=YE Name=Yemen Isocode=887  
IsoName=VN Name=Viet Nam Isocode=704  
IsoName=VE Name=Venezuela Isocode=862

### Example

:

CONFIG WIFI LIST COUNTRYCODES

## CONFIG WIFI SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.0.0 CipherAllowUnsafe appears in 3.1.0

### Description

Display wifi global configuration

### Returns

[Global]  
country=fr  
txpower=30  
state=0  
CipherAllowUnsafe=0  
schedule=wifitime  
Mode=g  
HT=1  
ChannelModeA=100  
ChannelModeBG=11  
ChannelUsed=11

## CONFIG WIFI UPDATE

### Level





network,modify

### History

Appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Update wifi global configuration

### Usage

[state=on|off] [country=<country code>] [txpower=<power in db>] [schedule=<timerange object name>]

[CipherAllowUnsafe=1|0] : Allow unsafe cipher suites like TKIP for pairwise encryption

[mode=a|b|g]

[ht=<0|1>] : highthrougput mode

[ChannelModeA=<channel for 5GHz mode>]

[ChannelModeBG=<channel for 2.4GHz mode>]

### Example

CONFIG WIFI UPDATE state=0 country=us txpower=50 schedule=wifitime

## CONFIG XVPN

VPN/SSL

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

### Description

Xvpn related functions

## CONFIG XVPN ACCESS

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

### Description

Set configuration for user access when using profile

### Usage

action=pass|block | action=default profile=<profile name>

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

action : action we will proceed when user xvpn profile is not defined

profile name : xvpnd default profile in ldap

### Example



CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACCESS action=pass  
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACCESS action=default profile="my server profile"

## CONFIG XVPN ACTIVATE

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

### Description

Reload xvpn daemon with latest configuration

### Usage

[CANCEL]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded.

### Returns

Error code

### Example

CONFIG XVPN ACTIVATE

## CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED

### Level

vpn,modify

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

checkcert Appears in 6.1.0

basic\_auth Appears in 6.1.0

owa\_compat Appears in 6.1.0

basic\_auth disappears in 7.0.0

owa\_compat disappears in 7.0.0

startscript Appears in 6.1.0

endscript Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

checkcert deprecated in 9.1.0

### Description

Customize some option

### Usage

[hide=<prefix tag used to hide original URL>] [login=<token used to send username information in http header>] [startscript=<command to execute on workstation when start client (base64 encoded)>] [endscript=<command to execute on workstation when stop client (base64 encoded)>]

### Returns

Error code

**Remark**

accepted char for 'hide' and 'login' are : [a-z][A-Z][0-9][-][  
startscript and endscript must be a base64 encoded command

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED hide="stormshield" (URL http://10.13.13.13/index.html may be rewrite  
in /stormshield0143/index.html)  
CONFIG XVPN ADVANCED login="HttpStormshieldUserName" (add "HttpStormshieldUserName:  
login" in all HTTP header request"

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Profile configuration for xvpn server

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACTIVATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate the latest configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACTIVATE  
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE ACTIVATE CANCEL

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE CREATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0  
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Create server template

**Usage**



<profile name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE CREATE "OwaProfile"

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

level changes from other,user to base in 9.0.0

**Description**

List all server profile

**Returns**

Error code (if not found) or the list of profile

**Format**

list

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE LIST

NetasqldXvpn=mail

NetasqldXvpn=web

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove server profile

**Usage**

<profile name>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN PROFILE REMOVE "OwaProfile"

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read,user

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0  
level changes from other,user to vpn\_read,user in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show server on template

**Usage**

<profile name>

**Returns**

Error code or profile :  
[XvpnProfile]  
httpserver= : list of http server  
xserver= : list of full access server

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN PROFILE SHOW "OwaProfile"  
[XvpnProfile]  
httpserver="howa"  
xserver="xowa"
```

**CONFIG XVPN PROFILE UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0  
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add|Update|Remove entry on profile {server...=<empty string> to remove}

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Xvpn server related functions

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Xvpn HTTP server related functions

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

hidden Appears in 6.1.0

whitelisturls Appears in 6.1.0

BasicAuth Appears in 7.0.0

OwaCompatibility Appears in 7.0.0

Owa Appears in 8.0.0

Zimbra Appears in 8.1.2

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add HTTP server entry

**Usage**

name=<server name> host=<object> link=<name see in portal> [url=<specify url to load>]  
[port=<service>] [hidden=0|1] [whitelisturls=<urlgroup>] [basic\_auth=0|1] [Owa=0|1]  
[OwaCompatibility=0|1] [Zimbra=0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

the hidden tag is used to hide server on web portal BasicAuth is used to remove Negotiate and NTLM authentication

OwaCompatibility is used to force OWA compatibility mode with Internet Explorer

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ADD name=intranet host=intranet.test.int link="go to intranet"

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ADD name=proxy\_test host=intranet.test.int link="test proxy intranet" url="proxy/index.php" port http\_proxy

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Xvpn alias on HTTP server related functions

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS ADD****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add alias on HTTP server entry

**Usage**

name=<http server name> alias=<name of alias>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

accepted char for alias are : [a-z][A-Z][0-9][-][\_][.]

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS ADD name=intranet alias="192.168.0.1"
```

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove alias on HTTP server entry

**Usage**

name=<http server name> alias=<name of alias>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP ALIAS REMOVE name=intranet alias="192.168.0.1"
```

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP REMOVE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove HTTP server entry

**Usage**

name=<name of server to remove>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP REMOVE name=intranet
```

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP STATE****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0  
level changes from base to vpn\_read in 9.0.0

**Description**

Get/Set the status of the xvpn servers (http)

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**

Changing state of http servers need Vpn level

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP STATE

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0  
hidden Appears in 6.1.0  
whitelisturls Appears in 6.1.0  
BasicAuth Appears in 7.0.0  
OwaCompatibility Appears in 7.0.0  
Owa Appears in 8.0.0  
Zimbra Appears in 8.1.2  
level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Update one or more value of HTTP server configuration

**Usage**

name=<server name> [host=<object>] [link=<name see in portail>] [url=<specify url to load>]  
[port=<service>] [hidden=0|1] [whitelisturls=<urlgroup>] [BasicAuth=0|1] [Owa=0|1]  
[OwaCompatibility=0|1] [Zimbra=0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER HTTP UPDATE name=intranet link="new link for server"

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**





Xvpn no HTTP server related functions

### **CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER ADD**

#### **Level**

vpn,modify

#### **History**

Appears in 6.0.0

script Appears in 6.1.0

chost Appears in 6.2.0

citrix Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

#### **Description**

Add no HTTP server entry

#### **Usage**

name=<server name> host=<object> port=<service> [chost=<ip address>]  
cport=<service|integer> [script=<command to execute on workstation (base64 encoded)>]  
[citrix=<0|1>]

#### **Returns**

Error code

#### **Remark**

script must be a base64 encoded command

#### **Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER ADD name=ssh\_intranet host=my\_ssh\_server port=ssh cport=2222

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER ADD name=ssh\_intranet host=my\_ssh\_server port=ssh  
chost="127.0.0.2" cport=2222

### **CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER REMOVE**

#### **Level**

vpn,modify

#### **History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

#### **Description**

Remove no HTTP server entry

#### **Usage**

name=<name of server to remove>

#### **Returns**

Error code

#### **Remark**

need modify level

#### **Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER REMOVE name=ssh\_intranet

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER STATE****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level changes from base to vpn\_read in 9.0.0

**Description**

Get/Set the status of the xvpn servers (no http)

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**

Changing state of no http servers need Vpn level

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER STATE

**CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER UPDATE****Level**

vpn,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

script Appears in 6.1.0

chost Appears in 6.2.0

citrix Appears in 7.0.0

level changes from other,modify to vpn,modify in 9.0.0

**Description**

Update one or more value of no HTTP server configuration

**Usage**

```
name=<server name> [host=<object>] [port=<service>] [chost=<ip address>]  
[cport=<service|integer>] [script=<command to execute on workstation (base64 encoded)>]  
[citrix=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

script must be a base64 encoded command

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SERVER OTHER UPDATE name=ssh\_intranet host=new\_ssh\_server

**CONFIG XVPN SHOW****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

Owa Appears in 8.0.0

level changes from base to vpn\_read in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show xvpn config

**Returns****[Config]**

State : xvpn daemon state

HttpServerState : http server state

XServerState : other server state

HttpRewriteURL : prefix of tag to rewrite URL

HttpHeaderLoginTag : name of tag to send login of user to server

ProfileAccess : action we will proceed when user xvpn profile is not defined

Xvpnid : name of xvpnd default profile

XserverStartScript : command to lunch when xvpnd client start

XserverEndScript : command to lunch when xvpnd client stop

BasicAuth : force basic authentication

OwaCompatibility : activate OWA compatibility

**[MaxValue]**

XServer= : max number of other server

HttpServer= : max number of http server

HttpServerAlias= : max number of alias for http server

UrlsOnWhiteList= : max number of urls for whitelist

**[HttpServer\_xxx]**

Name : name of server

Host : server object to connect to

Port : server port to connect to

FwPort : firewall listen port

Hidden : specify if server is visible or not for user

URL : url of server to connect to

Link : link on web page to call url

Alias : list of alias for server

WhiteListUrls : urlgroup name for white list

**[XServer\_xxx]**

Name : name of server

Host : server ip to connect to

Port : server port to connect to

CHost : local ip to listen to (client workstation)

CPort : local port to listen to (client workstation)

Script: command to lunch for this service

**Example**

CONFIG XVPN SHOW

**[Config]**

State=1

XServerState=1

HttpServerState=1

HttpRewriteURL=stormshield

HttpHeaderLoginTag=stormshield



```
ProfileAccess=Pass
XvpnlId=
XserverStartScript=
XserverEndScript=
Owa=0
OwaCompatibility=0
CheckClientCert=0
```

```
[MaxValue]
XServer=32
HttpServer=64
HttpServerAlias=24
UrlsOnWhiteList=32
```

```
[XServer_ssh_build]
Name=ssh_build
Host=build
Port=ssh
CHost=
CPort=11022
Script=lmM6XHwMjl=
```

```
[HttpServer_owa]
Name=owa
Host=owa
Port=http
FwPort=11235
Hidden=0
URL=exchange
Link="OWA server"
WhiteListUrls=owa
Alias=192.168.1.1
```



## GLOBALADMIN

---

**Level**

base

**Description**

Global administration

### GLOBALADMIN GETINFOS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get system informations

**Returns**

[Information] ...

### GLOBALADMIN GETSTATUS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get system and security status

**Returns**

[Status]

System=<value> Total=<value>

Security=<value> Total=<value>

[Alarm]

Minor=<value>

Major=<value>



## HA

---

### Description

HA functions

## HA CHECKSYNC

### Level

base

### History

HA CHECKSYNC appeared in 9.0.0

### Description

Indicates if changes have been made to the local configuration since the last HA synchronisation (see HA SYNC).

### Returns

Sync={0|1}

### Example

```
HA CHECKSYNC
Sync=0
```

## HA CLUSTER

### Level

ha,base

### Description

Manage HA cluster

## HA CLUSTER ACTIVATE

### Level

ha,base,modify

### Description

Activate new HA cluster configuration

### Example

```
HA CLUSTER ACTIVATE
```

## HA CLUSTER ADD

### Level

ha,base,modify

### Description

Add a node in HA cluster

**Usage**

```
serial=U250-XXX  
[ip=<main link IP>]  
[ip2=<backup link IP>]  
priority=<firewall priority>  
sshkeytype=<ssh-dss|ssh-rsa>  
sshkey=<ssh public key>  
[sshkeylogin=<login corresponding to the key>]
```

**Example**

```
HA CLUSTER ADD serial=U250-XXX ip=192.168.0.2 ip2=192.168.1.2 priority=128  
sshkeytype=ssh-dss sshkey=ABCDEF0123456789 sshkeylogin=admin@peer_fw
```

**Remark**

IPs are optional, but some fonctionnalities (like file synchronization) may not work as long as they are not provided.

## HA CLUSTER LIST

**Level**

base

**Description**

Give the list of firewalls in the HA cluster

**Returns**

## HA

<serial> : fw serial

<serial> : fw serial

**Format**

list

**Example**

## HA

F60-XA300110600101

F60-XA000010699999

## HA CLUSTER REMOVE

**Level**

ha,base,modify

**History**

serial=remote appears in 3.9.0

**Description**



Remove a node in HA cluster

**Usage**

serial={SNXXX|remote}

**Example**

HA CLUSTER REMOVE serial=SNXXX HA CLUSTER REMOVE serial=remote

## HA CLUSTER SHOW

**Level**

ha,base

**Description**

Show all nodes in HA cluster

**Example**

HA CLUSTER SHOW

## HA CLUSTER UPDATE

**Level**

ha,base,modify

**Description**

Update node info in HA cluster

**Usage**

serial={U120-XXXXXX|local}  
[ip=<main link IP>]  
[ip2={|<backup link IP>}]  
[priority=<firewall priority>]  
[sync={0|1}] [immediate HA config sync ; default is 1]

**Remark**

If ip is specified, ip2 must also be, otherwise it will be removed.

**Example**

HA CLUSTER UPDATE serial=U250-XXXX ip2=192.168.3.2 HA CLUSTER UPDATE serial=U120-XXXX  
priority=10

## HA HALT

**Level**

ha,maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0  
level other deprecated in 6.0.0

**Description**

Halt firewall peer

**Usage**





serial=<serial>|local

### Returns

Error code

### Example

HA HALT

## HA INFO

### Level

base

### Description

Display firewall informations about the firewalls of the HA cluster

### Format

section\_line

### Usage

[serial={all|local|<peer serial>}]

### Returns

[Notifications] level=<level> type=<type> code=<code> msg="<msg>" causedBy="<src1> [  
<src2>[...]]"

level=<level> type=<type> code=<code> msg="<msg>"  
[...]

[serial]

Reply={0|1} : If the firewall replied (if 0, following fields will be missing)

Model=UXXX : Firewall model

Version=<build> : Firmware version

Supervisor={0|1} : Cluster supervisor

AsqDumpVersion={0-999} : Connections data version

ConnSyncVersion={0-999} : Connection synchronization protocol version

ClusterBalancingVersion={0-999} : Cluster balancing protocol version

Forced={No|Active|Passive} : Forced mode

Mode={Active|Passive} : Firewall mode

Licence={None|Master|Slave} : HA mode defined in the licence

ConnectedOn={0|1} : 1 if this is the firewall you're currently connected to

BackupActive=

BackupVersion=

BackupDate=

Quality=<factor> : Quality (in pourcent)

Priority=<0-9999> : HA priority

Boot="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" : firewall boot time

LastConfigSync="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" : Last time a full configuration sync has been done

LastModeChange="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" : Last HA mode change

State={None|Starting|Waiting peer|Running|Ready|Reboot|Down|Initializing} : current state

Ip=<IP> : Firewall IP in HA cluster

Link=<status> : OK, Failed, Failing, Unknown

LinkStatusChanged="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss"

BackupIp=<IP> : Firewall backup IP in HA cluster



BackupLink=<status> : OK, Failed, Failing, Unknown  
BackupLinkStatusChanged="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss"

**Remark**

Quality factor depends on various elements including interface status

Regarding notifications:

- They are identified by "code". "level" indicates the severity of the issue, and "type" is type of check that raised this notification.
- "causedBy" can be a list of firewall serial numbers, interface user names, etc. The type of value in this field depends of the type of check.

**Example**

HA INFO

[Notifications]

level=warning type=cluster code=13 msg="Degraded mode: Can't synchronize files"  
causedBy="U120XA0C0907550"

level=warning type=net\_if code=20 msg="Some non-HA interfaces have no MAC address forced. This can make HA swaps less efficient" causedBy="out"

[U120-XA000010600009]

Reply=0

[U120XA0C42424242420]

Reply=1

Model="U120-A"

Version="9.0.0.beta-2011-02-15-14:58-NO\_OPTIM"

Supervisor=1

AsqDumpVersion=3

ConnSyncVersion=2

ClusterBalancingVersion=4

Forced="No"

Mode="Active"

Licence="Slave"

ConnectedOn=1

BackupActive="Main"

BackupVersion="9.0.0.beta-2011-02-11-12:34-NO\_OPTIM"

BackupDate="2011-02-11 17:44:20"

Quality=66

Priority=100

Boot="2011-02-15 15:15:24"

LastConfigSync="2011-02-15 14:38:00"

LastModeChange="2011-02-15 15:18:58"

State="Running"

Ip="172.16.0.1"

Link="FAULTY"

LinkStatusChanged="2011-02-15 15:19:27"

BackupIp="172.16.1.1"

BackupLink="OK"

BackupLinkStatusChanged="2011-02-15 15:19:27"

**HA REBOOT****Level**

ha,maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0

level other deprecated in 6.0.0

**Description**

Reboot firewall peer

**Usage**

serial=<serial>|local

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

HA REBOOT

## HA REMOTE

**Level**

ha,base

**Description**

Command to call Serverd commands remotely as user HA

## HA REMOTE HACUSTERREMOVE

**Level**

ha,base,modify

**Description**

Call HA CLUSTER REMOVE on a remote firewall

**Usage**

ip=<target firewall ip>

password=<password of user 'HA'>

<other tokens accepted by HA CLUSTER REMOVE>

**Example**

HA REMOTE HACUSTERREMOVE ip=172.16.0.1 password=hapassword serial=U120-XXX

**Remark**

Connect as user HA

## HA REMOTE HAINFO

**Level**

ha,base

**Description**

Call HA INFO on a remote firewall

**Usage**



ip=<target firewall ip>  
password=<password of user 'HA'>  
<other tokens accepted by HA INFO>

**Example**

HA REMOTE HAINFO ip=172.16.0.1 password=hapassword serial=U120-XXX

**Remark**

Connect as user HA

## HA SETMODE

**Level**

ha,base,modify

**Description**

Force a firewall as active or passive

**Usage**

mode={active|passive|normal} [serial=U250-XXX]

**Returns**

active|passive

**Example**

HA SETMODE

HA SETMODE mode=active

HA SETMODE mode=passive serial=U250-XXX

**Remark**

If another firewall has been previously forced, this will unforce it first.

## HA SYNC

**Level**

ha,base,modify

**History**

Mode Appears in 6.0.7

Optenet Appears in 6.2.0

Vaderetro Appears in 6.2.0

Optenet disappears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Sync firewall

**Usage**

[from=<serial>|active|local] [to=<serial>|local|all] [data=EVERYTHING|CONFIG|AU\_CLAMAV|AU\_KASPERSKY|AU\_ANTISPAM|AU\_ROOTCERTIFICATES|AU\_URLFILTERING|AU\_PATTERNS|AU\_VADERETRO|AU\_PVM|USERPREFS]

**Returns**

[<serial>] : One per firewall impacted by the filesync PreCommandsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" :  
Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) PreCommandsFailed="abc,def,ghi" :



Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) FileSyncSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" :  
Optionnal (only displayed if there is actually a value) FileSyncFailed="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal  
(only displayed if there is actually a value) ReactivationsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal  
(only displayed if there is actually a value) ReactivationsFailed="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only  
displayed if there is actually a value) PostCommandsSuccessful="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only  
displayed if there is actually a value) PostCommandsFailed="abc,def,ghi" : Optionnal (only  
displayed if there is actually a value)

**Remark**

Default values:

from: local

to: all (source will be automatically excluded)

data: everything

**Example**

HA SYNC

HA SYNC data=au\_Patterns

## HA TPMSYNC

**Level**

tpm,modify

**History**

appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Call SYSTEM TPM INIT or RESET on a remote firewall, according to local TPM status.

**Usage**

tpmpassword=<tpm password>

**Example**

HA TPMSYNC tpmpassword=password

**Remark**

Connect as user HA



## HELP

---

### History

Appears in V4.0

### Description

Display available commands

### Returns

Available help

### Example

HELP

AUTH : user authentication

CA : command to manage internal PKI

CHPWD : return if it's necessary to update password or not

CONFIG : firewall configuration functions

GLOBALADMIN : global administration

HA : HA functions

HELP : display available commands

LIST : display the list of connected user, show user rights (Level) and rights for current session (SessionLevel).

LOG : log related functions. Everywhere a timezone is needed, if not specified the command is treated with firewall timezone setting.

MODIFY : Get / lose the modify or the monitor\_write right

MONITOR : monitor related functions

NOP : do nothing but avoid disconnection from server.

QUIT : log off

SYSTEM : system commands

USER : user related functions

VERSION : display server version



# LIST

---

**Level**

base

**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Display the list of connected users, show user rights (Level) and rights for current session (SessionLevel).

**Returns**

List of connected users:

User=<login> Address=<Client address> Level=<user level> SessionID=<SessionNumber>  
SessionLevel=<session level>

**Remark**

Without ADMIN level, list only user with modify and he's session rights

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

User="admin" Address=192.168.1.1

Level="modify,base,contentfilter,log,filter,vpn,pki,object,user,admin"

SessionID=16 SessionLevel="modify,base,contentfilter,log,filter,vpn,pki,object,user,admin"



## LOG

### Description

Log related functions. Everywhere a timezone is needed, if not specified the command is treated with firewall timezone setting.

## LOG CLEAR

### Level

log,modify

### History

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Clear the log file

### Usage

<log name> <date>

### Remark

With a date, delete from first log up to the given date.

### Format

list

### Example

LOG CLEAR alarm

LOG CLEAR server "2003-01-01 00:00:00"

## LOG DATETOLINE

### Level

log\_read

### History

level changes from log to log\_read in 9.0.0

### Description

Convert a date range to a number of lines. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone. Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone.

### Usage

name=<log name> first=<first date> last=<last date> [tz=<timezone offset of first and last>]

### Example

LOG DATETOLINE name=connection first="2002-07-01 00:00:00" last="2002-07-02 23:59:59"

Dans la section "Result" Total=6520

LOG DATETOLINE name=connection first="2002-06-30 23:00:00" last="2002-07-02 22:59:59"

tz=+0000

Dans la section "Result" Total=8478





## LOG DOWNLIMIT

### Level

log\_read

### History

Format Appears in 9.0.0

level changes from log to log\_read in 9.0.0

### Description

Get log from date up to a number of lines. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' uses this timezone. Else, 'first' uses the firewall timezone.

### Usage

name=<log name> [first=<first date> [tz=<timezone offset of first>]] number=<number>

### Remark

Additional rights may be needed to read some files

if first date is not in a comprehensible format command will run in "last" mode

### Format

list

### Example

LOG DOWNLIMIT name=alarm first="2002-07-01 07:00:00" number=100 will return 100 lines starting to the date.

LOG DOWNLIMIT name=web number=100 will return last 100 lines in log web, (used by monitoring).

## LOG DOWNLOAD

### Level

log\_read

### History

Format Appears in 9.0.0

level changes from log to log\_read in 9.0.0

### Description

Get log file lines between the specified dates. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone. Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone.

### Usage

name=<log name> first=<first> last=<last> [tz=<timezone offset of first and last>]

### Remark

Additional rights may be needed to read some files

server log require ADMIN level

### Format

section\_line

### Example

LOG DOWNLOAD name=alarm first="2002-06-30 23:00:00" last="2002-07-01 12:00:00"



## LOG INFO

### Level

log\_read

### History

level changes from base to log\_read in 9.0.0

### Description

Get information on the log file

### Usage

<log name>

### Returns

[LogInfo]

Line=<Number of lines>

Size=<Size>

MaxSize=<Max Size>

Start=<Start date>

End=<End date>

### Remark

Log names are : alarm, connection, smtp, filter, web, filterstat, count, auth, server

### Example

LOG INFO connection [LogInfo]

Line=53277

Size=23927

MaxSize=40

Start="2003-05-27 06:29:13"

End="2003-07-21 09:02:38"

## LOG PROPERTY

### Level

log\_read

### History

level changes from base to log\_read in 9.0.0

Syslog removed in 3.0.0

### Description

Get state of the log module

### Returns

State=<0|1>

List=<list of available logs>

DiskSize=<size>

DiskFree=<size>

### Example

LOG PROPERTY State=1

List=filter,alarm,web,smtp,vpn,connection,system,plugin



DiskSize=8853504  
DiskFree=7120896

## LOG SEARCH

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

Log search related functions. Everywhere a timezone is needed, if not specified the command is treated with firewall timezone setting

## LOG SEARCH GET

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

Get the current page, partial or complete.

### Format

section\_line

### Example

LOG SEARCH GET

## LOG SEARCH JUMP

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Description

Set the Nth page as current and process it.

### Usage

page\_number

### Example

LOG SEARCH JUMP 10

## LOG SEARCH NEW

### Level

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Start a new paginated log research and set the first page as current. If 'tz' is specified, 'first' and 'last' use this timezone. Else, 'first' and 'last' use the firewall timezone.

**Usage**

```
[view=<view name>|file=<file name>] first=<date> [last=<date>] [tz=<timezone offset of first and last>] pagesize=<size> [pattern=<search pattern>]
```

**Remark**

The search pattern is a space separated string containing some criteria like '`<token><op><value>`' where:

- `<token>` is a log line token (or 'any')
- `<op>` is '=' or '!='
- `<value>` is a regular expression, optionally surrounded by single quotes

The 'any' token can be used in the search pattern to accept log lines containing the associated value in any token

Additional rights may be needed to read some files  
server log require ADMIN level

**Example**

```
LOG SEARCH NEW view=server pagesize=20 first="2002-06-30 23:00:00" last="2002-07-01 12:00:00" tz=+0001 pattern="token!=foo token2='bar' any=foobar"
```

## LOG SEARCH NEXT

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Set the next page as current and process it.

**Example**

```
LOG SEARCH NEXT
```

## LOG SEARCH PREVIOUS

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Set the previous page as current and process it.

**Example**

```
LOG SEARCH PREVIOUS
```



## LOG SEARCH RESUME

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Resume the search.

**Example**

LOG SEARCH RESUME

## LOG SEARCH STOP

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Stop the search. It may be resumed later with LOG SEARCH RESUME.

**Example**

LOG SEARCH STOP



# MODIFY

---

## History

monitor Appears in 6.0.0

level base appears 6.0.1

level base deprecated in 6.1.0

modify Appears in 3.0.0

## Description

Get / lose the modify or the mon\_write right

## Usage

[monitor] [modify] on|off

## Returns

Operation result

## Example

MODIFY on



# MONITOR

## Description

Monitor related functions

## MONITOR ADDRESSLIST

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

### Description

Dynamic address list management

## MONITOR ADDRESSLIST ADD

### Level

filter, mon\_write

### History

Appears in 6.0.0

### Description

Add address in dynamic list (update timeout if already exists)

### Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude Name1=<object|ip>  
[Name2=<object|ip>] Timeout=<timeout>

### Remark

timeout is time in seconds

Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList

### Example

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST ADD Type=BlackList Name1=10.2.16.1 Timeout=10

## MONITOR ADDRESSLIST DELETE

### Level

filter, mon\_write

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Delete address in dynamic list

### Usage

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude Name1=<object|ip>  
[Name2=<object|ip>]

### Remark

Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList

**Example**

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST DELETE Type=BlackList Name1=10.2.16.1

**MONITOR ADDRESSLIST SHOW****Level**

filter\_read

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Dump the dynamic address list

**Usage**

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude

**Returns**

range1=10.2.16.3:10.2.16.3 range2=0.0.0.0:255.255.255.255 timeout=599

range1=10.2.23.3:10.2.23.10 range2=10.2.16.4:10.2.16.4 timeout=156

**Remark**

Filter level is required for Type that are not BlackList

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

MONITOR ADDRESSLIST SHOW Type=BlackList

**MONITOR AGG****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Usage**

[<Agg ifname>]

**Description**

Monitor Agg interfaces

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns**

[aggregation\_username]

Port=<port number> Ifname=<ifusername> MACName=<ifmacname> connected=0|1

active=0|1

[...]





## MONITOR ALARM

### History

deprecated in 9.1.0

### Description

Monitor alarm

## MONITOR ALARM GET

### Level

log\_read

### History

Format Appears in 9.0.0

deprecated in 9.1.0

### Description

Get an alarm in the dispatch queue

### Usage

lastid|all|<id>

### Returns

LASTID :

return alarmid=<lastid>

ALL|<id> :

alarmid=<id> <welf alarm>

### Remark

lastid return only the last alarm id

### Format

section\_line

### Example

MONITOR ALARM GET all

MONITOR ALARM GET lastid

100 alarmid=8"

MONITOR ALARM GET 148

## MONITOR ANTIVIRUS

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 6.1.0

### Description

Monitor antivirus

**Returns**

[xx]  
Name=<string> : Antivirus Name  
Selected=<integer> : selected antivirus  
DateUpd=<string> : date of the last database update  
LicenceExp=<string> : licence expiration date

**Example**

```
MONITOR ANTIVIRUS
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"
[00]
Name=clamav
Selected=1
DateUpd=2006-05-10 15:08:55
LicenceExp=2008-06-30

[01]
Name=Kaspersky
Selected=0
DateUpd=
LicenceExp=2008-06-30

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**MONITOR ASSOCIATION****Level**

log read

**History**

Format Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

List association information. No filter display all information

**Usage**

```
[host=<host address or name>] [ifname=<interface>] [srcifname=<interface>]
[dstifname=<interface>] [slotlevel=<slot> ruleid=<rule>] [rulename=<rulename>]
[state=<all,recovery,init,data,close,closed>] [rtidname=<router name>] [srcmac=<macaddr>]
[dstport=<integer port|string port name>] [lastuse=<integer>] [maxcount=<integer>]
[confid=<integer>]
```

**Returns**

time : association creation time  
id : unique identifier  
src : primary source IP address  
srcmultiomed : list of secondary source IP address  
srcname : client object name, or miniDNS client name for source IP address  
srcmac : source ETHERNET address  
srcport : source port  
srcportname : source port object name  
dst : primary destination IP address  
dstmultiomed : list of secondary destination IP address  
dstname : destination object name, or miniDNS server name for destination IP address



dstport : destination port  
dstportname : destination port object name  
srcif : packets source interface  
dstif : packets destination interface  
sent : bytes sent  
rcvd : bytes received  
duration : duration in seconds  
lastuse : time in seconds since last use  
rtid : router ID  
rtidname : router ID name  
slotlevel : slot level  
ruleid : rule ID  
confid : configuration ID  
state : state of SCTP connection  
... : protocol dependent field

**Format**

section\_line

## MONITOR AUTOBACKUP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Check autobackup status

**Returns**

[Autobackup] State={disabled|success|Never used|failed}  
Last=<YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss> : date of last successful backup

## MONITOR AUTOUPDATE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

Pvm Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Check autoupdate status or launch an update

**Remark**

Launching an update requires level "Maintenance AND (Mon\_write OR Modify)"

**Usage**

[update=<on|Antispam|URLFiltering|Patterns|CustomPatterns|Kaspersky|Clamav|Vaderetro|Pvm|RootCertificates|IPData>] [force={0|1}]



## MONITOR BYPASS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Display bypass hardware configuration

**Returns**

Bypass hardware configuration

**Example**

MONITOR BYPASS

## MONITOR CERT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Dump a list of used certificates status

**Usage**

<none>

**Example**

MONITOR CERT

**Returns**

name="(config object name)" elapsed={days since start of validity} remain={days up to end of validity} revoked={boolean} status={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major}

## MONITOR CONNECTION

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0

host, srcifname, dstifname, slotlevel, ruleid, rtidname and qidname appear in 9.1.0

srcmac, natslotlevel, natruleid and username appear in 1.0.0

maxcount, bytes, lastuse, dstport and state appears in 3.0.0

ifname appears in 3.5.0

geo, iprep appears in 3.8.0

**Description**

List connection information with at least one filter

**Usage**



```
[host=<host address or name>] [ifname=<interface>] [srcifname=<interface>]  
[dstifname=<interface>] [slotlevel=<slot> ruleid=<rule>] [rulename=<rulename>]  
[state=<all,recovery,skel,open,c_syn,s_syn,data,close,closed,hopen,reset>]  
[natslotlevel=<slot> natruleid=<rule>] [rtidname=<router_name>] [qidname=<qidname>]  
[srcmac=<macaddr>] [username=<user>] [dstport=<integer port|string port name>]  
[plugin=<plugin_name>] [bytes=<integer with metric>] [lastuse=<integer>]  
[maxcount=<integer>] [confid=<integer>] [geo=<geo>] [iprep=any|none|<string>]
```

**Returns**

time : connection creation time  
id : unique identifier  
parentid : parent unique identifier for protocol like ftp or 0 if not used  
proto : protocol (tcp, udp, http, ...)  
src : source IP address  
srcname : client object name, or miniDNS client name for source IP address  
srcmac : source ETHERNET address  
srcport : source port  
srcportname : source port object name  
dst : destination IP address  
dstname : destination object name, or miniDNS server name for destination IP address  
dstport : destination port  
dstportname : destination port object name  
srcif : packets source interface  
dstif : packets destination interface  
sent : bytes sent  
rcvd : bytes received  
duration : duration in seconds  
lastuse : time in seconds since last use  
rtid : router ID  
rtidname : router ID name  
slotlevel : slot level  
ruleid : rule ID  
confid : configuration ID  
natslotlevel : nat slot level  
natruleid : nat rule ID  
state : state of TCP connection  
qidname : Qos ID name  
username : username for the connexion  
... : protocol dependent field

**Format**

section\_line

**MONITOR CRL****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Dump a list of used CA CRLs status

**Usage**

<none>

**Example**

MONITOR CRL

**Returns**

caname="(config object name)" elapsed=(days since start of validity) remain=(days up to end of validity) status=(n/a|unknown|good|minor|major)

## MONITOR CRYPTOCARD

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

**Description**

Get information on status of cryptographic card

**Usage**

[all]

**Returns**

[Global] State= : state of card {0 or 1}

StateError= : error code of driver card {only if State=0}

LibraryVersion= : version of library {only for option 'all'}

DriverVersion= : version of driver {only for option 'all'}

StatsError= : error code of driver card {only if stats failed and option 'all'}

SymError= : error code of driver card for symetric op {only if stats failed and option

'all'}<NL>AsymError= : error code of driver card for asymmetric op {only if stats failed and option 'all'}

IntError= : error code of driver card {only if stats failed and option 'all'}

**[Flow]**

RNG= : number of random byte generated

DES= : number of byte encrypted/decrypted with DES/3DES

**[Request]**

RNG= : number of request for random generation

DH= : number of request for Diffie-Hellman

RSA= : number of request for RSA

DES= : number of request for DES/3DES

**Remark**

the effect of 'all' is to get more information when an error occure

**Example**

MONITOR CRYPTOCARD

## MONITOR DHCP

**Level**



base

### History

Appears in 9.1.0

### Description

Display information on the dhcp leases

### Format

section\_line

### Returns

```
[DHCP_Lease] IPAddress="<ip>" State="[free|active|expired|released|abandoned|reset]"
Start="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" End="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm:ss" MacAddress="xx:xx:xx:xx:xx:xx"
[Hostname="<hostname>"]
[...]
```

```
[Stat_Lease]
```

NBTotal=<total number of leases in the list>

NBActive=<number of actived leases>

### Example

MONITOR DHCP

```
[DHCP_Lease]
```

```
IPAddress="172.16.4.10" State="active" Start="2012-05-07 18:14:12" End="2012-05-07
18:16:12" MacAddress="00:01:03:8a:d9:7f" Hostname="my-pc"
```

```
IPAddress="10.10.10.237" State="active" Start="2012-03-05 08:25:28" End="2012-03-06
08:25:28" MacAddress="d8:9e:3f:a2:ff:ff" Hostname="my-server"
```

```
IPAddress="10.10.9.217" State="active" Start="2012-03-05 08:15:06" End="2012-03-06
08:15:06" MacAddress="34:15:9e:44:eb:eb" Hostname="my-phone"
```

```
IPAddress="10.10.13.239" State="free" Start="2012-03-05 08:23:30" End="2012-03-05
08:24:19" MacAddress="88:c6:63:b6:dd:dd"
```

```
[Stat_Lease]
```

NBTotal=4

NBActive=3

## MONITOR DISK

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.11.20

### Description

Displays informations such as disk firmware version, disk model, disk serial number

### Returns

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section" [Common] SerialNumber=XXX

## MONITOR FAN

### Level

base

**History**

Appears in 3.7.0

**Description**

Monitor FAN speed on SN2100, SN3100 and SN6100

**Usage**

[serial=SNXXX]

**Example**

MONITOR FAN

MONITOR FAN serial=SNXXX

**Returns**

[FANO]

[SPEED|FAILURE|MISSING]

## MONITOR FILTER

**Level**

filter\_read

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

level filter Appears in 6.0.2

level log deprecated in 6.0.2

Format Appears in 9.0.0

host, shost, dhost, port, sport, dport, iface, siface, diface, proto, iptype, rtid, qid appear in 1.0.0

**Description**

Dump current filter rules

**Format**

list

**Example**

MONITOR FILTER

**Usage**

[host=<host\_address>] [shost=<host\_address>] [dhost=<host\_address>] [port=<port>]

[sport=<port>] [dport=<port>] [iface=<interface>] [siface=<interface>] [diface=<interface>]

[proto=<tcp|udp>] [iptype=<4|6>] [rtid=<router\_name>] [qid=<qidname>]

## MONITOR FILTERTABLE

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Filters table management





## MONITOR FILTERTABLE SHOW

**Level**

filter\_read

**History**

Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Dump a filter table

**Usage**

Name=<table\_name>

**Format**

list

**Example**

MONITOR FILTERTABLE SHOW Name=hosts\_table

## MONITOR FLUSH

**Description**

Flush firewall information

## MONITOR FLUSH ADDRESSLIST

**Level**

filter, mon\_write

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Flushes an object in the dynamic address list, or flush all entries in the dynamic if 'all' given as argument

**Usage**

Type=BlackList|BlackListExclude|WhiteList|WhiteListExclude Name1=<object>|all  
[Name2=<object>]

**Remark**

Filter and Modify levels are required for Type that are not BlackList

**Example**

MONITOR FLUSH ADDRESSLIST Type=BlackList Name1=10.2.16.1  
MONITOR FLUSH ADDRESSLIST Type=BlackList Name1=all

## MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP

**Level**

log,mon\_write

**History**



Appears in 3.0.0  
ip=any appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

Flush the host reputation of a given IPv4 address

**Usage**

ip=[<IP4>|any]

**Example**

```
MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP ip=10.11.12.13
MONITOR FLUSH HOSTREP ip=any
```

## MONITOR FLUSH INFO

**Level**

base, mon\_write

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Get flush informations

**Returns**

```
[rulestat]
last_global_reset=<secs> time in secs since the last global slot reset
last_local_reset=<secs> time in secs since the last local slot reset
```

**Example**

```
MONITOR FLUSH INFO
[rulestat]
last_global_reset=150
last_local_reset=654
```

## MONITOR FLUSH PVM

**Level**

pvm, mon\_write

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Clear the whole PVM knowledge base or all data of a host

**Usage**

{All | HostId=<host>}

**Returns**

Error code



## MONITOR FLUSH RULEMATCH

**Level**

filter,mon\_write,modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Reset filter rulematch counters

**Usage**

<global={0|1}>

**Example**

MONITOR FLUSH RULEMATCH global=0

## MONITOR FLUSH SA

**Level**

vpn\_read,mon\_write

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

Flushes an SA identified by it's SPI, or flush all SAs if 'all' given as SPI

**Usage**

<SA SPI>|'all'

**Example**

MONITOR FLUSH SA 456303451  
MONITOR FLUSH SA 0x1b32a35b  
MONITOR FLUSH SA all

## MONITOR FLUSH STAT

**Level**

log,mon\_write

**History**

level mon\_write Appears in 6.0.0  
level modify deprecated in 6.0.0

**Description**

Reset ASQ statistics

## MONITOR FLUSH STATE

**Level**

log,mon\_write

**History**



level mon write Appears in 6.0.0  
level modify deprecated in 6.0.0

**Description**

Flush ASQ state (host, connection, fragment, ...)

**Usage**

<ip>

**MONITOR FLUSH USER****Level**

log,mon\_write

**History**

level mon write Appears in 6.0.0  
level modify deprecated in 6.0.0  
Normalized in 3.0.0  
DomainName appears in 3.0.0  
Filter split to Name and Address in 3.3.0

**Description**

Flush authenticated user

**Usage**

address=any | [address=<ip>] [name=<name>] [domainname=<domain>]

**MONITOR FWADMIN****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.2.0

**Description**

Read CAD connection's informations

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

MONITOR FWADMIN

**MONITOR GETSA****Level**

vpn\_read

**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**



List IPsec SA

### Returns

src=<ip> : source IP address  
dst=<ip> : destination IP address  
type=ah|esp : SA type  
mode=any|transport|tunnel : SA mode  
spi=<id> : identifier  
reqid=<id> : identifier  
comp=<algo> : compression algo in use  
enc=<algo> : cypher algo in use  
auth=<algo> : authentication in use  
state=larval|mature|dying|dead : SA state  
lifetime=<secs> : time count  
bytes=<count> : byte count

### Format

section\_line

### Example

101 begin

src=10.2.0.1 dst=10.2.0.2 type="esp" mode="tunnel" spi=6599678  
peerspi=106673664 reqid=16385 enc="rijndael-cbc"  
auth="hmac-sha1" state="mature" lifetime=465  
bytes=101552 maxlifetime=600 maxbytes=0

src=10.2.0.2 dst=10.2.0.1 type="esp" mode="tunnel" spi=106673664  
peerspi=6599678 reqid=16386 enc="rijndael-cbc" auth="hmac-sha1"  
state="mature" lifetime=465 bytes=282280 maxlifetime=600 maxbytes=0

.

## MONITOR GETSPD

### Level

vpn\_read

### History

Appears in 6.1.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

List IPsec SPD policy

### Returns

src=<ip> : source IP address  
srcname=<name> : Optionnal source object name  
srcmask=<masklen> : the value of src mask len in bits  
srcport=<port> : Optionnal source port  
dst=<ip> : destination IP address  
dstname=<name> : Optionnal destination object name  
dstmask=<masklen> : the value of dst mask len in bits  
dstport=<port> : Optionnal destination port  
proto=<protocol> : Optionnal protocol name  
dir=in|out  
policy=none|ipsec



srcgw=<ip> : source Gateway IP  
srcgwname=<name> : Optionnal source Gateway name  
dstgw=<ip> : destination Gateway IP  
dstgwname=<name> : Optionnal destination Gateway name  
enc=esp|ah|ipcomp : Optionnal encapsulation mode  
mode=tunnel|transport : Optionnal IPSec mode  
level=use|require|unique : Optionnal policy level  
reqid=<id> : Optionnal Reqid identifier (if level is "unique")  
lifetime=<secs> : Optionnal current time count  
bytes=<count> : Optionnal current byte count  
maxlifetime=<secs> : Optionnal max time count  
maxbytes=<count> : Optionnal max byte count

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
101 begin
src=127.0.0.0 srcmask=8 srcname=Network_loopback dst=127.0.0.0 dstmask=8
dstname=Network_loopback
dir=in policy=none spid=13 seq=3 pid=56555
src=192.168.1.0 srcmask=24 srcname=Net_peer dst=10.2.0.0 dstmask=16 dstname=network_
in dir=in
policy=ipsec spid=16 seq=2 pid=56555 enc="esp" mode=tunnel srcgw=172.16.1.2
srcgwname=ipsec_peer
dstgw=172.16.11.2 dstgwname=Firewall_out level=unique reqid=16392
src=127.0.0.0 srcmask=8 srcname=Network_loopback dst=127.0.0.0 dstmask=8
dstname=Network_loopback
dir=out policy=none spid=14 seq=1 pid=56555
src=10.2.0.0 srcmask=16 srcname=network_in dst=192.168.1.0 dstmask=24 dstname=Net_
peer dir=out
policy=ipsec spid=15 seq=0 pid=56555 enc="esp" mode=tunnel srcgw=192.16.11.2
srcgwname=Firewall_out
dstgw=172.16.1.2 dstgwname=ipsec_peer level=unique reqid=16391
.
```

**MONITOR GPRS****Level**

base

**History**

appears in 9.0.2

**Description**

show GPRS network and signal quality

**Returns**

[<name of GPRS interface>]  
operator="<network operator>"  
signal\_quality=<signal quality in bars {0-5}>



## MONITOR HEALTH

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.6.0

### Description

Monitor a synthetic health indicator

### Usage

<none>

### Example

MONITOR HEALTH

### Returns

```
[<serial>] hamode={none|active|passive} cpu={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} disk={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} fans={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} mem={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} powerstatus={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} raid={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} cert={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} crl={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} passwd={n/a|unknown|good|minor|major} [MAIN] status={unknown|good|minor|major}
```

## MONITOR HOST

### Level

log\_read

### History

argument addr appears in 3.0.0

argument iface appears in 3.0.0

argument bandwidth appears in 3.0.0

argument maxcount appears in 3.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

mac\_addr, byte\_count and throughput\_out appears in 1.0.0

conn disappears in 1.0.0

hostrep appears in 3.0.0

state appears in 3.0.0

geo, iprep appears in 3.8.0

### Description

List host informations and statistics

### Usage

```
[addr=<host address or range>] [iface=<interface name>] [bandwidth=<integer_with_metric>] [maxcount=<integer>] [hostrep=<integer>] [geo=<geo>] [iprep=any|none|<string>] [state=<host_state>[,<host_state>[...]]]
```

### Returns

addr : host IP address

mac\_addr : ethernet address

name : host name

interface : host interface



packet : total accepted packet count  
byte : total incoming byte count  
byte\_count : total outgoing byte count  
throughput : current incoming throughput (current,max)  
throughput\_out : current outgoing throughput (current,max)  
hostrep : current reputation for that protected host  
geo : current geolocation for that public host  
iprep : current reputation for that public host  
state : host state

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
101 begin
addr=10.3.0.1 name=10.3.0.1 interface=FwTunnel_OUT packet=0 byte=0 conn=0
throughput=0,0 hostrep=0
addr=10.3.1.1 name=10.3.1.1 interface=FwTunnel_OUT packet=4 byte=916 conn=0
throughput=0,71 hostrep=234
...
```

## MONITOR HOSTREP

**Level**

base

**History**

appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Get the host reputation score of a given IPv4 address

**Format**

section

**Usage**

ip=<IPv4>

**Remark**

Hosts that are not monitored are given a 0 score

**Returns**

hostrep=<integer> : Host reputation score, between 0 and 65535

**Example**

```
MONITOR HOSTREP ip=10.11.12.13
[Result]
hostrep=54
```

## MONITOR INTERFACE

**Level**

log\_read



**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0 argument name appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Display interface information

**Usage**

[name=<comma-separated list of interface names>]

**Returns**

name=user interface name,real interface name  
type=ethernet|dialup|vlan|pptp  
addr=address/mask  
color=rgb  
throughput=interface in : mac,current,max,userdefined in bits  
throughput\_out=interface out : mac,current,max,userdefined in bits  
packet=accepted,blocked,fragmented,tcp,udp,icmp  
byte=incomming : total,tcp,udp,icmp  
byte\_out=outgoing : total,tcp,udp,icmp  
tcpconn=nb of tcp connection since last stat reset  
udpconn=nb of udp connection since last stat reset  
tcpconncount=nb of current tcp connection inside ASQ  
udpconncount=nb of current udp connection inside ASQ  
state=0|1 : interface down | interface up  
plugged=0|1 : Passive | Active  
protected=0|1 : Non protected | Protected  
fullduplex=0|1 : Half duplex | Full duplex

**Remark**

Without interface name, return information from all interfaces. All values are in bits

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

MONITOR INTERFACE in  
100 name=in,ethernet1 addr=10.2.0.1/255.0.0.0 type=ethernet color=A040FF

**MONITOR IPGEOLOC****Level**

base

**History**

appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Get the geolocation of a given IP address

**Format**

section

**Usage**

ip=<IP>

**Returns**

[Continent] code=[continent code] : Empty if not available name=[localized name] : Empty if not available  
[Country] code=[country\_code] : Empty if not available name=[localized\_name] : Empty if not available

**Example**

```
MONITOR IPGEoloc ip=111.111.111.111
[Continent]
code=as
name=Asia
[Country]
code=jp
name=Japan
```

## MONITOR IPREP

**Level**

base

**History**

appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Get the reputation of a given IP address

**Format**

section

**Usage**

ip=<IP>

**Returns**

[Result] iprep=[rep1,[rep2[,...]]] : Empty if not available

**Example**

```
MONITOR IPGEoloc ip=121.18.238.19 [Result]
iprep=botnet,scanner
```

## MONITOR LOG

**Level**

log\_read

**History**

appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Get last log lines from the dispatch queue

**Usage**

<logname> lastid|all|<id>

**Remark**

lastid return only the last alarm id

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

MONITOR LOG connection all

**MONITOR OPENVPN****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

OpenVPN monitor commands

**MONITOR OPENVPN LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

protocol appears in 3.2.0

**Usage**

[ipproto=&lt;all|tcp|udp&gt;]

**Description**

Display currently connected users

**Format**

section\_line

**MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

domain appears in 3.0.0

protocol appears in 3.2.0

**Description**

Remove connected user

**Usage**

user=&lt;all|username&gt; : client username

domain=&lt;all|domainname&gt; : client domain

[ip=&lt;ip&gt;|&lt;all&gt;] : real ip of client



[port=<port>|<all>] : port of client  
[protocol=<all|tcp|udp>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE domain=all user=all
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE domain=company user=test ip=all
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE domain=all user=test ip=all port=all
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE DOMAIN=company USER=test ip=192.168.0.1
MONITOR OPENVPN REMOVE DOMAIN=OTHER USER=test ip=192.168.0.1 port=4242
```

## MONITOR POLICY

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

**Description**

List active slot and sync status

## MONITOR POWER

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.2.0

Serial argument appears in 3.5.0

**Description**

Monitor power states

**Usage**

[serial=SNXXX]

**Example**

```
MONITOR POWER
MONITOR POWER serial=SNXXX
```

**Returns**

[Power0]  
(OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND)

[Power1]  
(OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND)

## MONITOR PROXYCACHE

**Level**



base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

**Description**

Monitor Proxy-Cache

**Returns**

[Cache]

RequestHitRatios=<percentage\_value\_for\_last\_hour>

ByteHitRatios=<percentage\_value\_for\_last\_hour>

RequestMemoryHitRatios=<percentage\_value\_for\_last\_hour>

RequestDiskHitRatios=<percentage\_value\_for\_last\_hour>

**Example**

MONITOR PROXYCACHE

## MONITOR PVM

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Display information of the proactive vulnerability management module

## MONITOR PVM FORCE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Manage user forced os/service values

## MONITOR PVM FORCE CHECK

**Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Test user defined value and return real PVM value

**Usage**

[Type=os Name=<user\_os> | Type=service Name=<user\_service>]

**Returns**

the nearest valid name

**Format**

list

**Example**

```
MONITOR PVM FORCE CHECK Type=service Name="Apache 1.3"
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
Apache_1.3.x 100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**MONITOR PVM FORCE LIST****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List products or product families that can be forced by the user

**Usage**

Type=os|service

**Returns**

name : name of the product family : is it a product family or not (a product family could be set followed by a version)

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
MONITOR PVM FORCE LIST Type=os
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
name=Linux family=1
name=Windows_XP family=0
...
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**MONITOR PVM FORCE SET****Level**

pvm, mon\_write

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Set a user forced value for os/service

**Usage**

HostId=<host> (Name=<pvm\_os> | Port=[<obj\_port>|<port\_num/iproto>] Name=<pvm\_service>)

**Returns**



Error code

## MONITOR PVM HOST

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 7.0.0

product Appears in 8.0.0

osname Appears in 8.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Return all hosts which have some informations stored in proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests

addr : ip address of the affected host

name : name of the host

info : number of information detected on the host

vuln : number of vulnerability detected on the host

port : number of open port detected on the host

product : number of product detected on the host

service : number of service (product that hold an open port) detected on the host

lastevent : date of the last even seen on the host

osname : operating system without version of the host

os : operating system of the host

detectedos : operating system of the host as detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM VULN HOST
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
```

```
hostid=x addr=x name=x info=x vuln=x product=x service=x port=x lastevent=x osname=x
```

```
os=x detectedos=x
```

```
hostid=x addr=x name=x info=x vuln=x product=x service=x port=x lastevent=x osname=x
```

```
os=x detectedos=x
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM HOSTBYOS

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 8.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description



Return all hosts on which the os have been found

**Usage**

OsName=<pvm\_os>

**Returns**

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests  
addr : address of the host  
name : name of the host  
os : real os (with version)

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPRODUCT OsName=Linux
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPRODUCT

**Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 8.0.0  
Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Return all hosts on which the product have been found

**Usage**

ProductName=<pvm\_product>

**Returns**

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests  
addr : address of the host  
name : name of the host  
os : operating system of the host  
product : real detected product (with version)

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPRODUCT ProductName=Firefox
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x product=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x product=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```





## MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 7.0.0

product Appears in 8.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Return all hosts on which the vulnerability|information have been found

### Usage

PvmId=<pvm\_id>

### Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests

addr : address of the affected host

name : name of the host

os : operating system of the host

port : port of the service on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)

productname : product name without version on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)

product : product name on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)

servicename : service without version (product with an open port) name on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)

service : service (product with an open port) name on which the vulnerability|information has been found (if any)

affecteddate : date when the vulnerability|information has been found on the host

detail : additional vulnerability|information data (if any)

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID PvmId=12002
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
```

```
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x/tcp servicename=x service=x affecteddate=x detail=x
```

```
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x/udp servicename=x service=x affecteddate=x detail=x
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" > MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID PvmId=12005
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
```

```
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x productname=x product=x affecteddate=x detail=x
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" > MONITOR PVM HOSTBYPVMID PvmId=12007
```

```
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
```

```
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x affecteddate=x detail=x
```

```
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM HOSTBYSERVICE

### Level

pvm

### History



Appears in 8.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Return all hosts on which the service have been found

### Usage

ServiceName=<pvm\_service>

### Returns

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests

addr : address of the host

name : name of the host

os : operating system of the host

port : port on which the service has been found

service : real detected service (with version)

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTBYSERVICE ServiceName=Apache
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x service=x
hostid=x addr=x name=x os=x port=x service=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM HOSTDATA

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 7.0.0

product stuffs Appears in 8.0.0

servicename Appears in 8.0.0

osname Appears in 8.0.0

service family Appears in 8.0.0

### Description

Return informations, services and vulnerabilities of a host

### Usage

HostId=<host\_id>

### Format

section\_line

### Returns

[Host]

hostid : id use to join this other monitor requests

addr : ip address of the host

name : name of the host

port : number of open port

product : number of product

service : number of service (product that hold an open port)



osname : operating system without version of the host  
os : operating system of the host  
detectedos : operating system of the host as detected by the proactive vulnerability management module  
info : number of informations detected by the proactive vulnerability management module  
vuln : number of vulnerabilities detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

**[Product]**

productname : product without version  
product : product name  
family : product's family id

**[Service]**

port : port of the service  
servicename : service without version  
service : service name  
detectedservice : service name as detected by the proactive vulnerability management module  
family : service's family id

**[Info]**

id : information id  
name : information's name  
family : information's family id  
level : alarm level of the information on the host (ignore, minor or major)  
port : port of the service on which the information has been found (if any)  
product : product name on which the information has been found (if any)  
service : service (product with an open port) name on which the information has been found (if any)  
affecteddate : date when the information has been found on the host  
detail : additional data (if any)

**[Vuln]**

id : vulnerability id  
name : vulnerability's name  
family : vulnerability's family id  
severity : vulnerability's severity id  
remote : true if the vulnerability could be exploited remotely  
solution : true if the vulnerability could be corrected  
level : alarm level of the vulnerability on the host (ignore, minor or major)  
port : port of the service on which the vulnerability has been found (if any)  
product : product name on which the vulnerability has been found (if any)  
service : service (product with an open port) name on which the vulnerability has been found (if any)  
affecteddate : date when the vulnerability has been found on the host  
detail : additional data (if any)

**Example**

```
> MONITOR PVM HOSTDATA HostId=x  
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"  
[Host]  
hostid=x  
addr=x  
name=x  
info=x  
vuln=x
```



```
port=x
osname=x
os=x
detectedos=x
[Product]
productname=x product=x family=x
productname=x product=x family=x
[Service]
port=x/tcp servicename=x service=x detectedservice=x family=x
port=x/tcp servicename=x service=x detectedservice=x family=x
port=x/tcp servicename=x service=x detectedservice=x family=x
[Info]
id=x name=x family=x level=x port=x/tcp service=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x level=x port=x/udp service=x
id=x name=x family=x level=x product=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x level=x detail=x
[Vuln]
id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x port=x/tcp service=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x port=x/udp service=x
id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x product=x detail=x
id=x name=x family=x severity=x remote=x solution=x level=x detail=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM INFO

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 7.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Return all informations detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

id : information id  
name : information's name  
family : information's family id  
affectedhost : number of hosts which are affected by this vulnerability

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
id=x name="x" family=x affectedhost=x
id=x name="x" family=x affectedhost=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM OS

### Level



pvm

### History

Appears in 8.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Return all operating systems detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

osname : operating system without version

family : os' family id

count : number of instance of this os

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
osname=x family=x count=x
osname=x family=x count=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM PRODUCT

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 8.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Return all products detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

productname : product without version

family : product's family id

count : number of instance of this product

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
productname=x family=x count=x
productname=x family=x count=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM SERVICE

### Level



pvm

### History

Appears in 8.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Return all services (products with an open port) detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

servicename : service without version

family : service's family id

count : number of instance of this service

### Format

section\_line

### Example

```
> MONITOR PVM INFO
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
servicename=x family=x count=x
servicename=x family=x count=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR PVM STAT

### Level

pvm

### History

Appears in 7.0.0

### Description

Return statistics on vulnerabilities|informations found by the proactive vulnerability management module

### Returns

[LastQuarter]

info : number of informations detected in the last quarter

vuln : number of vulnerabilities detected in the last quarter

host : number of hosts seen by the proactive vulnerability management module in the last quarter

[Info]

total : total number of information detected

less12h : number of information detected in the last 12 hours

less1d : number of information detected in the last day

less2d : number of information detected in the last 2 days

less7d : number of information detected in the last 7 days

less30d : number of information detected in the last 30 days

[Vuln]

total : total number of vulnerability detected

less12h : number of vulnerability detected in the last 12 hours

less1d : number of vulnerability detected in the last day

less2d : number of vulnerability detected in the last 2 days



less7d : number of vulnerability detected in the last 7 days  
less30d : number of vulnerability detected in the last 30 days

**Example**

```
> MONITOR PVM STAT
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
[LastQuarter]
info=x
vuln=x
host=x
[Info]
total=x
less_12h=x
less_1d=x
less_2d=x
less_7d=x
less_30d=x
[Vuln]
total=x
less_12h=x
less_1d=x
less_2d=x
less_7d=x
less_30d=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**MONITOR PVM VULN****Level**

pvm

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Return all vulnerabilities detected by the proactive vulnerability management module

**Returns**

id : vulnerability id  
name : vulnerability's name  
family : vulnerability's family id  
severity : vulnerability's severity id  
date : vulnerability's discovery date  
targetclient : true if affected product is a client  
targetserver : true if affected product is a server  
remote : true if the vulnerability could be exploited remotely  
solution : true if the vulnerability could be corrected  
affectedhost : number of hosts which are affected by this vulnerability

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**



```
> MONITOR PVM VULN
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début"
id=x name="x" family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x remote=x solution=x
affectedhost=x
id=x name="x" family=x severity=x date=x targetclient=x targetserver=x remote=x solution=x
affectedhost=x
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## MONITOR QOS

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 6.1.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

qid appears in 3.0.0

### Description

List QoS queues informations and statistics

### Usage

[qid=<queue\_name\_list>]

### Returns

qid : queue name

byte : total byte count

conn : current connection count

throughput : current throughput (current,max)

### Format

section\_line

## MONITOR RAID

### Level

base

### History

Serial argument appears in 3.5.0

### Description

Give the RAID's status

### Example

MONITOR RAID

MONITOR RAID serial=SNXXX

### Returns

[DISK 0]

Address=1

Status="Optimal"

Type=RAID\_DISK





```
[DISK_1]  
Address=3  
Status="Optimal"  
Type=RAID_DISK
```

```
[RAID_ARRAY_0]  
Address=1  
Status="Optimal"  
Type=RAID-1  
Children=DISK_0,DISK_1
```

```
[DISK_2]  
Address=2  
Status="Optimal"  
Type=HOTSPARE
```

## MONITOR REVRT

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 3.2.0

### Format

section\_line

### Description

List reverse routing information

### Returns

revrtid : reverse router id  
IP : IP address of the reverse router  
MAC : MAC address of the reverse router  
if : interface of the reverse router  
used : number of packets processed  
learning : the MAC address is in learning mode

### Example

revrtid="1" IP="10.2.57.254" MAC="00:0d:b4:0e:bf:59" if="out" used="0" learning="no"

## MONITOR ROUTE

### Level

log\_read

### History

Appears in 1.0.0

### Format

section\_line

### Description

List routing information

**Returns**

```
[ASQRoute]
name=<name>
gateway=<ip> : gateway IP addr
rtid=<id> : route id
used=<count> : number of packet processed
type=<Interface|LB|Filter> : route type
status=<0|1> : 0=disabled, 1=enabled
[Gateways]
type=<PrincipalGateway|BackupGateway>
name=<name>
lastip=<ip>
state=<UP|DOWN>
```

**Example**

```
[ASQRoute]
name="dmz13" gateway="10.200.35.200" rtid=0 used=0 type="Interface" enabled=1
name="fw_labo" gateway="10.2.0.1" rtid=1 used=0 type="Filter" enabled=1
name="gm_fw_system" gateway="10.200.0.1" rtid=2 used=0 type="LB" enabled=1
name="gm_fw_u450_test" gateway="10.200.35.254" rtid=3 used=0 type="LB" enabled=1
[Gateways]
type="PrincipalGateway" name="fw_system" lastip="10.200.0.1" result="UP"
type="PrincipalGateway" name="dummy_gateway" lastip="10.200.35.50" result="DOWN"
type="PrincipalGateway" name="fw_u450_test" lastip="10.200.35.254" result="UP"
```

## MONITOR SANDBOXING

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.5.0

**Description**

Sandboxing commands

## MONITOR SANDBOXING MISCLASS

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 2.5.0

**Description**

Send misclassify request about false-positive/negative to sandboxing infrastructure.

**Usage**

- hash: hash file;
- message: message to explain proposition.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

MONITOR SANDBOXING MISCLASS

hash=1e3fae9f3b66aca7c03b35bc3fea2471161f68327656079adbe690a9832b1ebb

message="nasty malware"

**MONITOR SERVICES****Level**

log\_read

**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0

output syntax changed in 3.0.0

**Description**

Displays the list of all services, with their state, uptime and CPU use

**Returns**

[Service]

name=asqd state=1 uptime=236194 cpu=1.0

name=dhclient state=0 uptime=236202

name=dhcpd state=0 uptime=236202

name=dns state=0 uptime=236202

name=eventd state=1 uptime=236182 cpu=0.0

name=sld state=1 uptime=236180 cpu=0.0

name=httpproxy state=0 uptime=46

name=smtpproxy state=0 uptime=46

name=pop3proxy state=0 uptime=46

name=ftpproxy state=0 uptime=46

name=sslproxy state=0 uptime=46

**Format**

section\_line

**MONITOR SMART****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

Serial argument appears in 3.5.0

**Usage**

[serial=SNXXX]

**Description**

Monitor the health and attributes of each S.M.A.R.T. devices

**Example**

MONITOR SMART

MONITOR SMART serial=SNXXX



## MONITOR STAT

### Level

log\_read

### History

Serial argument appears in 3.5.0

### Description

List firewall informations and statistics

### Usage

[serial=SNXXX]

### Example

```
MONITOR STAT
MONITOR STAT serial=SNXXX
```

### Returns

time=<%Y-%m-%d %T> : current system date  
uptime=<day:hour:min:sec> : system running for  
mem=<host,frag,icmp,conn,dtrack,dyn> : memory left for in percent  
stattime= :  
temperature= : current cpu(s) temperature in celsius (NA if not available)  
CPU=<user+sys+nice,intr,sys>: CPU load informations

### Example

```
date="2002-08-08 12:54:55"
uptime=1:3:14:29
mem=1,0,0,0
stattime="2002-08-08 12:01:00"
temperature=40,48
CPU=25,4,15
```

## MONITOR SYSTEM

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.5.0

### Description

Dump multiple system status in one command

### Usage

[serial=SNXXX]

### Example

```
MONITOR SYSTEM
MONITOR SYSTEM serial=SNXXX
```

### Returns

[STAT Result]  
time=<%Y-%m-%d %T> : current system date



uptime=<day:hour:min:sec> : system running for  
mem=<host,frag,icmp,conn,dtrack,dyn> : memory left for in percent  
stattime= :  
temperature= : current cpu[s] temperature in celsius (NA if not available)  
CPU=<user+sys+nice,intr,sys>: CPU load informations [POWERSUPPLY\_PowerX]  
status={OK|FAILED|NOTFOUND}  
[SMART\_diskX]  
DiskHealth={PASSED|FAILED}  
[FANS\_fanX]  
status={RPM|MISSING}  
[BYPASS\_Result]  
SystemOff={Enable|Disable}  
JustOn={Enable|Disable}  
RunTime={Enable|Disable}  
RunTimeWatchdogTimeStatus={Start|Stop}  
[RAID\_XXX] Status={unknown|optimal|degraded|missing} Address={top|bottom} Type=  
(DISK|RAID-DISK) AtaPort=XXX

## MONITOR THIND

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 2.3.0

### Description

Check thind status

### Returns

[Sandboxing] Status=<UP|DOWN|LIMITED|DISABLED> Msg=<server message>

## MONITOR TPM

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.10.0

### Description

Dump the TPM status

### Usage

<none>

### Example

MONITOR TPM

### Returns

present={boolean} init={boolean}



## MONITOR USER

### Level

log\_read

### History

argument name appears in 3.0.0

argument addr appears in 3.0.0

argument auth appears in 3.0.0

argument maxcount appears in 3.0.0

argument domain appears in 3.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

List authenticated user

### Usage

[name=<username>] [addr=<user address or range>] [auth=<method>]

[domain=<userdomain>] [maxcount=<integer>]

### Returns

name : user name

domain : user domain

addr : host IP address

timeout : time left in seconds

group : user group name

authmethod : authentication method

multiuser : is multiuser ip

admin : user has admin right

sslvpn : user has sslvpn right

sslrdr : user has sslrdr right

openvpn : user has openvpn right

sponsoring : user has sponsoring right

### Format

section\_line

### Example

101 begin

name="auth1d" domain="userdomain.eu" group="" addr=10.2.13.80 timeout=2633

authmethod=PLAIN multiuser=0 admin=0 sslvpn=1 sslrdr=0 openvpn=0 sponsoring=0

name="guillaumed" domain="userdomain.eu" group="laboSYS" addr=10.2.3.1 timeout=4828

authmethod=PLAIN multiuser=0 admin=0 sslvpn=1 sslrdr=0 openvpn=1 sponsoring=0

name="yvanv" domain="userdomain.eu" group="laboIHM" addr=10.2.2.1 timeout=4744

authmethod=PLAIN multiuser=0 admin=0 sslvpn=0 sslrdr=0 openvpn=0 sponsoring=0



# NOP

---

**Description**

Do nothing but avoid disconnection from server.

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Used to reset idle time-out.

**Example**

NOP



## PKI

---

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update the pki

### PKI ACTIVATE

**Level**

base,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Activate PKI configuration changes

**Usage**

<none>

**Example**

PKI ACTIVATE

**Returns**

<none>

### PKI CA

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update the pki ca

### PKI CA CHECK

**Level**

pki

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Check if the authority is used



**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

caname=&lt;name&gt;

**PKI CA CHECKCRL****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update the checkcrl utility configuration

**PKI CA CHECKCRL ADD****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

**Format**

section

**Description**

Add a new URI to the checkcrl list. CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

caname=&lt;name&gt; uri=&lt;uri&gt; state=&lt;enabled|disabled&gt; [scope=&lt;both|local|global&gt;]

**PKI CA CHECKCRL REMOVE****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

**Description**

Remove an entry in the checkcrl utility CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

caname=&lt;name&gt; id=&lt;number&gt; [scope=&lt;both|local|global&gt;]

**PKI CA CHECKCRL SHOW****Level**

base

**History**



Appears in 9.0.0  
scope appears in 3.7.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Show the checkcrl configuration

**Usage**

caname=<name> [scope=<both|local|global>]

**PKI CA CHECKCRL UPDATE****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0  
scope appears in 3.7.0

**Description**

Update an entry in the checkcrl utility CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

caname=<name> id=<number> [state=<enabled|disabled>] [uri=<uri>]  
[scope=<both|local|global>]

**PKI CA CONFIG****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update the authority configuration

**PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update a CRLDP configuration

**PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP ADD****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a new URI to the CRL distribution points list.

The new URI will be added to the next certificates created CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

caname=<name> uri=<uri>

**PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP REMOVE****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove an entry in the CRLDP. CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

caname=<name> id=<number>

**PKI CA CONFIG CRLDP SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Show the CRLDP of a authority.

**Usage**

caname=<name>

**PKI CA CONFIG SHOW****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Format**

section

**Description**

Show the authority parameters.

**Usage**

caname=<name>

**PKI CA CONFIG UPDATE****Level**



pki,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

userreq\_type, serverreq\_type, careq\_type appear in 3.10.0

### Description

Update the authority parameters.

### Usage

caname=<name>

[crl\_days=<days>] : How many days the CRL remain valid

[crl\_hours=<days>] : How many hours the CRL remain valid (in addition of days)

[user\_size=<size>] : The key size to generate

[user\_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid

[userreq\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature

[userreq\_type=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>] : The algorithm type to use for user request signature

[user\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature

[smartcard\_size=<size>] : The key size to generate

[smartcard\_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid

[smartcardreq\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature

[smartcardreq\_type=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>] : The algorithm type to use for user request signature

[smartcard\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature

[server\_size=<size>] : The key size to generate

[server\_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid

[serverreq\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature

[serverreq\_type=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>] : The algorithm type to use for user request signature

[server\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature

[ca\_size=<size>] : The key size to generate

[ca\_days=<days>] : How many days the certificate remain valid

[careq\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user request signature

[careq\_type=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>] : The algorithm type to use for user request signature

[ca\_digest=<digest name>] : The digest to use for user certificate signature

Valid digests are: md2 md4 md5 mdc2 rmd160 sha1 sha224 sha256 sha384 sha512

Valid sizes are:

RSA: 768 1024 1536 2048 4096

SECP: 256 384 521

Brainpool: 256 384 512

## PKI CA CREATE

### Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

keytype appears in 3.10.0

### Description

Create a new CA in the tree

for create a sub-authority, you must precise the topca and topcapass.

by default, it creates a root authority CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

### Usage



```
passphrase=<pass>
CN=<name>
C=<country>
ST=<state>
O=<organization>
OU=<unit>
[keytype=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>]
[size=<key size>]
[topca=<name>]
[topcapass=<pass>]
[default=<0|1>]
[nbdays=<days>]
[shortname=<name>]
[L=<locality>]
[E=<email>]
[S=<serial>]
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]
[UN=<unstructuredName>]
Valid sizes are:
RSA: 768 1024 1536 2048 4096
SECP: 256 384 521
Brainpool: 256 384 512
```

**Format**

section

## PKI CA GET

**Level**

pki

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Download the CA. This command does not send the private key.

This command sends you the complete chain of authorities in p12 or pem format but single object in der one.

**Usage**

```
caname=<name> format=<p12|pem|der> [password=<P12_password>]
```

## PKI CA LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List all of the CAs under the authority specified or ROOT authority.

**Format**



section\_line

**Usage**

[caname=<name>]

## PKI CA PUBLISH

**Level**

pki, modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Try to publish the default authority into the configured LDAP

## PKI CA PURGE

**Level**

pki, modify

**History**

Appears in 1.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

**Description**

Remove a CA with all certificates without password

**Usage**

caname=<name> [scope=<both|local|global>]

## PKI CA RENAME

**Level**

pki, modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Rename the specified object

Use the force token if you want to rename the in-use authority. CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

caname=<name> newname=<name> [force=<0|1>]

## PKI CA REVOKE

**Level**

pki, modify

**History**



Appears in 9.0.0  
scope appears in 3.7.0  
tpmpassword appears in 4.1.0

**Description**

Remove a CA and revoke all the certificates under (but not its sub-CAs) CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

caname=<name>  
[passphrase=<pass>] (mandatory if the CA has a private key)  
[format=<pem|der>] (for output CRL, mandatory if the CA has a private key)  
  
[reason=<unknown|keyCompromise|CACompromise|affiliationChanged|superseded|cessationOf  
Operation|certificateHold|privilegeWithdrawn|ACompromise>]  
[topcapass=<pass>] (mandatory if the CA has a top-CA which has a private key)  
[force=<0|1>] (used to remove an in-use CA)  
[scope=<both|local|global>] (default is both)  
[tpmpassword=<TPM password>]

**Returns**

a CRL file in the specified format, or an error code

## PKI CA SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Show all of the information in the certificate.  
The full parameter gives you the same output as a openssl one.

**Format**

section

**Usage**

caname=<name> [full=<0|1>]

## PKI CERTIFICATE

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

show update or create a certificate request

## PKI CERTIFICATE CHECK

**Level**



pki

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Check if the specified certificate is in use (If no authority name is given, the default one is taken)

### Format

section\_line

### Usage

name=<name> [caname=<name>]

## PKI CERTIFICATE COMMENT

### Level

pki,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Add a small comment on the given certificat. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken. CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

### Usage

name=<name> comment=<comment> [caname=<name>]

## PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE

### Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

tpm, tpm password, keytype appears in 3.10.0

### Description

Create a new certificate. You must have the authority private key.

For a server certificate, the CN must be a FQDN

For a user, you must precise an email.

For a SmartCard type, you must have an email and have define the CRLDP of the authority. You can also specify the UPN (UserPrincipalName) used to login in Windows environment. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken. CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

### Example

```
PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE type=smartcard CN="John Doe" passphrase="secret"  
E=j.doe@company.com UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN"
```

```
PKI CERTIFICATE CREATE type=server CN="www.companie.com" passphrase="secret"  
ALT NAMES="*.companie.com;companie.com;12.34.56.78;98.76.54.32"
```

### Usage





```
type=<user|server|smartcard>
CN=<name>
passphrase=<pass>
[caname=<name>]
[shortname=<name>]
[keytype=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>]
[size=<key size>]
[nbdays=<days>]
[C=<country>]
[ST=<state>]
[L=<locality>]
[O=<organisation>]
[OU=<unit>]
[E=<email>]
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]
[UN=<unstructuredName>]
[S=<serial>]
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]
[tpm=<none|ondisk>]
- none: Do not use a TPM
- ondisk: Store the private key on disk but encrypts it with a symmetric key on the TPM.
Requires a firewall with a TPM
[tpmpassword=<password>]
Valid sizes are:
RSA: 768 1024 1536 2048 4096
SECP: 256 384 521
Brainpool: 256 384 512
```

## PKI CERTIFICATE DROPKEY

### Level

pki,modify

### History

Appears in 1.2.0

### Description

Drop the private key of the certificate CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

### Example

PKI CERTIFICATE DROPKEY caname=myca name=mycert

### Usage

name=<name> [caname=<name>] [force=<0|1>]

## PKI CERTIFICATE GET

### Level

base

### History



Appears in 9.0.0  
tpmpassword appears in 3.10.0  
pkey appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Download the certificate. If the certificate have a private key, you must precise a password for crypt the private key.

If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

If private key is protected by TPM (ondisk), tpmpassword is required.

If pkey set to 0 and format set to pem, no private key will be exported.

**Usage**

name=<name> format=<p12|pem|der> [password=<exportpassword>] [caname=<name>]  
[tpmpassword=<tpmpassword>] [pkey=0|1]

**PKI CERTIFICATE LIST****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

List all of the certificates under the specified authority.

If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

**Usage**

[caname=<name>]

**PKI CERTIFICATE PROTECT****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Modify the protection mode the private key of the certificate.

Token tpmpassword is required when the level of protection is changed from ondisk to none.

CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Example**

PKI CERTIFICATE PROTECT caname=myca name=mycert tpm=ondisk

**Usage**

name=<name> tpm=<none|ondisk> [caname=<name>] [tpmpassword=<tpmpassword>]



## PKI CERTIFICATE PUBLISH

**Level**

pki, modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Try to publish a certificat of the default authority into the configured LDAP.

You can precise the uid of an user or the complete DN of the location to publish.

If the certificate have a private key, you must precise a password to crypt the P12 file in LDAP.

**Usage**

name=<name> [dn=<dn> | uid=<uid>] [password=<p12password>]

## PKI CERTIFICATE RENAME

**Level**

pki, modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Rename the specified object

Use the force token if you want to rename the in-use certificate. CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

name=<name> newname=<name> [caname=<name>] [force=<0|1>]

## PKI CERTIFICATE REVOKE

**Level**

pki, modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

scope appears in 3.7.0

**Description**

Revoke the certificate if have the authority private key. Else, just drop it.

**Format**

section CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

name=<name>

[caname=<name>] (If not given, the default one is taken)

[passphrase=<pass>]

[reason=<unknow|keyCompromise|CACompromise|affiliationChanged|superseded|cessationOf  
Operation|certificateHold|privilegeWithdrawn|AACompromise>]



[force=<0|1>] [used to remove an in-use certificate]  
[scope=<both|local|global>] [default is both]

## PKI CERTIFICATE SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Format

section

### Description

Show all of the information in the certificate. The full parameter give you the same output as a openssl one.

If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

### Usage

name=<name> [caname=<name>] [full=<0|1>]

## PKI CONFIG

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

show or update the pki configuration

## PKI CONFIG SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

checkcrlperiod appears in 3.1.0

### Format

section

### Description

Show the parameters.

## PKI CONFIG UPDATE

### Level

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

checkcrlperiod appears in 3.1.0

checkcrlbindaddr appears in 4.2.0

**Description**

Update a parameter

**Usage**

[default=<name>] [sendmail=<0|1>] [checkcrl=<0|1>] [scephash=<hash\_algorithm>]  
[scepipher=<cipher\_algorithm>] [checkcrlperiod=<seconds>] [checkcrlbindaddr=<bindaddr>]  
Valid digests are: md2 md4 md5 mdc2 rmd160 sha1 sha224 sha256 sha384 sha512  
Valid ciphers are: des-ede3-cbc aes-128-cbc aes-256-cbc  
Checkcrlperiod from 3600 to 604800 (1h to 1w)

**PKI CRL****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update the pki crl

**PKI CRL CREATE****Level**

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Create a new CRL for the specified CA. You must have the private key of the authority.  
If no authority name is given, the default one is taken. CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

passphrase=<pass> [caname=<name>]

**PKI CRL GET****Level**

pki

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Download the CRL. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

**Usage**



format=<pem|der> [caname=<name>]

## PKI CRL PUBLISH

### Level

pki, modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Try to publish the CRL of the default authority into the configured LDAP

## PKI CRL REMOVE

### Level

pki, modify

### History

Appears in 2.0.0

### Description

Remove the CRL.

### Usage

caname=<name>

## PKI CRL SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Show up to 1000 entries of the information in the CRL. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

The full parameter gives you the same output as a openssl one, and is uncapped.

### Format

section\_line

### Usage

[caname=<name>] [full=<0|1>]

## PKI EST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.10

**Description**

EST protocol handler

**PKI EST GETCACERT****Level**

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Import the root CA for EST certificates CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

url=<HTTPS base URL>

TLSCa=<CA name for TLS server trust>

caname=<EST CA name on SNS side>

[alias=<alias>] EST alias if server provides multiple CAs

[bindaddr=<host or IP>]

[bindport<port>]

**Example**

PKI EST GETCACERT TLSCa="CN=ManagementCA O=EJBCA Sample C=SE" alias=ecdsa\_est

caname=ECDSA\_EST\_CA url=https://managementca:8442/

PKI EST GETCACERT TLSCa="CN=estExampleCA" url=https://testrfc7030.com:8443/

**Format**

section

**Returns**

In case of success :

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section"

[Result]

CA=<CA name>

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

110 code=02c02600 msg="Duplicated names"

In case of error (example):

200 code=02c06700 msg="EST server does not respond correctly"

**PKI EST QUERY****Level**

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 3.10

**Description**

Generate a private key locally and query a new certificate on the remote host. CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Example**

```
PKI EST QUERY TLSCa="CN=ManagementCA O=EJBCA Sample C=SE" alias=ecdsa_est  
caname=ECDSA_EST_CA url=https://managementca:8442/ login=estuser password=estpw  
keytype=secp keysize=256 CN=TestEnrollSDp2561 name=TestEnrollSDp2561  
PKI EST QUERY TLSCa="CN=ManagementCA O=EJBCA Sample C=SE" alias=ecdsa_est  
caname=ECDSA_EST_CA url=https://managementca:8443/ renew=TestEnrollSDp2561
```

**Usage**

```
url=<HTTPS base URL>  
TLSCa=<CA name for TLS server trust>  
caname=<EST CA name on SNS side>  
[alias=<alias>] EST alias if server provides multiple CAs  
[bindaddr=<host or IP>]  
[bindport=<port>]  
[login=<login>]  
[password=<password>] : HTTPS basic credentials  
[keytype=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>]  
[keysize=<key size>]  
[renew=<cert name>]  
[type=<server|user|smartcard>] server by default.  
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]  
[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]  
[name=<Desired cert name on SNS side>]  
[CN=<name>] : required on creation. Optional for renewal  
[C=<country>]  
[ST=<state>]  
[L=<locality>]  
[O=<organisation>]  
[OU=<unit>]  
[E=<email>]  
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]  
[UN=<unstructuredName>]  
[S=<serial>]  
[tpm=<none|ondisk>]  
Valid sizes are:  
RSA: 768 1024 1536 2048 4096  
SECP: 256 384 521  
Brainpool: 256 384 512
```

**PKI IMPORT****Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0  
global appears in 3.7.0  
usb appears in 3.9.0  
tpm appears in 3.10.0

**Description**





Import an item into the PKI (The global PKI cannot import requests nor private keys.) If an existing certificate is to be replaced and no tpm parameter is given, the same security level is used. CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

```
format=<p12|pem|der>
type=<req|cert|pkey|crl|ca|all>
[password=<pass>]
[force=<0|1>]
[global=<0|1>]
[usb=<0|1>]
[tpm=<none|ondisk>]
```

- none: Do not use a TPM

- ondisk: Store the private key on disk but encrypts it with a symmetric key on the TPM.

Requires a firewall with a TPM chip

## PKI REQUEST

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

show update or create a certificate request

## PKI REQUEST CREATE

**Level**

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

keytype appears in 3.10.0

**Description**

Create a new certification request for the given authority. If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

The email is mandatory for a user request. The name must be a fqdn or an IP for a server one.

CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

```
type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>
CN=<name>
passphrase=<pass>
[caname=<name>]
[shortname=<name>]
[keytype=<RSA|SECP|Brainpool>]
[size=<key size>]
[nbdays=<days>]
[C=<country>]
[ST=<state>]
[L=<locality>]
```



[O=<organisation>]  
[OU=<unit>]  
[E=<email>]  
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]  
[UN=<unstructuredName>]  
[S=<serial>]  
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]  
[ALTNames=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]  
[tpm=<none|ondisk>]  
- none: Do not use a TPM  
- ondisk: Store the private key on disk but encrypts it with a symmetric key on the TPM.  
Requires a firewall with a TPM  
[tpm\_password=<password>]  
Valid sizes are:  
RSA: 768 1024 1536 2048 4096  
SECP: 256 384 521  
Brainpool: 256 384 512

## PKI REQUEST GET

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.1

### Description

Download only the certificate request. The private key remain in the PKI. The file format remain the same as origin.

### Usage

name=<name> format=<pem|der>

## PKI REQUEST LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

List all of the pending request

### Format

section\_line

## PKI REQUEST REMOVE

### Level

pki,modify

### History



Appears in 9.0.0

tpm, tpmpassword appear in 3.10.0

### Description

Remove a pending certification request CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

### Usage

name=<name> [tpmpassword=<TPM password>]

## PKI REQUEST SHOW

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Display the content of the certification request.

The full parameter gives you the same output as a openssl one.

### Format

section

### Usage

name=<name> [full=<0|1>]

## PKI REQUEST SIGN

### Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Sign the request with the specified authority. You must have the private key of the authority.  
If no authority name is given, the default one is taken.

For a SmartCard type, you must have an email and have define the CRLDP of the authority.  
You can also specify the UPN (UserPrincipalName) used to login in Windows environment.  
For a server certificate you can specify ALT NAMES with a semicolon separated list of IP or FQDN names. CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

### Example

PKI REQUEST SIGN type=smartcard name="request\_1" CN="John Doe" passphrase="secret"  
UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN"

PKI REQUEST SIGN type=server name="request\_2" CN="www.companie.com"  
passphrase="secret" ALT NAMES="\*.companie.com;companie.com;12.34.56.78;98.76.54.32"

### Usage

type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>  
name=<name>  
passphrase=<pass>  
[caname=<name>]



[shortname=<name>]  
[nbdays=<days>]  
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]  
[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]

**Format**

section

## PKI SCEP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.2

**Description**

SCEP protocol handler

## PKI SCEP ACTIVATE

**Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Activate SCEP configuration changes

**Usage**

No arguments : changes are activated immediately

CANCEL : Changes are discarded

NEXTBOOT : Changes will be activated on next boot

**Example**

PKI SCEP ACTIVATE

## PKI SCEP CHECK

**Level**

pki,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.2

caname appears in 3.9.0

Profile loading appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Check the remote status of a SCEP query and import certificate if signed.

**Usage**

caname=<profile name>

[transaction=<name>] (default: the last transaction) CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Example**

PKI SCEP CHECK caname=scep-ca transaction=U250XXXXXX-1548632651

**Format**

section

**Returns**

In case of success :

[Result]

status=SUCCESS

name=<certificate name>

In case of failure :

200 code=00602400 msg="Certificate request rejected"

In case of pending result :

[Result]

status=PENDING

transaction=<transactionID>

**PKI SCEP GETCACERT****Level**

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Check/Display and/or import the root CA for SCEP certificates CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

url=<SCEP server's URL>

[fingerprint=<SCEP CA's hash>]

[caname=<user ID for installed CA>]

[post=ON|off]

Display the fingerprint if only the url is supplied

Compare to the given fingerprint if the url AND a finger print is provided

Import the CA under caname if its fingerprint match the given one.

**Example**

Get the CA's SHA256 fingerprint from a SCEP server

PKI SCEP GETCACERT url="http://192.168.1.1/scep\_service/" post=on

101 code=01101000 msg="CA's Fingerprint" format="section\_line"

[Result]

url="http://192.168.1.1/scep\_service/"

fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

Check the fingerprint of a SCEP server

PKI SCEP GETCACERT url="http://192.168.1.1/scep\_service/"

fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX" post=off

101 code=01101000 msg="CA's Fingerprint" format="section\_line"

[Result]

url="http://192.168.1.1/scep\_service/"



```
input fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"
fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX"
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok" / 200 code=00a00100 msg="Failed" (depend if the
fingerprints matches)
```

Import the CA if it matches the given fingerprint

- The url parameter can be read from the configuration file (PKI SCEP UPDATE)

```
PKI SCEP GETCACERT fingerprint="XXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXXX" caname="My_scep_ca"
[url="http://192.168.1.1/scep_service/"]
```

### Returns

The server url and its CA's fingerprint

The import name if required.

## PKI SCEP QUERY

### Level

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

### History

Appears in 9.0.2

renew appears in 2.5.0

post appears in 3.9.0

Profile loading appears in 3.9.0

tpm appears in 3.10.0

### Description

Generate a private key locally and query a new certificate on the remote host. CACHE\_CATEGORY  
pki

### Example

```
PKI SCEP QUERY type=user caname=remote_authority password="SCEP_challenge"
url="http://microsoftPKI/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll" CN="John Doe" E=j.doe@company.com
UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN"
PKI SCEP QUERY type=server CN="www.company.com" size=1024 caname=remote_authority
password="SCEP_challenge" url="http://ciscoPKI/cgi-bin/scep/scep"
ALTNAMES="*.company.com;company.com;10.1.2.3"
PKI SCEP QUERY type=server size=1024 caname=remote_authority password=
url="http://ciscoPKI/cgi-bin/scep/scep" renew="remote_authority:previous_certificate"
```

### Usage

```
type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>
password=<The SCEP password to use, leave blank if none>
caname=<name>
url=<HTTP URL>
[bindaddr=<host or IP>]
[bindport<port>]
[post=ON|off]
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
[ALTNAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]
[renew=<pki_ca:pki_certificate>]
[scepcaaname=<pki_ca: used to communicate with server if different of the signing one>]
[CN=<name>] : required on creation. Optional for renewal
[C=<country>]
[ST=<state>]
```



[L=<locality>]  
[O=<organisation>]  
[OU=<unit>]  
[E=<email>]  
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]  
[UN=<unstructuredName>]  
[S=<serial>]  
[tpm=<none|ondisk>]

**Format**

section

**Returns**

In case of success :

[Result]  
status=SUCCESS  
name=<certificate name>

In case of failure :

[Result]  
status=REJECT  
reason=<reason string>

In case of pending result :

[Result]  
status=PENDING  
transaction=<transactionID>

## PKI SCEP SHOW

**Level**

pki LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Usage**

caname=<name>  
[useclone=on|OFF]

**Description**

Display a SCEP configuration's informations by CA's name CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

## PKI SCEP UPDATE

**Level**

pki,modify LICENCE PKI

**History**

Appears in 3.9.0

**Description**

Update SCEP configuration's informations

**Usage**



```

caname=<name [Also used as profile name]>
[type=<user|server|smartcard|ca>]
[password=<The SCEP password to use, leave blank if none>]
[url=<HTTP URL>]
[bindaddr=<host or IP>]
[bindport=<port>]
[post=ON|off]
[UPN=<userPrincipalName>]
[ALT NAMES=<list of ip or fqdn name separated by ;>]
[renew=<pki_ca:pki_certificate>]
[scep caname=<pki_ca: used to communicate with server if different of the signing one>]
[retry=<retry count>]
[waittime=<waittime>]
[CN=<name>] : required on creation. Optional for renewal
[C=<country>]
[ST=<state>]
[L=<locality>]
[O=<organisation>]
[OU=<unit>]
[E=<email>]
[UA=<unstructuredAddress>]
[UN=<unstructuredName>]
[S=<serial>]
CACHE_CATEGORY pki

```

**Example**

```

PKI SCEP UPDATE type=user caname=remote_authority password="SCEP_challenge"
url="http://microsoftPKI/certsrv/mscep/mscep.dll" CN="John Doe" E=j.doe@company.com
UPN="john.doe@COMPANY.DOMAIN"
PKI SCEP UPDATE type=server CN="www.company.com" size=1024 caname=remote_authority
password="SCEP_challenge" url="http://ciscoPKI/cgi-bin/scep/scep"
ALT NAMES="*.company.com;company.com;10.1.2.3"
PKI SCEP UPDATE type=server size=1024 caname=remot

```

**Returns**

Error code

**PKI SEARCH****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Search objects who are matching the filter

**Format**

section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY pki

**Usage**

```

[name=<search pattern>] [type=<req|ca|user|server|smartcard|all>] [cert=<0|1>]
[pkey=<0|1>] [crl=<0|1>] [crl dp=<0|1>] [start=<int>] [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]

```





[search=<pattern>] [searchfield=<token>] [sort=<token>] [refresh=<0|1>]]

- If cert=1 is used, all objects who have a certificate are displayed. Else, print all.
- If pkey=1 is used, all objects who have a private key are displayed. Else, print all.
- If crl=1 is used, all objects who have a crl are displayed (only applicable to authorities). Else, print all.
- If crldp=1 is used, all objects who have a crldp are displayed (only applicable to authorities). Else, print all.



## QUIT

---

### Description

Log off

### Returns

Error code

### Example

QUIT



## REPORT

**Level**

base

**Description**

Handling of reports

### REPORT GET

**Level**

base

**Description**

Access to report results

### REPORT GET DAY

**Level**

report\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0  
content appears in 3.0.0  
ip appears in 3.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Get report results regarding a specific day.

**Remark**

These results always cover a period starting at midnight.

**Usage**

report=<report\_id> : Report for which we want the results  
[offset=<nb\_days>] : Which day must be covered by the results (0 = today, 1 = yesterday, etc).  
Up to 7 on small firewalls without SD card (U30S, U70S, SN200, SN300, SN160(W), SN210(W), SN310, ...).  
Up to 30 on bigger firewalls or small firewalls with SD card (U30S, U70S, SN200, SN300, SN160(W), SN210(W), SN310, ...).  
Default is 0.  
[format={section\_line|csv}] : output format:  
- section\_line (default) : Usual Serverd output format  
- csv : export the results in a CSV file  
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]  
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]

**Returns**

see REPORT GET LASTHOUR

**Example**

```
REPORT GET DAY report=top_ips_alarms  
REPORT GET DAY report=top_webdomains offset=3  
REPORT GET DAY report=top_webdomains offset=3 format=csv
```

**REPORT GET LAST30DAYS****Level**

report\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0  
content appears in 3.0.0  
ip appears in 3.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Get report results regarding the last 30 days.

**Remark**

These results always cover a period starting at D-30 at midnight and ending today at midnight (-> today is excluded). If there is no /log on the firewall, this command will always return an error.

**Usage**

report=<report\_id> : Report for which we want the results  
[format=[section\_line|csv]] : output format:  
- section\_line (default) : Usual Serverd output format  
- csv : export the results in a CSV file  
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]  
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]

**Returns**

see REPORT GET LASTHOURL

**Example**

```
REPORT GET LAST30DAYS report=top_ips_alarms  
REPORT GET LAST30DAYS report=top_webdomains format=csv
```

**REPORT GET LAST7DAYS****Level**

report\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0  
content appears in 3.0.0  
ip appears in 3.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Get report results regarding the last 7 days.

**Remark**

These results always cover a period starting at D-7 at midnight and ending today at midnight (-> today is excluded).

**Usage**

report=<report id> : Report for which we want the results  
[format={section\_line|csv}] : output format:  
- section\_line [default] : Usual Serverd output format  
- csv : export the results in a CSV file  
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]  
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]

**Returns**

see REPORT GET LASTHOUR

**Example**

REPORT GET LAST7DAYS report=top\_ips\_alarms  
REPORT GET LAST7DAYS report=top\_webdomains format=csv

**REPORT GET LASTHOUR****Level**

report\_read

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0  
content appears in 3.0.0  
ip appears in 3.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Description**

Get report results regarding the last 60 minutes

**Usage**

report=<report id> : report for which we want the results  
[format={section\_line|csv}] : output format:  
- section\_line [default] : Usual Serverd output format  
- csv : export the results in a CSV file  
[content=<list of expected data, works in linechart only>]  
[ip=<wanted ip> (mandatory and only works for hostrep reports)]

**Returns**

[Info] : report infos

creationDate="YYYY-MM-DD" : date at which the report has been created  
periodBegin="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm" : beginning of the period covered by the report  
periodEnd="YYYY-MM-DD hh:mm" : end of the period covered by the report

[Data] : results

position="1" value="www.stormshield.eu" count=705536  
position="2" value="gw" count=204800



```
position="3" value="safebrowsing.cache.l.google.com" count=109568
position="4" value="172.16.1.1" count=72704
position="5" value="weather.noaa.gov" count=41984
position="6" value="musicbrainz.org" count=32768
position="7" value="dns_b" count=30720
position="8" value="clients.l.google.com" count=22528
position="9" value="fo-annycs-lay1.b.yahoodns.net" count=20480
position="10" value="api.mywot.com" count=16384
position="11" count=999999 : "others"
```

**Example**

```
REPORT GET LASTHOUR report=top_ips_alarms
REPORT GET LASTHOUR report=top_webdomains format=csv
```

## REPORT RESET

**Level**

report,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

ip appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Delete reports data.

**Usage**

report=[<report\_id>|all] : Report for which we want to drop its data.  
[ip=<wanted ip> (only works for hostrep reports)]

**Remark**

report=all can be used also to destroy a corrupted database by a new (empty) one.

**Example**

```
REPORT RESET report=all
REPORT RESET report=top_ips_alarms
```



## SYSTEM

**Level**

base

**Description**

System commands

## SYSTEM BACKUP

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 6.2.0

**Description**

Return the list of files that will be copied during backup

**Returns**

[Config]

list= : list of categories for Config

list\_adv= : list of advanced categories for Config

[Data]

list= : list of categories for data

**Example**

SYSTEM BACKUP

[Config]

list=network,object,nat,filter,vpn,ldap,url,global,secure,autoupdate,proxies,services

list\_adv=network,object,global\_object,nat,filter,filterslotxx,global\_filter,global\_filterslotxx,ldap,url,global,secure,autoupdate,proxies,cert,asq,vpn-ssl,vpn-pptp,event-slots,event-

rules,qos,auth,statusweight,dhcp,ntp,dns,snmp,log,route,sysevent,bird,antispam,communication,access\_tickets

[Data]

list=data,urlgroup,pattern

## SYSTEM BYPASS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Bypass configuration

## SYSTEM BYPASS ACTIVATE

**Level**

network,modify

**Description**



Apply bypass configuration and reload bypass service with this new configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM BYPASS ACTIVATE

## SYSTEM BYPASS CONFIG

**Level**

network,modify

**Description**

Display bypass configuration file or update bypass configuration file (clone file)

**Usage**

[SafetyMode={On|Off}] [BypassOnWatchdog=<seconds>]

- no argument: display status
- SafetyMode: activate or deactivate Safety Mode (System-off, Just-On Bypass and Run-time Watchdog)
- BypassOnWatchdog: configure bypass watchdog for Run-Time

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM BYPASS CONFIG SafetyMode=Off BypassOnWatchdog=90

## SYSTEM BYPASS REARM

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**Description**

Rearm bypass

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

## SYSTEM CHECKCRL

**Level**

maintenance

**Description**

Check the validity of stored crl certificates



**Usage**

[verbose=0|1] [nodns=0|1] [warn=1-30] [timeout=0-3600] [scope=<scope\_to\_check>]  
[bind=<bind\_address>]

**Returns**

[Section] : The main section  
return : The checkcrl command return code  
output : The string output of checkcrl command

**Example**

SYSTEM CHECKCRL verbose=1

## SYSTEM CLONE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Show information about backup partition or dump firewall image to inactive slot

**Usage**

[type=(none|dump|bootdump)] [fwserial=(all|local|passive|active|<serial>)]  
fwserial specifies a firewall in the HA cluster on which this operation must be done. With  
type=dump or type=bootdump, also dump firewall image to inactive slot  
fwserial=local and type=none by default  
type=none can only be used with fwserial=local

**Returns**

Error code, just ok if working only on a remote firewall, or backup info:

[BackupInfo]

Active= : partition actually active  
BackupVersion= : firmware version on backup  
BackupBranch= : firmware branch on backup  
Boot= : partition used for boot  
Date= : firewall date

**Remark**

With type=bootdump argument, dump is scheduled to next reboot.  
Maintenance and Modify levels needed for bootdump  
fwserial argument is only valid if the HA is activated (or if serial=local)  
Backupinfo of other HA firewalls can be obtained using HA INFO

**Example**

SYSTEM CLONE  
SYSTEM CLONE type=dump

## SYSTEM DATE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set firewall date

**Usage**

[yyyy-mm-jj hh:mm:ss]

**Returns**

Date="2002-08-07 16:32:50"

**Example**

SYSTEM DATE

SYSTEM DATE "2002-08-07 16:32:50"

## SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0

level other deprecated in 6.0.0

**Usage**

[reset]

when reset specified only marks the configuration as not being the default one (does not restore any configuration)

**Description**

Restore default configuration and reboot

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG

SYSTEM DEFAULTCONFIG reset

## SYSTEM ETHERCOUNT

**Level**

maintenance

**Description**

show the number of ethernet interfaces counted in HA quality factor, and reset it if asked

**Usage**

reset=[0|1]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM ETHERCOUNT reset=1



## SYSTEM FWADMIN

### Level

base

### History

Will appear with FWADMIN

### Description

Print fwadmin daemon configuration

### Returns

[Server] : Server's information section

State : Daemon's state

Address : The centralized administration server address (empty by default)

Address6 : The centralized administration server IPv6 address (empty by default)

Port : The centralized administration server port (default is 8080)

PingValidity : Beyond this value (in seconds) without ping or any data from the client,  
: the centralized administration will disconnect the websocket connection (default is 60)

PingInterval : In seconds (default is 30)

PongTimeout : In seconds. PongTimeout must be always lower than PingInterval (default is 15)

RetryInterval : Socket establishment try when cad is disconnected (in seconds) (default is 30)

[Certificate] : Certificate information section

IssuerHash

SubjectHash

Issuer

Subject

Version="3"

SerialNumber

NotBefore

NotAfter

PublicKeyAlgorithm

SignatureAlgorithm

[Subject]

countryName

stateOrProvinceName

organizationName

organizationalUnitName

commonName

[Issuer]

countryName

stateOrProvinceName

organizationName

organizationalUnitName

commonName

### Example

SYSTEM FWADMIN

### Format

section\_line



## SYSTEM HALT

### Level

ha,maintenance,modify

### History

level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0

level other deprecated in 6.0.0

### Description

Halt firewall

### Usage

[force]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

SYSTEM HALT

## SYSTEM IDENT

### Level

base

### Description

Get/set the firewall identity

### Usage

[[SystemName=<name>] [SystemFqdn=<fqdn>]

[SystemAccess=<IP|NAME|FQDN|CERTIFICATE>]]

IP: Build URL with IP

NAME: Build URL with firewall system name

FQDN: Build URL with firewall FQDN

CERTIFICATE: Build URL with the first CN in portal certificate

### Returns

Error code or current value:

Name=

### Remark

Maintenance and Modify levels needed to update value

### Example

SYSTEM IDENT "My\_Firewall"

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

SYSTEM IDENT

SystemName="My\_Firewall" SystemAccess="URL" SystemFqdn="firewall.compagnie.com"

## SYSTEM INfOrMatIOn

### Level

maintenance

**History**

Appears in 6.0.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Return a file which contains the result of system information command

**Returns**

information on system

**Format**

raw

**Example**

SYSTEM INFormatION

## SYSTEM INITIALIZE

**Level**

admin

**History**

Appears in 8.1.0

**Description**

initialize the product. Retrieve the GUID of the product required to obtain the final init package

**Example**

SYSTEM INITIALIZE

## SYSTEM LANGUAGE

**Level**

base

**History**

Arguments format changed in 9.0.0

Keyboard layout configuration is forbidden under XEN in 9.0.0

Warning when keyboard is available but not language Appears in 6.2.3

**Description**

Get/set the firewall default language

**Usage**

[ language=[us|fr] ] [ keyboard=[us|fr|de|it|es|ch|pl] ]

**Returns**

the actual language set and keyboard map.

A warning will be returned if Language does not match keyboard and requested language.

**Remark**

Maintenance and Modify levels needed to update value

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LANGUAGE
SYSTEM LANGUAGE keyboard=es
SYSTEM LANGUAGE language=fr keyboard=us
SYSTEM LANGUAGE language=us
```

**SYSTEM LED****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0  
level other deprecated in 6.0.0  
deprecated in 9.0.0

**Description**

Clear/test firewall's LEDs

**Usage**

ack|test

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LED test
SYSTEM LED ack
```

**SYSTEM LICENCE****Level**

base

**Description**

Manage firewall licence

**SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP****Level**

base

**Description**

Display firewall licence

**Usage**

```
[new={0|1}] [fwserial={<serial>|passive|active|local}]
```

new option is used to dump the licence uploaded but not active yet  
fwserial option is used to do the operation on HA peer firewall. By default, the local licence will be dumped

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP  
SYSTEM LICENCE DUMP new=1
```

**SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER****Level**

base

**Description**

Manage firewall licence updater

**SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER CONFIG****Level**

maintenance,modify

**Description**

Configure the licence updater module

**Remark**

State : activate or deactivate the module

Period : time in hours ( $\geq 12$ ) between two licence check

Auto : automatically activate (or not) the licence if a new one was found

**Usage**

```
State=[0|1] Period=<nb_hours> Auto=[0|1]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER CONFIG State=1 Period=13 Auto=0
```

**SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER DIFF****Level**

base

**Description**

Show diff between firewall licence and uploaded licence

**Usage**

```
[fwserial={<serial>|active|passive|local}]
```

fwserial option is used to do the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local).

By default the operation is done on the local firewall.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER DIFF
```



## SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET

### Level

maintenance

### History

force appears in 1.0.0

### Description

Manually get licence from the server

### Usage

[force={0|1}]

force option is used to force downloading a licence (default: force=0)

### Returns

Error code

### Example

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER GET force=1

## SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER INSTALL

### Level

maintenance,modify

### History

force disappears in 1.0.0

### Description

Install uploaded licence

### Usage

[fwserial={<serial>|active|passive|local}]

fwserial option is used to do the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local).

By default the operation is done on the local firewall.

### Returns

Error code

### Example

SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER INSTALL

## SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER SHOW

### Level

base

### Description

Show updater config and state

### Returns

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin"

[Config]

State=1





```
Period=24
Auto=0
[Check]
last=
Standby=1
StandbyPeer=0
NeedReboot=0
NeedRebootPeer=0
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPDATER SHOW
```

## SYSTEM LICENCE UPLOAD

**Level**

```
base
```

**Description**

Upload firewall licence

**Usage**

```
[fwserial={<serial>|passive|active|local}]
```

fwserial option is used to do the operation on another firewall in the HA cluster (unless fwserial=local).

By default the operation is done on the local firewall.

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Ha or Maintenance and Modify levels needed to upload licence

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LICENCE UPLOAD
```

## SYSTEM LOGDISK

**Level**

```
base
```

**Description**

Manage log partition

## SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT

**Level**

```
maintenance,modify
```

**Description**

Format log partition or whole disk (Log writing is disabled during operation)

**Usage**



dev=<disk or partition name>

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT dev=mmcscd0
SYSTEM LOGDISK FORMAT dev=mmcscd0s1g
```

## SYSTEM LOGDISK LIST

**Level**

base

**Description**

List available disks or partitions for logs

**Remark**

formatted token specify if device is a partition or an empty disk. We consider that a formatted disk have always a formatted partition.

**Returns**

[Result]

```
disk=internal size="67904774144" formatted="1" dev="ad0s1g"
disk="SDCard" size="7948197888" formatted="0" dev="mmcscd0"
```

**Format**

section\_line

## SYSTEM LOGDISK SELECT

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**Description**

Select new partition for log writing (Log writing is disabled during operation)

**Usage**

dev=<partition name>

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

```
SYSTEM LOGDISK SELECT dev=mmcscd0s1g
```

## SYSTEM LOGDISK STATE

**Level**

base

**Remark**

Modifying state requires Maintenance and Modify levels

**Description**

Display or modify logs writing state

**Usage**

[on|off]

- no argument : display status
- on : mount current log partition
- off : unmount log partition

**Returns**

[Result]

state=<USED|UNUSED|INCONSISTENT> # log partition status  
device=<device> # device used as log partition

## SYSTEM NSLOOKUP

**Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1  
type appears in 1.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

host=<host> [type={ipv4|ipv6|all}]

**Description**

Hostname lookup

**Returns**

[IPv4]

<list of IPv4>

[IPv6]

<list of IPv6>

**Example**

SYSTEM NSLOOKUP host=www.stormshield.eu

## SYSTEM PING

**Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1  
type appears in 1.0.0

**Format**



section

### Usage

host=<host> [source=<ip>] [type=(ipv4|ipv6|any)]  
<host> : destination host  
<source> : the source ip address to be used  
<type> : explicitly force IPv4 or IPv6 name resolving (default value is any)

### Description

Calls the system's ping command

### Returns

Error code

### Example

SYSTEM PING host=update1-sns.stormshieldcs.eu  
SYSTEM PING host=update1-sns.stormshieldcs.eu source=192.168.0.254  
SYSTEM PING host=dns1.google.com type=ipv6 source=fd01::1

## SYSTEM PROPERTY

### Level

base

### History

Bridge count appears in 6.2.0  
MTUmax appears in 9.0.0  
DefaultConfig appears in 9.0.1  
PaygModel and AutoSizing tokens appear in 3.8  
TPM, Tpmlnit appear in 3.10.0

### Description

Get firewall information. This command is used to enumerate the firewall capabilities.

### Returns

Type : type of product  
Model : firewall model  
Version : software revision  
SerialNumber : serial number  
MTUmax : maximum MTU allowed  
Bridge : bridge number count  
Ethernet : ethernet interface count  
VLAN : vlan interface count  
WIFI : wireless interface count  
Dialup : dialup interface count  
PPTP : PPTP interface count  
Serial : serial line interface count  
Loopback : loopback interface count  
Watchdog : hardware watchdog available  
Led : status LED available  
Clone : clone partition available  
HADialup : HA on dialup interface  
Raid : RAID is active  
Usb : USB port available  
Antiviral : an antivirus is available



HighAvail : HA is available  
SwitchPort : switch port count (0 if no switch available)  
CryptoCard : a crypto card is available  
TPM : a TPM is available  
Tpmlnit : TPM is initialized (1 if initialized, else 0)  
DefaultConfig : a default config has just been done  
Amazon : VM type (Amazon or not)  
Init : 0 means the product has to be activated  
AutoSizing : Product adapts itself to the amount of RAM and CPU  
AutoSizingModel : Equivalent running model  
AutoSizingCurMem: Running memory for this model  
AutoSizingMinMem: Minimum memory for this model  
AutoSizingMaxMem: Maximum memory for this model  
PaygEnrolled : PAYG VM has been enrolled  
PaygWebcode : PAYG VM MyStormshield password  
PaygCustomerId : PAYG customer identifier  
PaygExpiration : PAYG licence expiration date  
CurCPU : Running CPU number  
MaxCPU : CPU number limit or 0 if unlimited

### Example

```
SYSTEM PROPERTY
101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section" Type="Firewall"
Model="U120-A"
Version="9.0.0"
SerialNumber="U120XA5H1021960"
MTUmax=1500
Bridge=8
Ethernet=6
VLAN=64
WIFI=0
Dialup=8
PPTP=32
Serial=0
Loopback=7
Watchdog=0
Led=0
Clone=1
HADialup=1
Raid=0
Antiviral=1
HighAvail=1
Usb=1
SwitchPort=6
CryptoCard=0
TPM=0
Tpmlnit=0
DefaultConfig=0
Amazon=0
Init=1
PaygEnrolled=0
PaygWebcode=""
PaygCustomerId=""
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```



## SYSTEM REBOOT

### Level

ha,maintenance,modify

### History

force Appears in 6.0.0

level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0

level other deprecated in 6.0.0

### Description

Reboot firewall

### Usage

[force]

### Returns

Error code

### Example

SYSTEM REBOOT

## SYSTEM REGISTER

### Level

maintenance

### History

Appears in 9.0.1

### Description

Register online a new UTM

### Usage

newclient=<0|1> reseller=<reseller name> companyname=<client's company name>  
webcode=<webcode> phone=<client's phone number> [fax=<fax number>] address=<client's  
address> zipcode=<client's zipcode> city=<client's city> country=<client's country>  
contactfirstname=<> contactlastname=<> [contactphone=<phone number>] [contactfax=<fax  
number>] contactmail=<mail> login=<login> password=<password> hamaster=<master  
serial>

### Example

```
SYSTEM REGISTER newclient=0 reseller=myreseller companyname="mycompany"  
webcode=0a1b2c3d login=mylogin password=mypassword  
SYSTEM REGISTER newclient=0 reseller=myreseller companyname="mycompany"  
webcode=0a1b2c3d login=mylogin password=mypassword hamaster=U250-XXX  
SYSTEM REGISTER newclient=1 reseller=myreseller companyname="mycompany"  
webcode=0a1b2c3d phone=0123456789 address="1 main steet" zipcode=12345 city=paris  
country=france contactfirstname=jean contactlastname=dupont contactphone=9876543210  
contactmail="dupont@mycompany.com"
```

## SYSTEM RIGHT

### Level



base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Display and update the user rights on the system

**SYSTEM RIGHT ACTIVATE****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate the new ruleset

**Usage**

[CANCEL | NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**SYSTEM RIGHT INSERT****Level**

admin,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Add a new rule in the set

**Usage**

[DomainName=<domain>] <user=<uid>|group=<cn>> manage=<rights> [ruleid=<number>]

**SYSTEM RIGHT LIST****Level**

admin

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Display the list of rules

**Format**

section\_line

**Returns**

**[Result]**`ruleid=1 user="titeuf" manage="base,pki,modify"``ruleid=2 group="Comics Book" manage="base,ha,modify"`**SYSTEM RIGHT MOVE****Level**`admin,modify`**History**`Appears in 9.0.0`**Description**`Change the order of a rule`**Usage**`ruleid=<number> to=<number>`**SYSTEM RIGHT REMOVE****Level**`admin,modify`**History**`Appears in 9.0.0`**Description**`Remove a rule of the set`**Usage**`ruleid=<number>`**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET****Level**`base`**History**`Appears in 3.4.0`**Description**`Handle tickets`**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET ACQUIRE****Level**`base`**History**`Appears in 3.4.0`**Description**





Use a ticket to get the access right in order to view restricted data. Only admin with unrestricted log access don't need a ticket.

**Usage**

passphrase=<passphrase>

**Returns**

Error or OK

**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET ACTIVATE****Level**

modify,privacy

**History**

Appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

Apply ticket modification

**Usage**

[CANCEL | NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET DELETE****Level**

modify,privacy

**History**

Appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

Delete a ticket: this disconnects the users which are using it

**Usage**

id=<id>

**Returns**

Error or OK

**SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET LIST****Level**

privacy

**History**

Appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

List all created tickets

**Returns**

[ID1]

passphrase=<passphrase>  
start=<start>



```
expire=<expire>  
[ID2]  
passphrase=<passphrase>  
start=<start>  
expire=<expire>
```

## SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET NEW

### Level

modify,privacy

### History

Appears in 3.4.0

### Description

Create a new ticket

### Usage

```
start=<yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss> expire=<yyyy-mm-dd hh:mm:ss>  
[passphrase=<passphrase>]
```

### Returns

```
id=id  
passphrase=<passphrase>
```

### Example

```
SYSTEM RIGHT TOKEN NEW start="2017-10-10 10:10:10" expire="2017-12-12 12:12:12"  
SYSTEM RIGHT TOKEN NEW start="2017-10-10 10:10:10" expire="2017-12-12 12:12:12"  
passphrase=A1B2C3D4E5F6G7H8
```

## SYSTEM RIGHT TICKET RELEASE

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 3.4.0

### Description

Release the ticket currently used

### Returns

Error or OK

## SYSTEM RIGHT UPDATE

### Level

admin,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

DomainName appears in 3.3.0

### Description

Update a rule

**Usage**

ruleid=<number> [manage=<new rights>] [user=<uid> | group=<cn>] [comment=<comment>]  
[domainname=<domainname>]

**SYSTEM SESSION****Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Set/show specific language for current session

**Usage**

[language=us|fr]

**Example**

SYSTEM SESSION language=fr

**SYSTEM SETBOOT****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 6.2.0

**Description**

Set/show the boot partition

**Usage**

[boot=Main|Backup]

**Returns**

Error code (if no parameter) or current value :

[BackupInfo]

boot= : current partition

**Example**

SYSTEM REBOOT

[BackupInfo]

boot=Main

SYSTEM REBOOT boot=Backup

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

**SYSTEM SETBRANCH****Level**

maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 8.0.3

**Description**

Set the security branch (licence)

**Usage**

EUROPE|EXPORT1|EXPORT2|EXPORT3

**Example**

SYSTEM SETBRANCH EXPORT2

## SYSTEM STATUS

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get 'NeedReboot' status (indicates if reboot is necessary to complete the configuration process)

**Returns**

101 code=00a01000 msg="Begin" format="section"

NeedReboot=0

100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"

**Example**

SYSTEM STATUS

## SYSTEM TIMEZONE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Firewall timezone informations

## SYSTEM TIMEZONE GET

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get current timezone

**Returns**

timezone= : fullname of timezone

abbr= : abbreviation for current zone

offset= : GMT +/- offset

**Example**

SYSTEM TIMEZONE GET

timezone="Europe/Paris"



```
abbr="CEST"  
offset="GMT+02:00"
```

## SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST

### Level

base

### History

Format Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Show list of timezones

### Usage

[<pattern which occurred in zone name>]

### Returns

<full timezone name> | <general timezone name>/<precise timezone name>

### Format

list

### Example

SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST

```
Africa/  
Africa/Algiers  
Africa/Luanda  
Africa/Porto-Novo  
Africa/Gaborone  
...
```

SYSTEM TIMEZONE LIST europe

```
Europe/  
Europe/London  
Europe/Belfast  
Europe/Dublin  
...
```

## SYSTEM TIMEZONE SET

### Level

maintenance,modify

### History

level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0

level admin deprecated in 6.0.0

### Description

Set firewall timezone (timezone name is case sensitive)

### Usage

```
zone=<full timezone name>|<general timezone name>/<precise timezone name>  
[force=<0|1>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

timezone names are case sensitive

**Example**

SYSTEM TIMEZONE SET "Europe/Paris"

## SYSTEM TPM

**Level**

base

**Description**

TPM password configuration

**History**

appears in 3.10.0

## SYSTEM TPM CHANGE

**Level**

tpm,modify

**Description**

Change TPM password

**Usage**

currentpassword=<current\_password> newpassword=<new\_password>

- currentpassword : current TPM password

- newpassword : new TPM password

**History**

appears in 3.10.0

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM CHANGE

## SYSTEM TPM INIT

**Level**

tpm,modify

**Description**

Initialize TPM (password, masterkey generation)

**Usage**



tpmpassword=<password> [derivekey=on|off]  
- tpmpassword : TPM password  
- derivekey : 'on' to derive symmetric key from password

**History**

appears in 3.10.0

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM INIT

## SYSTEM TPM RENEW

**Level**

tpm,modify

**Description**

Renew TPM symmetric key

**Usage**

tpmpassword=<password> derivekey=<on|off>  
- tpmpassword : TPM password  
- derivekey : 'on' to derive symmetric key from password

**History**

appears in 3.10.0

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM RENEW

## SYSTEM TPM RESET

**Level**

tpm,modify

**Description**

Reset TPM

**Usage**

tpmpassword=<password> [force=<on|off>]  
- tpmpassword : TPM password  
- force : if token force is set to on, then private keys protected by TPM (ondisk) will be deciphered

**History**

appears in 3.10.0

**Returns**

Warning/Error messages or ok

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM RESET

**SYSTEM TPM STATUS****Level**

tpm

**Description**

Display TPM status information

**Usage**

tpmpassword=<password>

- tpmpassword : TPM password

**History**

appears in 3.10.0

**Returns**

device\_exists={0|1}

onchip\_init={0|1}

ondisk\_init={0|1}

derived\_key={0|1}

**Example**

SYSTEM TPM STATUS tpmpassword=password

**SYSTEM TRACEROUTE****Level**

maintenance

**History**

Appears in 9.0.1

type appears in 1.0.0

**Format**

section\_line

**Usage**

host=<host> [pause=<milliseconds>] [source=<ip>] [type=(ipv4|ipv6|any)]

<pause> : the delay between probes (allow bypassing packet rate limitation)

<ip> : the source ip address to be used

<type> : explicitly force IPv4 or IPv6 tracerouting. 'any' means IPv4 is preferred if both IPv4 and IPv6 addresses are available.

**Description**

Calls the system's traceroute or traceroute6 command

**Example**

SYSTEM TRACEROUTE host=www.stormshield.eu

SYSTEM TRACEROUTE host=update1-sns.stormshieldcs.eu source=10.0.0.254 pause=500





## SYSTEM UPDATE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Firewall update functions

## SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE

**Level**

ha,maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0

level admin deprecated in 6.0.0

fwserial Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Install MAJ file

**Usage**

[fwserial=<serial>|all|local|active|passive]]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE

SYSTEM UPDATE ACTIVATE fwserial=U120-XXXX

## SYSTEM UPDATE CHECK

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

force appears in 1.0.0

ltsbOnly appears in 3.7.13

**Description**

Check new versions of firmware. Need access to internet and so, if necessary, a configured HTTP proxy.

**Usage**

[force=0|1] : specify if cache must be updated or not

[ltsbOnly=0|1] : specify if we want LTSB version only (default is 1)

**Remark**

HTTP proxy can be configured with CONFIG COMMUNICATION HTTPPROXY

**Format**

section\_line

**Example**

SYSTEM UPDATE CHECK

**SYSTEM UPDATE LOAD****Level**

ha,maintenance,modify

**History**

Appears in 7.0.0

**Description**

Load MAJ from file (on firewall or usb token). Use token force to install complete maj

**Usage**

file=<path of maj file> [force={0|1}] [fwserial={<serial>|all|local|active|passive}]

**Remark**

fwserial valid only in a HA cluster token force is used to force complete maj

**SYSTEM UPDATE RESULT****Level**

base

**Description**

Show the result of the last update

**Usage**

[clear]

**Returns**

[State]

Status= : result of maj

From= : previous firmware version

To= : current firmware version

**Remark**

Maintenance and Modify levels needed to clear

**Example**

SYSTEM UPDATE RESULT

[State]

Status=1

From="6.2.0"

To="6.2.1"

**SYSTEM UPDATE STATUS****Level**

base

**History**



Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Indicates if a firmware update has been uploaded and gets the firmware version provided by the update

**Usage**

[fwserial={<serial>|all|local|active|passive}]

**Example**

```
SYSTEM UPDATE HASUPD fwserial=all 101 code=00a01000 msg="Début" format="section"
[U120XXXXXXX] HasUpdate=1 UpdateVersion="9.0.0.beta-23" [U120XXXXXXX] HasUpdate=0
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```

## SYSTEM UPDATE UPLOAD

**Level**

ha,maintenance,modify

**History**

level maintenance Appears in 6.0.0

level admin deprecated in 6.0.0

**Description**

Upload MAJ file to firewall

**Usage**

[force={0|1}] [fwserial={<serial>|all|local|active|passive}]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

token force is used to force complete maj

**Example**

```
SYSTEM UPDATE UPLOAD
```

## SYSTEM WATCHDOG

**Level**

base

**Description**

Get/set the firewall watchdog

**Usage**

[<time>]

**Returns**

If no parameter is set, return information about the watchdog (current timeout, maximum timeout)

If the timeout parameter is set, return the new applied value:  
timeout=

**Remark**

Time values are included in 10-max\_timeout secs, and 0 used to stop watchdog  
Maintenance and Modify levels needed to update value

**Example**

```
SYSTEM WATCHDOG 100
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début" format="section"
timeout=100
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
SYSTEM WATCHDOG
101 code=00a01000 msg="Début" format="section"
timeout=100
max_timeout=900
100 code=00a00100 msg="Ok"
```



## USER

---

**Level**

base

**Description**

User related functions

## USER ACCESS

**Level**

base

**Description**

User access control configuration

## USER ACCESS ACTIVATE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Activate UAC configuration

**Usage**

[CANCEL|NEXTBOOT]

- no argument: changes are activated immediately;
- CANCEL: changes are discarded;
- NEXTBOOT: changes will be activated on next boot.

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER ACCESS ACTIVATE

## USER ACCESS DEFAULT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

show or update the default authentication rule

## USER ACCESS DEFAULT SHOW

**Level**



base

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Print the default authentication rule

**Returns**

The default rule for user access

**Format**

section\_line

## USER ACCESS DEFAULT UPDATE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0 sponsoring Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Update the default authentication rule.

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

```
[auth=<pass|block>]
[authmethod=<plain|ssl|radius|kerberos|...>]
[sponsoring=<pass|block>]
[ipsec=<pass|block>]
[openvpn=<pass|block>]
[xvpn=<default|pass|profile|block>]
[xvpnprofile=<default|profile name>]
```

## USER ACCESS INSERT

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

src appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Insert a rule at the end of the set. If id is specified the rule is insert at the specified position

Src parameter is a comma ',' separated list of objects or interfaces. Keyword ipsec can be used to configure XAUTH

authmethod is a ordered comma separated list of authentication method to be applied to the user

guest authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a username

sponsor authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a



username.

sponsor method is stricly linked to sponsor domain and vice-versa.

### Returns

Error code

### Usage

```
state=<on|off>
user=<uid>|group=<cn>
auth=<default|pass|block>
authmethod=<default,plain,ssl,radius,kerberos,spnego,agent,guest,voucher,sponsor>
src={any|<objectname>[,<interfacename>[,ipsec[,...]]]}
domainName=<domain>
[position=<digit>]
[comment=<string>]
```

For a separator:

```
separator=<Color>
collapse=<0|1>
[comment=<string>]
[position=<digit>]
```

## USER ACCESS LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

network appears in 9.1.0

### Description

List the authentication rules

### Returns

[Ruleset]

### Usage

[useclone=<0|1>]

### Format

section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY uac

## USER ACCESS MOVE

### Level

user,modify

### History

Appears in 9.0.0

### Description

Move a new rule in the set. If a rule exists with the destination id, we increment all of the sub-id

### Returns



Error code

**Usage**

position=<digit> to=<digit>

## USER ACCESS REMOVE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

**Description**

Remove a rule from the specified set. All of the sub-id are re-numbered

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

position=<digit>

## USER ACCESS RIGHT

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

manage user access rights

## USER ACCESS RIGHT INSERT

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0 sponsoring Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Insert a rule at the end of the set. If id is specified the rule is insert at the specified position  
If xvpn parameter is set to profile and no profile is given. the programs take the profile in the default rule

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

[DomainName=<a\_domain>]  
state=<on|off>  
user=<uid>|group=<cn>  
sponsoring=<default|pass|block>  
xvpn=<default|pass|profile|block>





```
ipsec=<default|pass|block>
openvpn=<default|pass|block>
[position=<digit>]
[xvpnprofile=<profile name|{NOTHING for default}>]
[comment=<string>]
```

For a separator:

```
separator=<Color>
collapse=<0|1>
[comment=<string>]
[position=<digit>]
```

## USER ACCESS RIGHT LIST

### Level

base

### History

Appears in 9.1.0

### Description

List the right rules

### Returns

[Ruleset]

### Usage

[useclone=<0|1>]

### Format

section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY uac\_right

## USER ACCESS RIGHT MOVE

### Level

user,modify

### History

Appears in 9.1.0

### Description

Move a new rule in the specified set. If a rule exists with the destination id, we increment all of the sub-id

### Returns

Error code

### Usage

position=<digit> to=<digit>

## USER ACCESS RIGHT REMOVE

### Level

user,modify

### History

Appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Remove a rule from the set. All of the sub-id are re-numbered

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

position=<digit>

**USER ACCESS RIGHT UPDATE****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.1.0

sponsoring Appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Update a rule in the specified set.

If xvpn parameter is set to profile and no profile is given. the programs take the profile in the default rule

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

position=<digit>  
[state=<on|off>]  
[user=<uid>|group=<cn>]  
[sponsoring=<default|pass|block>]  
[ipsec=<default|pass|block>]  
[openvpn=<default|pass|block>]  
[xvpn=<default|pass|profile|block>]  
[xvpnprofile=<profile name|{NOTHING for default}>]  
[comment=<string>]

For a separator:

position=<digit>  
[separator=<Color>]  
[collapse=<0|1>]  
[comment=<string>]

**USER ACCESS UPDATE****Level**

user,modify

**History**

Appears in 9.0.0

src appears in 9.1.0

**Description**

Update a rule in the set.

authmethod is a ordered comma separated list of authentication method to be applied to the



user  
guest authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a  
username  
sponsor authentication method cannot be mixed with another method nor be used with a  
username.  
sponsor method is stricly linked to sponsor domain and vice-versa.

**Returns**

Error code

**Usage**

```
position=<digit>  
[state=<on|off>]  
[user=<uid>|group=<cn>]  
[src={any|<objectname>|,<interfacename>|,ipsec[,...]]}]  
[auth=<default|pass|block>]  
[authmethod=<default,plain,ssl,radius,kerberos,spnego,agent,guest,sponsor>]  
[comment=<string>]
```

For a separator:

```
position=<digit>  
[separator=<Color>]  
[collapse=<0|1>]  
[comment=<string>]
```

## USER CERTIFICATE

**Level**

base

**Description**

Download the user certificate from ldap. You must precise the output format of the certificate.  
The format must be in : PEM DER P12

**Usage**

```
<User ID>|<User DN> <format>
```

**Returns**

The file found in the ldap.

## USER CHECK

**Level**

user

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0  
Format Appears in 9.0.0  
DomainName appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Checks if an user ID is used in the configuration

**Usage**



name=<username> [domainname=<domain>]

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>  
section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line

## USER CREATE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

DomainName appears in 3.4.0

**Description**

Create a new user

**Usage**

uid=<uid> name=<name> [gname=<givenname>] [domainname=<ldap>]

**Returns**

the DN of the new user, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error).

**Remark**

"uid" is the LDAP reference for user login.  
Some uid are forbidden (admin,ha...).  
Check duplicated user (DN, login...).

**Example**

USER CREATE jd "DUPONT" Jean  
100 Dn="cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int" CACHE\_CATEGORY user

## USER GROUP

**Level**

base

**Description**

User groups functions

## USER GROUP ADDTO

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0

**Description**



Add an user or a group to a group

**Usage**

group=<group name>|<Group DN> member=<User Id>|<User DN>|<Group Id>|<Group DN>  
[domainName=<ldap>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER GROUP ADDTO group="end\_user" member="cn=Jean  
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"

## USER GROUP ADDUSER

**Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Add an user to a group

**Usage**

<group name>|<group DN> <UserId>|<User DN>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER GROUP ADDUSER "end\_user" "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"

## USER GROUP CHECK

**Level**

user

**History**

Appears in 6.1.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

DomainName appears in 3.0.0

**Description**

Checks if an user group ID is used in the configuration

**Usage**

name=<hostname> [domainname=<domain>]

**Returns**

[Configuration]

module=<string> [slot=<00-10> line=<int>| section=<string>|profile=<00-03>

section=<string>]

**Format**

section\_line



## USER GROUP CREATE

**Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Create an user group

**Usage**

<group name> <User ID>|<User DN>

**Returns**

the DN of the new group, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error).

**Example**

```
USER GROUP CREATE "end_user" "fd" Dn="cn=end_user, ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM"
```

## USER GROUP DELUSER

**Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Remove an user from a group

**Usage**

<group name>|<group DN> <UserId>|<User DN>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
USER GROUP DELUSER "end_user" "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"
```

## USER GROUP DESCRIPTION

**Level**

user

**History**

Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0

**Description**

Get/Set a description for a group

**Usage**

group=<group name>|<group DN> [description=<comment>] [domainName=<ldap>]

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

Modify level is needed to set a description

**Example**



```
USER GROUP DESCRIPTION "end_user" "Standard Users group"
USER GROUP DESCRIPTION "end_user"
[Group]
description="Standard Users group"
```

## USER GROUP LIST

### Level

base

### History

level base Appears in 6.1.0

level user deprecated in 6.1.0

Format Appears in 9.0.0

Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0

### Description

List user groups

### Usage

```
[search=<search pattern>] [domainname=<domain>]
```

### Returns

A list of matching DNs, or an error code.

### Remark

List all groupofnames entry in the LDAP database.

Search pattern is used in CN, and "\*" may be used as a wildcard.

### Example

```
USER GROUP LIST
```

```
USER GROUP LIST search="*group*" domainname=ad_ldap
```

```
USER GROUP LIST search="*group*"
```

```
cn=testgroup1,ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM cn=group2,ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM
```

### Format

list

## USER GROUP NEW

### Level

user,modify

### History

Named arguments appear in 3.1.0

DomainName appear in 3.4.0

### Description

Create an user group

### Usage

```
name=<group name> member=<User Id>|<User DN>|<Group Id>|<Group DN>
```

```
[domainname=<ldap>]
```

### Returns



the DN of the new group, or an error message (internal error / LDAP error).

**Example**

```
USER GROUP NEW name="end_user" member="cn=end_user, ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM"
```

## USER GROUP REMOVE

**Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Remove an user group

**Usage**

```
group=<group name>|<group DN> [domainName=<ldap>]
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
USER GROUP REMOVE "end_user"
```

## USER GROUP REMOVEFROM

**Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Remove an user from a group

**Usage**

```
group=<group name>|<Group DN> member=<User Id>|<User DN>|<Group Id>|<Group DN>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
USER GROUP REMOVEFROM group="end_user" member="cn=Jean  
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int"
```

## USER GROUP SHOW

**Level**

user

**Description**

Show an user group

**Usage**

```
group=<group name>|<group DN> [domainname=<domain>]
```

**Returns**

```
[Group] objectClass="top"  
objectClass_2="groupofnames"  
description=<description>
```





```
cn=<group CN>
member=<DN 1>
member_2=<DN 2>
member_x=<DN x>
```

**Example**

```
USER GROUP SHOW group="end_user"
[Group]
objectClass="top"
objectClass_2="groupofnames"
description="Groupe du personnel"
cn="Personnel"
member="cn=Ludovic MENTFLA,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu"
member_2="cn=Daniel QUETTECO,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu"
member_3="cn=Fabien MASTHO,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu"
member_4="cn=Raphael BAULTRAIM,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=eu"
Manage="modify,base,contentfilter,log,filter,vpn,pki,object,user"
Access="pptp"
```

## USER LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

NetasqAllowed-Access Appears in 6.0.0  
NetasqAllowed-Manage Appears in 6.0.0  
Format Appears in 9.0.0  
pagination appears in 9.0.0  
NetasqAllowed-Access disappears in 9.0.0  
NetasqAllowed-Manage disappears in 9.0.0

**Description**

List users from internal or external LDAP database

**Usage**

```
[[cn|uid|sn|description|all]=<search pattern>] [start=<int> [limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]
[search=<pattern>]
[sort=1] [refresh=<0|1>]] [domainname=<domain>]
```

**Returns**

A list of DNs

**Remark**

List all inetorgperson entry in the LDAP database.  
May take a while with huge LDAP bases...

**Example**

```
USER LIST
cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM
cn=Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM
USER LIST "cn=*"
USER LIST uid=jd
```

**Format**



section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY user

## USER PASSWORD

### Level

base,modify

### History

dn Appears in 6.0.0

password Appears in 6.0.0

method Appears in 6.0.0

hash Appears in 6.0.0

method disappear in 9.1.0

DomainName appears in 3.4.0

### Description

Update an user's password

### Usage

```
dn=<User ID>|<User DN> password=<newpassword>  
[hash=<MD5|SMD5|SHA|SSHA|CRYPT|NONE>] [domainName=<ldap>]
```

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

Every user with MODIFY right can update his own password.

Need USER and MODIFY rights to update passwords for users who are not administrators.

Need ADMIN and MODIFY rights to update an administrator's password.

Arguments aren't logged.

### Example

```
user password dn=jd password=foo  
100 Password updated for user jd
```

```
user password dn=jd password=bar method=SRP_LDAP  
100 Password updated for user jd
```

```
user password dn=jd password=bar method=SRP_LDAP hash=SSHA  
100 Password updated for user jd
```

## USER REMOVE

### Level

user,modify

### Description

Delete an user

### Usage

```
<User ID>|<User DN>
```

### Returns

Error code

**Remark**

Need ADMIN rights to revoke admin users.  
User can't be removed if it is the last member of a group.

**Example**

USER REMOVE jd  
USER REMOVE "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int" CACHE\_CATEGORY user

**USER REQUEST**

Service/Enrolment

**Level**

base

**Description**

Command to manage User Request

**USER REQUEST APPROVED****Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Valid the user request, user is added on LDAP

**Usage**

<id>

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**

if certificate request is attached at user request,  
this certificate request is save on /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/ with form : email.csr  
and index file [/usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/pending.csr] is updated.

**Example**

USER REQUEST APPROVED 106

**USER REQUEST FORMAT****Level**

base

**Description**

Manage uid format

**USER REQUEST FORMAT SET****Level**

user

**History**



Appears in samoa.1

**Description**

Used to specify the format of user identifier

**Usage**

uid=<format> : uid format to apply during user enrolment

**Returns**

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**

user requests are saved in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/pending.enrolment

**Example**

```
USER REQUEST FORMAT SET uid=%F.%L
100 Success
```

## USER REQUEST FORMAT SHOW

**Level**

base

**History**

Appears in samoa.1

**Description**

Used to get the format of user identifier

**Returns**

The current value or error code

**Remark**

user identifier format is saved in /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/pending.enrolment

**Example**

```
USER REQUEST FORMAT SHOW
100 Uid="%F.%L"
```

## USER REQUEST LIST

**Level**

base

**History**

Format Appears in 9.0.0  
level changes from user to base in 9.0.0

**Description**

List all requests sent by users

**Returns**

The list of pending ldap requests (if found), or error code

**Remark**

user requests are saved on /usr/Firewall/ConfigFiles/PKI/work/pending.ldap

**Format**

list

**Example**

USER REQUEST LIST

cn=jean DUPONT,email=jean.dupont@stormshield.eu,id=106 cn=jean  
DURAND,email=jean.durand@stormshield.eu,id=107

## USER REQUEST REMOVE

**Level**

user,modify

**Description**

Delete user request

**Usage**

<id>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER REQUEST REMOVE 106

## USER REQUEST SENDMAIL

**Level**

user

**Description**

Used to specify if an email is send to user when request is approve or remove

**Usage**

[On|Off]

**Returns**

The current value (case of no arg) or error code

**Remark**

We can upload two file with subject and body of mail

If no files is upload, default subject and body are use.

If no argument, command print the actual value of param Send.

Modify level needed to update value

**Example**

USER REQUEST SENDMAIL on

100 Success

USER REQUEST SENDMAIL

100 sendmail=0

## USER REQUEST SHOW

**Level**



user

### Description

Show information on specific request

### Usage

<id>

### Returns

[Request]

RequestId= : request identifier

sn= : surname

givenName= : givenname

mail= : email address

description= : comment

telephoneNumber= : telephone number

UserPassword=None|Present : user has a password or not

uid= : user login

reqtype=None|Present : user has a request or not

### Remark

before approved request, it must necessary to set value for 'uid'

### Example

USER REQUEST SHOW 106

[Request]

RequestId=106

sn="DUPONT"

givenName="jean"

mail="jean.dupont@stormshield.eu"

description="Test labo pour doc"

telephoneNumber="000"

UserPassword="Present"

uid=""

date="2006-05-18 07:50:27"

reqtype="Present"

## USER REQUEST UPDATE

### Level

user,modify

### Description

Update the value of token in user request

### Usage

id=<id> token=<token> value=<value>

### Returns

Error code

### Remark

if token not exist on request, it's impossible to update

### Example



USER REQUEST UPDATE id="106" token="uid" value="jean.dupont"

## USER SEARCH

### Level

base

### History

appears in 9.0.0

DomainName appears in 3.0.0

### Description

Search users and groups from internal or external LDAP database

### Usage

```
filter=<search pattern> [DomainName=<domain|any>] [type=<user|group|any>] [start=<int>
[limit=<int>] [dir=<ASC|DESC>]
[search=<pattern>] [sort=1] [refresh=<0|1>]]
```

### Returns

A result section with type=DN line

### Remark

List all inetorgperson and entry in the LDAP database.

May take a while with huge LDAP bases...

Scan all LDAP DB if no domain are specified!

### Example

```
USER SEARCH domainname=any filter="*toto*"
```

```
DomainName=domainA user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
```

```
DomainName=domainA user_2="cn=Foo Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
```

```
DomainName=domainA group="cn=Bar,ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM"
```

```
DomainName=domainB group_2="cn=Bar Foo,ou=groups,o=Example,dc=COM"
```

```
USER SEARCH filter="*toto*" type=user
```

```
DomainName=a_domain user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
```

```
DomainName=a_domain user_2="cn=Foo Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM" USER SEARCH
```

```
domainname=internal.eu filter="*toto*" type=user
```

```
DomainName=internal.eu user="cn=Foo,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
```

```
DomainName=internal.eu user_2="cn=Foo Bar,ou=users,o=Example,dc=COM"
```

### Format

section\_line CACHE\_CATEGORY user

## USER SHOW

### Level

base

### Description

Show an user's information

### Usage

```
user=<User ID>|<User DN> [attribute=<attribute>] [domainname=<domain>]
```

**Returns**

[User]

attribute=value

If an attribute have many values, they will be indexed:

attribute=value

attribute\_2=value

attribute\_3=value

**Remark**

Need USER or ADMIN rights for most attributes, except for UID, MAIL, SN, CN and givenname.

**Example**

USER SHOW "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int" mail

[User]

mail="jean.dupont@stormshield.eu"

USER SHOW jd

[User]

givenName="Jean"

objectClass="top"

objectClass\_2="person"

objectClass\_3="organizationalPerson"

objectClass\_4="inetOrgPerson"

objectClass\_5="StormshieldPerson"

uid="jd"

mail="jean.dupont@stormshield.eu"

cn="Jean DUPONT"

telephoneNumber="63"

sn="DUPONT"

## USER UPDATE

**Level**

user,modify

**History**

Named arguments and domainName appear in 3.4.0

**Description**

Update value in an user attribut.

**Usage**

user=<User ID>|<User DN> operation={add|mod|del} attribute=<attribute> [value=<value>]  
[domainname=<ldap>]

The list of updatable attribute is :

mail

description

uid

telephoneNumber

**Returns**

Error code

**Remark**





Some update operations may require specific rights :  
Access require ADMIN to change other administrator access  
Some update operations (like password) must use specific commands.

**Example**

```
user update "cn=Jean DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int" add mail  
jean.dupond@stormshield.eu  
100 Added mail="jean.dupond@stormshield.eu" for user cn=Jean  
DUPONT,ou=users,o=stormshield,dc=int
```

```
user update jd mod mail jean.dupont@stormshield.eu  
100 Set mail to "jean.dupont@stormshield.eu" for user jd
```

```
user update jd del mail  
100 Attribute "mail" removed for user jd CACHE_CATEGORY user
```

## USER VOUCHER

**Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Manage voucher user pool

**Usage**

account

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT status

## USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT

**Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Manage user pool

**Usage**

create | revoke | clean | status

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT create  
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT delete  
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT clean  
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT status
```



## USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT CREATE

**Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Create user account

**Usage**

```
firstname=<firstname> lastname=<lastname> [[company=<company>]  
[email=<email>]] starting_date=<yyyy-mm-dd> ending_date=<yyyy-mm-dd>
```

**Returns**

Error

**Example**

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT CREATE firstname="John" lastname="Carthy" company="Lisp" starting_  
date="1972-09-04"  
ending_date="2011-10-24"  
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT CREATE firstname="Alan" lastname="Kay" company="Smalltalk"  
starting_date="1972-09-04"  
ending_date="2011-10-24"
```

## USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT DELETE

**Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Delete a user from the guest LDAP

**Usage**

```
uid=<uid>
```

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT DELETE uid="JohnMcCarthy"
```

## USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT LIST

**Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Print voucher user list

**Usage****Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT LIST uid="a1.a2" firstname="a1" lastname="a2" email="a3"  
company="a4" starting_date="1994030300Z" ending_date="19940303235959Z"
```



```
password="A6DAKbW" uid="john.mccarthy" firstname="john" lastname="mccarthy"  
email="j.m@mit.eud" company="mit" starting_date="1970030300Z" ending_  
date="20010303235959Z" password="A6DAKbW"
```

**Format**

section\_line

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT RESETPASSWORD****Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Reset the guest user password

**Usage**

uid=<uid>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT RESETPASSWORD uid="JohnMcCarthy"
```

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT STATUS****Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Return user account status

**Usage**

uid=<uid>

**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

```
USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT STATS uid="JohnMcCarthy"
```

**USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT UPDATE****Level**

user,guest\_admin

**Description**

Manage private LDAP server

**Usage**

```
uid=<uid> [ firstname=<firstname>  
| lastname=<lastname>  
| company=<company>  
| email=<email>  
| startingdate=<yyyy-mm-dd>  
| endingdate=<yyyy-mm-dd> ]
```



**Returns**

Error code

**Example**

USER VOUCHER ACCOUNT UPDATE uid="JohnMcCarthy" company="MIT"



## VERSION

---

### Description

Display server version

### Returns

Version for protocol and/or command

### Example

VERSION

Protocol=3

Command=4



**STORMSHIELD**

[documentation@stormshield.eu](mailto:documentation@stormshield.eu)

*All images in this document are for representational purposes only, actual products may differ.*

*Copyright © Stormshield 2024. All rights reserved. All other company and product names contained in this document are trademarks or registered trademarks of their respective companies.*